

CONFIDENTIAL
WAR DIARY
OF
13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION
JANUARY 1916.
WITH APPENDICES A to G.
VOLUME 16 - 1.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion, 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st January to 31st January 1916.

Volume 9.

Diary Text 11 Pages.

- Appendix A. O.O. 1 dated 2.1.16. 13th Cdn. Bn. will relieve 14th Cdn. Bn. in trenches 136-141 inclusive on Night 3rd January 1916.
- F B. O.O. 2 dated 6.1.16. 13th Cdn. Bn. will be relieved by 14th Cdn. Bn. in trenches 136-141 inclusive on night 7th January 1916.
- " C. O.O. 3 dated 10.1.16. 13th Cdn. Bn. will relieve 14th Cdn. Bn. in trenches 136-141 inclusive on night January 11th 1916.
- " D. O.O. 4 dated ? 13th Cdn. Bn. will be relieved by 14th Cdn. Bn. in trenches 136-141 inclusive on night January 15th 1916.
- " E. O.O. 5 dated 19.1.16. 13th Cdn. Bn. will relieve 14th Cdn. Bn. in trenches 136-141 inclusive on night January 19th 1916.
- " F. O.O. 6 dated 22.1.16. 13th Cdn. Bn. will be relieved by 14th Cdn. Bn. in trenches 136-141 inclusive in night January 23rd 1916.
- " G. O.O. 7 dated 27.1.16. 13th Cdn. Bn. will relieve 14th Cdn. B. in trenches 136-141 inclusive on night January 27th 1916.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JANUARY

1916.

TEXT

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

January - page 1.

Historical War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in P.S. Nos. Part II,
and the Staff Instructions for the War Diaries of Canada.
will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
RED LODGE.	1916. Jan. 1		At 12 p.m. Lieut. Col. F.O.W. Loomis, D.S.O. relinquished his command of the 15th. Canadian Battalion and handed same over to Major V.C. Buchanan.	
	3		The 15th. Canadian Battalion relieved the 14th. Canadian Battalion in trenches 136-141 inclusive on the night of January 3rd. 1916.	see opn. (1 append "A"
	10		Lieut. Col. Frith delivered a lecture to all officers and the subject was discipline.	C/S.
	11		The 15th. Canadian Battalion relieved the 14th. Canadian Battalion in trenches 136-141 inclusive on the night of the 11th. January.	C/S.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

CONFIDENTIAL.

1916. - January - Page 1 -

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
RED	1916		Weather dull - slight showers.	
LODGE.	Jan. 1st.		The earlier part of the day was spent in cleaning billets, equipment etc. The various companies of the Battalion held New Year's Dinners in the evening. There were no working parties during the day. CASUALTIES:- NIL.	of
		2nd.	Weather milder and clear.	
		7.50 a.	Sick parade. There were no other parades during the day, except a short inspection of smoke helmets in the forenoon. Os.G.Coys. have instructions to turn in receipts certifying that every man in their respective commands is in possession of two smoke helmets, in thoroughly good condition. The day was spent in the cleaning of billets, adjusting shortages of equipment, clothing etc. CASUALTIES:- NIL.	of
		9 am.	The following working parties reported to Engineers:-	
		p.m.	6 men reported to Brigade Headquarters.	
		5.50	170 men at SHRINE.	
		6.30	50 men for machine-gua work at RATION FARM.	
		3rd.	Weather. dull The morning was devoted to cleaning huts, equipment etc. preparatory to proceeding to the trenches. The relief by the 15th. Batta. commenced at at 4.50 and was completed without casualty at 6.45 p.m. Companies marched off independently No.2 Coy. leading, the remainder marched off at Five minutes interval between platoons. No.3 and No.3 Companies occupying the front line No.4 Coy. in supports and No.1 Coy. in Battalion reserve at Higginson Avenue. Very little rifle fire during the night, Machine guns were very active firing from Petite Douve Farm on the track near Mc.Harg Place. The enemy fired four big heavy shells behind our trenches with no damage. Flares were used very often by the enemy. Light transport could be heard behind enemy's lines in the direction of Messines. CASUALTIES.	of

15th. Canadian Battalion.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

OR

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY. CONFIDENTIAL.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118

1916
- January - Page 2 -

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
La Plus Douce.	1916 Jan. 4.	4.	<p>Weather. Weather was fine during the day but it rained at night. The enemy have been very quiet and there has been very little movement in their front line M.G. fire and sniping was nothing to speak of. The enemy have been very busy on their front line repairs and they have been repairing the wire also new sentry posts have been erected. Patrols went out last night under Lieut. MacFarlane and reported enemy very busy on Barrier, and reported seeing listening post, a bomb was thrown which burst in the enemy's listening post patrols going out later reported nothing of any importance.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> NIL.</p> <p>Capt. F.P. Buchanan - Influenza - sent to No. 3 F.A. No. 25023, Pte. A. Birnie - Influenza - sent to No. 5 F.A. Lieut. MacDougall and Lieut. Routledge have been transferred to the 42nd. Canadian Battalion.</p> <p>Weather. fine with wind from S.W.</p> <p>The enemy were generally very quiet with little sniping or machine gun fire. They started a little sniping early morning but only for a short period. There was a little artillery fire but with no damage. Enemy's planes tried to cross over our lines several times during the day but never succeeded owing to our A.A.Guns.</p> <p>Patrols were out all night but reported everything very quiet indeed except for a little work that the enemy could be heard doing in their trenches. No enemy patrols could be seen. The enemy have been repairing their trenches in the same places as reported yesterday and extending to the left of Petite Douve Farm.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 46178, Pte. W.A. Nickerson - Influenza. No. 24874, Cpl. S.D. Martin - Contusion of knee - No. 46635, Pte. W.M. Lamont - Influenza No. 16435, Pte. Brogan - Influenza No. 15221, Pte. J.P.G. Moores - Debility No. 12808, Pte. R.S. Stroud - Influenza. No. 24867, Sgt. W.T. MacCallum - Appendicitis. - All sent to No. 2 F.A.</p>	also
		5		

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
'lus douce.	6		<p>Weather. Generally clear with westerly winds. The enemy were very quiet all day there was very little rifle fire or sniping. Few flares were sent up a red flare was sent up by the enemy at night. The enemy artillery seem to be very scarce but they fire a great number of shells. Our artillery has done some good work in breaking the enemy's wire. Our patrols were as active as usual last night Lieut. Macfarlane was in charge they report that nothing unusual occurred and enemy were very quiet. A flare bomb exploded early this morning.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 412769 Pte. Jackson - Nephritis - No. 46177 Pte. MacLeod - Accidentally wounded in nose.- All sent to No.3 F.A.</p>	<p>dl</p>
	7.		<p>Weather. Fine but cold. The enemy were very quiet all day there was very little rifle fire or MGG. fire and artillery fired a few rounds. The 15th. Canadian Battalion were relieved by the 14th. Canadian Battalion. The relief commenced at 4.30 p.m. and was completed by 6.45 p.m. the companies marched off independently back to Divisional Reserve at Korttepp Huts. The relief was completed without a casualty. The companies occupied the same billets as previous except No.4 Coy. who occupied the billets last occupied by No.1 Coy.,</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 416827 - Pte. W. Dewar - I.C.F. left foot (severe). No. 412891 - Pte. F.O. Laughlin - Myalgia - Sent to No.3 F.A.</p>	<p>SEE APPENDIX "2" APPENDIX "B" dl</p>
Korttepp RKE Huts.	8.		<p>Weather Dull with showers. The Battalion devoted the day to cleaning their equipment and clothing and making their huts habitable. The O.C. Companies were looking after the gas helmets and reporting any defective helmets to the orderly room. There were fatigues cleaning up around the huts and fixing up the pathways.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 65831, Pte. G. Sutcliffe - N.Y.D. (note).</p>	<p>dl</p>

WAR DIARY.

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(This heading not required)

CONFIDENTIAL

-January 1916 -Page 4

Imp. Rev. 26/7 - 10,000

13th Canadian Battalion
 Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
 Summaries are contained in P. S. Regs., Part II.
 and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
 will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Korttepyg Huts.	9		<p>Weather. fine with a little wind.</p> <p>The day was devoted to bathing in the Divisional Baths. Companies marched in parties of 50 with half hour intervals. this commenced at 7.50 a.m. with No.1 Coy. and the bathing was completed by 5.50p.m.</p> <p>Bos. 1 and 2 company paraded for pay at 8.50 a.m. and 2 p.m..</p> <p>G.O.C.s companies have been ordered to inspect the helmets carried by the men every two days and to immediately report any defective ones.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u></p> <p>No.408196, Pte. E. Robertson - Nil Influenza. No.5 F.A.</p>	cl
	10.		<p>Weather. fine.</p> <p>The companies paraded from 8. to 10 a.m. for company drill. The whole battalion paraded at 10 a.m. in the field behind the huts.</p> <p>An order has been issued to the battalion that every man must wear his gas helmets at all times whether in divisional reserve or brigade reserve.</p> <p>Col. Frith delivered a lecture to all officers at 11a.m.</p> <p>All working pay ceased on the 1st. January 1916.</p> <p>An order was also issued to the battalion that the G.O.C. 1st. Canadian Division had decided not to recommend any more N.G.O.s or men for commissions.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No.22537 Sergt. F. Spencer - Influenza No.18802 Pte. J. Lighteyes - Bronchitis. both to No.5 F.A.</p>	cl
	11.		<p>Weather. Fine.</p> <p>A muster roll call commencing with The transport and finishing with the Grenadiers. The 13th. Battalion relieved the 14th. Battalion. The relief commenced at 5.15p.m. and was completed by 7.45p.m. Companies marched off independently commencing with No.1 Coy. No.4 Coy. No.3 Coy. No.2 Coy., Nos. 1 and 4 coys. occupied the front line No.3 Coy. were in support and No. 2 Coy. in battalion reserve top of Higginson Avenue.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> Pte. H. Kaspera No.412774 - Influenza. No.17051 - Pte. A. Hall - Iptigo. No. 24567 - I/cpl. J.C. Ross - Influenza. No.14290 - Pte. W.J. Ross - N.Y.D. All sent to No.5 F.A.</p>	See append. "C" Oper. Nos cl

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

CONFIDENTIAL.

1916.
-January -Page 5.

(Erase heading not required.)

(Imp. Rev., 26/7 - 10,000)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Le Plus Douce Farm.	12		<p>Weather. Fine during the day but rained intermittently during the night. The enemy were very quiet all day very little sniping or M.G. Fire. At 4.40 p.m. a searchlight could be seen sweeping the sky about 4.40 p.m.. The enemy sent over a few shells but did no damage, our artillery retaliated, sending over 4 to their one. The enemy have been doing a lot of work behind their lines. Four of our planes carried out a lengthy reconnaissance and were heavily shelled. Shortly after 5 a.m. fire broke out in St. Quentin's Farm. by 5.30 the whole place was ablaze the flames rising to a height of 50 feet. A great deal of S.A.A. and a few bombs exploded. Four men of the 16th. Battalion who were in the farm got out safely. Working parties amounting to 200 men were engaged on work with the engineers and carrying parties. Good work is reported to have been done. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> NIL.</p>	cl
	13.		<p>Weather. showery. The enemy were very quiet all day there was no sniping or M.G. Fire after noon. The enemy's artillery were very quiet all day except for three shells which did no damage unless demolish a dugout, but there were no casualties. Our patrols were out between 5.15 p.m. until 5.45 a.m. and reported everything very quiet. A German bomb was found between our barbed wire and theirs, apparently having been there for three or four days. The enemy have been repairing their front line trenches. Working parties amounting to 220 were engaged with the engineers and on carrying parties good work is reported. A fire was noticed between the lines about 7 p.m. lasting for 25 minutes. This was caused by a German flare bursting between the lines. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> NIL.</p>	cl
	14		<p>Weather. generally fine and clear. There was little activity during the forenoon, sniping was very brisk, but ceased immediately our batteries opened fire. Machine guns quiet. The enemy dropped a few shells but did no serious damage. There were working parties observed. Aeroplanes were not much in evidence. The enemy have apparently been building new positions for M.G.s. We had parties amounting to 200 men engaged with the engineers and on carrying parties.</p>	cl

15th. Canadian Battalion.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

CONFIDENTIAL.

Army Form C. 2118

1916.

January - Page 6.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Red Lodge.	14		<u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 24822, Pte. G. Cook, - Influenza No. 46837, L/Cpl. Foster - Shrapnel wounds leg and arm. - No. 408070, Pte. Elliot, - Shrapnel wounds left shoulder - All No. 5 F.A.	CS
	15.		Weather. Fine and clear with wind from N.W. Sniping was brisk during the forenoon but soon quieted down. There was no sniping rifle or machine gun fire. The enemy's artillery fired a few shots during night but not in our area. An enemy's observation balloon was put up in the morning about 11 a.m. The 15th. Battalion were relieved by the 14th. Battalion in trenches 136-141 inclusive. The relief commenced about 5.15 p.m. and completed by 7 p.m. without a casualty. Companies marched off independently to RED LODGE in brigade reserve. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> P. 16722, Pte. S. Daniels, - Influenza	See page No 4 Append "D"
	16.		Weather. Fine. The day was devoted to cleaning up billets and equipment. Small working parties from each company making pathways and repairing the camp. Working parties amounting to about 200 were engaged with the engineers on work in the front line. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 412411 - Pte. W. Nobbs - Influenza.	CS
	17.		Weather. little rain. The day was again devoted to cleaning up etc. and working parties were still engaged working on the camp. The enemy dropped a few shells in the vicinity of RED LODGE but did no damage. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 412786 - Pte. G. Gough - Influenza.	CS
	18.		Weather. Very wet all day. The day was devoted to cleaning up but owing to weather conditions the work around the camp could not very well be got on with. Large working parties were engaged with the engineers.	CS

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

CONFIDENTIAL

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
REDLODGE.	18.		<p>Working parties amounting to 200 were ^{to be} engaged with the engineers and this order was cancelled later owing to the inclement weather.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No.15259 - Pte.Belaney - Accidentally wounded left wrist No.A 16104-Pte.C.Sweetman - N.Y.D. No.412766 - Pte.L.Jackson -Hamoroids No.47416 -Sgt.H.Wheeler-Influenza. No.A15219- Pte.P.Kaulbach - Influenza. No.46953 - Cpl.G.Seaman - Influenza. Lieut. D.P.Bott - Tonsolitis.</p>	<p>CS</p>
	19.		<p>The day was spent preparing to move to the trenches, cleaning equipment, huts etc. The relief was delayed an hour by Brigade Orders. The relief commenced at 5 p.m. and was completed by 7 p.m. The companies marched off in the following order:- No.3 Coy.No.2 Coy.No.1 Coy. and No.4 Coy. Nos.2 and 5 Coys. occupied the front line No.1 Coy.in support and No.4 Coy. in Battalion Reserve top of Higginson Avenue.</p> <p>The enemy appeared to be very active during the night and early morning, M.G.fire and sniping being very brisk. the artillery opened a few rounds. A heavy artillery duel was going on our right last night. our patrols reported enemy working parties and patrols NIL.</p> <p>The following honors and awards were granted to Officer, N.C.O.s and men of this Battalion:- Major W.H.Clark Kennedy, D.S.O. L/Sergt.Jones, D.C.M. C.Sgt.Major Neil Osborne, D.C.M. Corporal Krenchal D.C.M. and Private F.Abelson, D.C.M.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No.412549 - Batchelor Pte.J.H. - N.Y.D. No.408056 - Cunningham Pte.L.E. - Influenza</p> <p>All the above have been sent to No.3 F.A.</p>	<p>See Oper. No.5 Append.E.</p>
La Plus Douce	20.		<p>Weather clear and fine.</p> <p>The enemy's sniping was very quiet all day machine guns firing at intervals. The enemy artillery were very active all day yesterday, but our observers report that quite a number of their shells were blind. Patrols report seeing a part of Germans out at their wire and on the approach of our patrol they retired to their own trench. except for that patrol our patrols report everything quiet. Six German aeroplanes were observed flying over our lines "Albatross type" they were shelled very heavily by our A.A.guns.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No.24315 - Sergt. W.J.Anderson - Slight wound left side of face still at duty. No.408042 - Pte.E.A.Charles - KILLED IN ACTION by piece of corrugated iron when the enemy was shelling - buried at La Plus Douce Cemetry - cross erected.</p>	<p>CS</p>

WAR DIARY
 or
 INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

166
 Army Form C. 2118

1916.
 -JANUARY - Page 8.

(Erase heading not required.)
 CONFIDENTIAL

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
La Plus Douce	21		<p>Weather. Clear afternoon.</p> <p>The enemy were not very active on our right companies but their snipers were very active on trenches 139/140. Our artillery were very active all day but did not draw much retaliation from the enemy. The enemy dropped quite a few shells later in the day in FLETCHERS FIELD and on HIGGINSON AVENUE. but no serious damage was done.</p> <p>Our patrols which were out from 6 p.m. to 5.30 a.m. reported every thing very quiet unless for a working party which were working in the German trench. Our patrols were fired on very heavily by when retiring. One man got a bullet through his cap but there were no casualties.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 63309 - L/Cpl. A. Etheridge - bullet wound through knee</p>	cf
	22		<p>Weather, Clear morning, afternoon dull, with occasional showers.</p> <p>Snipers active in front of trenches 136/7 corner of triangle U.2.a.33. a sniper was located. Both ours and the enemys artillery were very active all day, our heavy batteries were firing into MESSINES and doing some very bad damage.</p> <p>The enemy shelled Battalion Headquarters, La Plus Douce Farm 11 H.E. percussion shells were fired.</p> <p>No work heard in enemy's trenches and no movement of any sort observed during the day.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 24650 - Pte. A. Stanley - Slight wound lip - still at duty. No. 415117 - Pte. J.H. Wentzell - Shrapnel neck - sent to No. 3 F.A. No. 84001 - Sgt. Haley - - Influenza - " " " " " "</p>	cf
	23		<p>Weather. Dull morning but cleared up in the afternoon.</p> <p>The Battalion was called upon to "Stand To" on a alarm of gas, and the men put on their helmets quickly as this attack was only to see how quickly the men could get ready.</p> <p>The enemy's artillery were very active all day but did no damage whatever.</p> <p>The 15th. Battalion were relieved by the 14th. Can. Battalion, the relief commenced about 5.30 p.m. and was completed by 7.45 p.m. without a casualty.</p> <p>The battalion marched off independently to Divisional Reserve and reached KORTTEPYP HUTS about 9.30 p.m.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> NIL.</p>	cf See para No 6 Appendix "Y"

15th. Canadian Battalion.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.
Instruments of the Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

CONFIDENTIAL

-JANUARY 1916 -PAGE 9

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
<p>SEE K. RTTEPYP HUTS.</p>	<p>24</p>		<p>Weather. Fine and clear. The day was devoted to cleaning up equipment and making huts habitable. List of deficiencies were also taken by the platoon sergeants. Working parties were engaged with the camp commandant making the pathways and firing up around the camp. The paymaster paid Number 2 Coy. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> NIL.</p>	<p>cf</p>
	<p>25.</p>		<p>Weather. Clear and fine. The Divisional Baths were allotted to this Battalion and commencing with No.1 Coy. at 7.30 a.m. the Bathing was completed by 5.30 p.m. Passes up to 5% of the Battalion strength were issued for N.C.O.s and men to proceed to BALLEUL. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> No.408069, Pte. J. Eckersley - Pherinosis - sent to No.5 F.A.</p>	<p>cf</p>
	<p>26.</p>		<p>Weather. Fine and Clear. The day was devoted to Company training, route marching and practising attack. Lieut. Given instructed in the use of grenades in an attack. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> NIL.</p>	<p>cf</p>
	<p>27.</p>		<p>The day was fine until evening when it rained. The forenoon was devoted to company training. The afternoon was devoted to cleaning equipment etc. preparatory to moving to the trenches. The 15th. Battalion relieved the 14th. Battalion in trenches 136-141 inclusive. The relief commenced at 6 p.m. and was completed by 7.45 p.m. Nos 1 and 4 companies occupied the front line, No.2 Coy. in support STINKING FARM, and No.3 Coy. in Battalion reserve top of HIGGINSON AVENUE. The enemy were more active than usual, on the night of the relief. Our patrols were out all night, and were challenged in German, but after a few seconds saw the enemy patrol retire. Remaining patrols reported everything very quiet.</p>	<p>See Opern. No.7 Append "G"</p>

15th Canadian Battalion.
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.
Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OF
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY - CONFIDENTIAL.
(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118
1916.
-January -Page 10

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Le Plus Douce.	27.		<u>CASUALTIES.</u> No.46119, Pte. Frizzell - G.S.W.Thumb sent to No.5 F.A. <u>Weather.</u> Misty with very light wind. Sniping very brisk, but enemy artillery not very active. Armoured train of the enemy fired a few shots away to our rear. Our patrols were out all night and reported enemy sniping very heavy and they were sending up numerous flares.	
	28.		<u>CASUALTIES.</u> No.169007, Pte. A. Ball - Killed in action with shrapnel - Buried at Le Plus Douce Farm Cemetery and a cross erected. <u>Weather.</u> Misty all day with very little wind. Sniping very much quieter and M.G.s little more active. Artillery very quiet. Still sending up numerous flares. The enemy fired a few trench mortars. Our patrols were out all night and reported that the enemy fired on them but did no damage. Work could be heard in the german trench by them.	
	29.		<u>Casualties.</u> No.24955 - Pte. G. Clerkson - G.S.W. Left Shoulder - sent to No.2 F.A. <u>Weather.</u> Thick fog all day, light easterly wind. Sniping was ver little owing to the fog, but the M.G.s were very active firing at the control Post. The enemy fired a few bombs which burst just in front of their own wire. They could be heard unloading iron girders and working all night. Our patrols were out all night and reported German working parties behind their own lines Sounds of light transport could be heard. A bomb was thrown at our patrol apparently from one of the German listening posts.	
	30.		<u>CASUALTIES.</u> No.46195 - E/cpl. Salmon, - Impetigo - No. A15152 - Pte. Usher - shrapnel left arm. - sent to No.2 F.A. <u>Weather.</u> Fair but misty. wind steady S.E. Sniping fairly brisk against our right but much less active against our left coy. M.G.s not very active. Light enemy transport could be heard. and enemy could be heard working. Our patrols report everything very quiet.	
	31.		<u>CASUALTIES.</u> No.41204 - Pte. McCanna - Pneumonia - sent to No.2 F.A. No.24809 - Pte. Beaconsfield - Influenza - sent to No.2 F.A.	



Richard J. Buchanan
13 Canadian Division

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JANUARY

1916.

APPENDICES A to G.

By Major V.C. Buchanan,
Commdg. 13th. Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

2nd. Jany. 1916.

1. Relief. The 13th. Canadian Battalion will relieve the 14th. Canadian Battalion, in trenches 136-141 inclusive on the night of the 3rd. January 1916.
2. Location. NO.2 Coy. will occupy 136, 137 and 138.
NO.3 Coy. will occupy 139, 140 and 141.
NO.4 Coy. will occupy Stinking Farm with two platoons.
One platoon will be attached to NO.2 Coy. 1 platoon attached to NO.3 Coy. and the remaining half at La Plus Douce Farm.
NO.1 Coy. will occupy HIGGINSON AVENUE.
Battalion patrols under Lieut. MacFarlane and Lieut. Ruston will occupy T.11.C.5.5.
3. Time & route. Coys. will move off in the following order :-
NO.2 Coy., NO.3 Coy. NO.4 Coy. and NO.1 Coy.
NO.2 Company will move off the leading platoon to pass the control post T.18.a.6.8. at 4.30 p.m.
The remaining companies will move off at 5 minutes interval between platoons.
O.C.Coys. will report completion of relief by wire to Hqrs.
4. Machine Gun. The 13th. Battalion machine guns will relieve the 14th. Battn. machine guns and will pass the control post T.18.a.6.8. at 4.15 p.m. The reserve machine gun section will be at La Plus Douce Farm. The M.G.O. will report completion of relief by wire to Battalion headquarters.
5. BOMBERS. Bombers will be distributed as under :-
Ten with NO.3 Coy.
Balance under the grenade officer will be at WELL ROAD.
Bombers will pass the control Post at 4.25 p.m.
6. Signallers. Signallers will take posts with their respective companies.
7. Transport. 2 G.S.Waggons, 2 Limbered waggons and maltese cart and Headquarter's Officers mounts will report at RED LODGE at 3.00 p.m. Transport to reach after dusk RATION FARM.
8. Trench Stores & Sanitation. O.C.Coys. will detail one officer and an N.C.O. to proceed to trenches at 12 noon tomorrow to take over trench stores and see to sanitary condition of trenches.
9. Control Posts. NO.1 Coy. will detail control posts to take over at commencement of relief.
10. Billets. Lieut. Waud is detailed to hand over billets and inventory board to billeting officer of relieving Battalion, and will hand in receipt to ADJUTANT duly signed.
11. Sentries. NO.1 Coy. will detail one man who will be responsible for the maintenance of covered way Control Post to Ration Farm. at 9.a.m. each day, Rendezvous engineers tool dump, Ration Farm. Nos. 2 and 3 Company will detail two men whose duty it will be to collect during the day all tools and material lying about in vicinity of trenches and stock them in the company dump.

C.J. SMITH, Capt.
Adj. 13th. Canadian Battalion.

164

OPERATION ORDERS NO. 2
By MAJOR V. C. BUCHANAN,
COMMDG. 15th. CANADIAN BATTALION.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

6th. Jan. 1916.

1. Relief. The 15th. Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 14th. Canadian Battalion in trenches 136-141 inclusive on the night of the 7th. January 1916.
2. Time. The leading platoon of the 14th. Battn., will pass the Control Post T.18.a.6.8. at 4.30 p.m. O.C. Companies will advise Battn. Hqrs. on completion of relief.
3. Location. The 15th. Can. Battn. will be in Divisional Reserve. No.1 Coy. will occupy billets last occupied by No.4 Coy.
4. Machine GUN. The M.G.O. will advise completion of relief and proceed to billets.
5. Bombers. Grenade Officer will advise as above.
6. Receipts & Inventories. Each coy. will hand over an inventory of trench stores and retain a copy of same, also a receipt for sanitary condition of trench.
7. Transport. 2, G.S. Waggon, 2 Limbers, 1 M.G. Limber, Maltese Cart and Officer's mounts will report at Ration Farm at 6.30 p.m.
8. Gum Boots. All gum boots are to be handed to La Plus Douce Farm at dusk and handed over to the Battn. Sergt. Major a receipt being taken for these. These boots will be handed over to the Sergt. Major of the 14th. Battn.
9. Baggage. All ^{baggage} ~~baggage~~ for transport must be at Ration Farm at 6.30 p.m.
10. Billeting. C.Q.M. Sgts. will assemble at Control Post at top of Higginson Avenue at 2 p.m. also 2 N.C.O.'s and 25 men of No.1 Coy. detailed to guard huts. This party will report to Lieut. E.W. Waud at Korttepp Huts. One pair of socks per man must be handed in at billets. Gas helmets should be checked over before leaving trenches to see that none are left behind and any salvaged should be brought out.
11. Details. One sergt, one corpl, and 20 men of No.1 Coy. will be left at La Plus Douce Farm to carry on the construction of H.Q. dugouts. This party will report to Battn. Sergt. Major at dusk.

A. L. RUSTON, Lieut.,
Acting. Adjnt. 15th. Can. Battn.

by Major V.G. Buchanan,
 Commdg. 13th. Canadian Battalion,
 The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

10th. Jan.

1. Relief. The 13th. Can. Battn. will relieve the 14th. Can. Battn. in trenches 136-141 inclusive on the night of Jan. 11th. 1916.
2. Location. No. 2 and $\frac{1}{2}$ platoon of No. 3 Coy. will occupy 136-138. No. 4 and 1 Platoon of No. 5 Coy. will occupy 138-141. Two platoons of No. 3 Coy. will be at Stinking Farm. No. 2 Coy. will occupy Higginson Avenue. Battn. Patrols under Lieut. Macfarlane will be at T. 11. C. 5. 3. Battalion headquarters, machine gun section and $\frac{1}{2}$ platoon No. 3 Coy. will be at La Plus Douce Farm.
3. Time. Companies will march off in the following order:- No. 1 Coy. No. 4 Coy. No. 3 Coy. and No. 2 Coy., so that the first company reached the control post T. 18. a. 6. 8. at 5.15 p.m.
- machine gun. The 13th. Battn. M.G.s will relieve the 14th. Battn. guns according to orders to be issued by the brigade M.G. Officer
4. Grenadiers. Grenadiers will be distributed as under:-
 10 with No. 4 Coy.
 balance under the grenade officer at WELL ROAD less those required for patrols. The section will be at Ration Farm at 5 p.m.
5. Signallers. Signallers will proceed to the trenches with their respective companies.
6. Transport. Two G.S. Waggon, 3 Limbered waggon also Officer's mounts will report to Korttepp Huts at 3 p.m. Transport will reach Ration Farm at 7 p.m.
7. Trench Stores. Companies will send an officer in advance to take over trench stores and inspect sanitary condition of trenches.
8. Companies of relief. Companies will report completion of relief as soon as they are relieved, also send in as soon as possible disposition and ration returns and lists of S.A.A. and trench stores.
9. Control Posts. No. 5 Coy. will detail two control posts to take over at commencement of relief.
10. Pipers. Pipers will report to their respective companies before they march off.
11. Billets. Lt. Matthewson is detailed to hand over billets. 1 N.C.O. and ten men of No. 2 Coy. will be detailed to remain behind to clean up in case this is necessary.

A.W. RUSTON, Lieut.
 Acting. Adj. 13th. Can. Battn

166

OPERATION ORDERS, No.4.
by MAJOR V.C. BUCHANAN,
COMMDG. 13th. CANADIAN BATTALION.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

1. Relief. The 13th. Can. Battn. will be relieved by the 14th. Can. Battn. in trenches 136-141 inclusive on the night of Jany. 15th.
2. Time. The leading platoon of the 14th. Battn. will pass the control post T.16.a.6.8. at 5 15p.m.
3. Location. The battalion will be in Brigade Reserve at RED LODGE companies taking over the billets previously occupied with the exception that Nos. 3 and 4 coys. will interchange.
4. Machine Guns. The 13th. Battn. guns will be relieved by the 14th. Battn. guns, the reserve section taking over the position in support.
5. Patrol. The battalion patrols under Lt. Macfarlane will remain at T.11.c.5.3.
6. Garrisons. No. 2 Coy. will furnish the following garrisons to relieve at 5 p.m.:—
1 N.C.O. and 6 men for Fort Eberle.
1 N.C.O. and 6 men for Fort Brandon.
No. 2 Coy. will also relieve Brigade guard at 2 30 p.m.
7. Receipts & Inventories. Companies will hand over an inventory of trench stores, a copy of which will be handed into orderly room, also a receipt for sanitary condition of trenches.
8. Transport. 2 G.S. Waggon, 3 limbers and maltesex cart will report at Ration Farm at 7 p.m.
9. Baggage. Officers baggage and company stores will be at Ration Farm at 5 30 p.m.
10. Billeting. Lt. F.S. Mathewson will take over billets. Q.M. Sgts. and 2 N.C.O.s and 20 men of No. 2 coy. will report to him at control post top of Higginson Avenue at 2 p.m.
11. Gum Boots. Gum boots will be handed over by all companies to the battalion Sgt. Major at Plus Douce Farm at 5 30 p.m.

A.W. RUSTON, LIEUT.
Acting. Adj. 13th. Can. Battn.

167

OPERATION ORDERS No.5
by MAJOR V.C. BUCHANAN,
Comdng. 15th. CANADIAN BATTALION,
The ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

APPEND. E.

19/1/16.

1. Relief. The 15th. Can. Battn. will relieve the 14th. Can. Battn in trenches 136-141 inclusive on the night of the 19/1/16.
2. Location. No. 3 Coy. and a platoon of No. 1 Coy. will occupy 136-138. No. 5 Coy. and 1 platoon of No. 1 Coy. will occupy 139-141. 2 platoons of No. 1 Coy. will occupy STINKING FARM. No. 4 Coy. will occupy HIGGINSON AVENUE. Battalion Patrols under Lieut. Macfarlane will be stationed at T. 11. C. 5. 5. Battalion Headquarters, reserve M.G. section and a platoon of No. 1 Coy. will be at La Plus Douce Farm.
3. Time and Route Companies will move off in the following order:- No. 3 Coy. No. 2 Coy. No. 1 Coy. No. 4 Coy. The leading platoon of No. 3 Coy. to pass the control Post T. 18. a. 6. 8. at 4.45 p.m.
4. Machine Guns. The 15th. Battalion guns will relieve the 14th. BATTALION guns and will pass the control post T. 18. a. 6. 8. at 4.55 p.m. The M.G.O. will report completion of relief by wire to battalion headquarters.
5. Bombers. Bombers will be distributed as under:- 10 with No. 3 Coy. Remainder under Grenade Officer will be stationed ~~at~~ at WELL ROAD. Bombers will pass the control post at 4.40 p.m.
6. Signallers. Signallers will take post with their respective companies.
7. Transport. 2 G.S. Waggon, 3 Limbers and Maltese cart also Headquarters Officers mounts will report to RED LODGE at 3 p.m. Transport to reach RATION FARM at dusk.
8. Trench stores O.C. Coys. will detail one Officer and one N.C.O. to proceed in advance to trenches to take over trench stores and see to sanitary condition of trenches.
9. Control Posts. No. 4 Coy. will detail control posts to take over at commencement of relief.
10. Billets. Lieut. S.V. Britten is detailed to hand over billets and RED Lodge books also inventory board to billeting Officer of relieving battalion and hand receipts to adjutant duly signed.
11. SENTRIES. No. 4 Coy. will be responsible for the maintenance of covered way Control Post to Ration Farm and will detail one man each day at 8 a.m. Rendezvous Engineers Tool Dump Ration Farm. Nos. 2 and 3 Coys. will detail each two men whose duty it will be to collect during the day all tools and material lying about in vicinity of trenches and stack them in company dump.

C.J. SMITH. Capt.
Adjt. 15th. Can. Battn.

APPEND. "F".

OPERATION ORDER No. 6.

by MAJOR V.C. BUCHANAN,
Commandg. 15th. CANADIAN BATTALION.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

22/1/16.

1. Relief. The 15th. Can. Battn. will be relieved by the 14th. Can. Battn. in trenches 136-141 inclusive on the night of January 23rd.
2. Time. The leading platoon of the 14th. Can. Battn. will pass the control post T.18.a.6.8 at 5 15 p.m. O.C.Coys. will advise battn.H.Q. on completion of relief.
3. Location. The 15th. Can. Battn. will be in Divisional Reserve, No. 2 Coy. will occupy billets last occupied by No. 1 Coy.
4. Machine guns. The M.G.O. will advise the completion of his relief and proceed to billets.
5. Bombers. The grenade officer will advise the completion of his relief and proceed to billets.
6. Receipts and Inventories. Each company will hand over an inventory of trench stores and retain a copy of same also a receipt for sanitary condition of trench.
7. Transport. 2 G.S. Waggon, 2 limbers, 1 M.G. limber and miltese cart, and officer's mounts will report at Ration Farm at 6.30 p.m.
8. Gum Boots. All gum boots are to be sent to La Plus Douce Farm at dusk and handed over to the Sgt. Major a receipt being taken for these, these boots will be handed over to the sgt. Major of the 14th. Battn.
9. Baggage. All baggage for transport must be at Ration Farm by 5.30 p. m.
10. Billeting. C.Q.M.Sgts. will assemble at control post top of Higginson Avenue also 3 N.C.O.s and 25 men of No. 4 Coy. detailed to guard huts. This party will report to Lt Lovett at control post at 2.30 p.m. Gas helmets should be checked over before leaving trenches to see that none are left behind and any salvaged should be brought out.

Capt.
Adj. 15th. Can. Battn.,

Append 9.

OPERATION ORDERS. 7657

BY MAJOR V. C. BUCHANAN,

Commandg. 15th. CANADIAN BATTALION.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

27/1/16.

1. Relief.

The 15th. Canadian Battalion will relieve the 14th. Canadian Battalion in trenches 136-141 inclusive on the night of the 27th. January 1916.

2. Location.

No.1 Company and $\frac{1}{2}$ platoon of No.2 Company will occupy trenches 136-138.

No.4 Company and 1 platoon of No.2 Coy. will occupy trenches 139-141.

2 platoons of No.2 Company will occupy Stinking Farm.

No.5 Company will occupy Higginson Avenue.

Battalion Patrols under Lieut. Lovett will occupy T.11.c.5.3.

Battalion Headquarters, Reserve Machine Gun Section and $\frac{1}{2}$ platoon of No.2 Company will be at La Plus Douve Farm.

3. Time and Route.

Companies will move off in the following order:-

No.4 Company, No.1 Company, No.2 Company, No.5 Company.

The leading platoon of No.4 Company will pass the control post T.18.a.6.8. at 6 p.m.

4. Machine Guns.

The 15th. Battalion Machine Guns will relieve the 14th. Battalion Machine guns and will pass the control post T.18.a.6.8. at 5.45 p.m.

5. Bombers.

Bombers will be distributed as under:-

10 with No.4 Company.

The remainder under the Grenade Officer will be stationed at Well Walk.

Bombers will pass the control post at 5.50 p.m.

6. Signallers.

Signallers will take post with their respective companies.

7. Transport.

2 G.S. Waggon, 2 Limbered waggon, Maltese Cart and Officer's mounts will report to Korrttepp Huts at 4.30 p.m.

Transport to reach Ration Farm at 7.40 p.m.

8. Trench Stores and Sanitation.

Officers commanding companies will detail 1 Officer and 1 N.G.O. to proceed in advance to trenches to take over trench stores and see to sanitary condition of trenches.

9. Control Posts.

No.5 Company will detail control post to take over at commencement of relief.

10. Billets.

Lieut. Rust is detailed to hand over billets also in ver board to billeting Officer of the relieving battalion, and to hand in receipts duly signed to the Adjutant.

11. Sentries.

No. 3 Company will be responsible for the maintenance of covered way Control Post to Ration Farm and will detail two men each day at 9 a.m. Rendezvous Engineers Tool Dump Ration Farm.

Nos. 1 and No. 4 Companies will each detail two men whose duty it will be to collect all tools and material during during the day lying about in vicinity of trenches and stack them in company dump.

C. J. SMITH, CAPT.
13th. CANADIAN BATTALION.

CONFIDENTIAL
WAR DIARY
OF
13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION
FEBRUARY 1916.
WITH APPENDICES A to C.
VOLUME 16 - 2.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion, 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st February to 29th February, 1916.

Volume 10.

Diary Text 17 Pages.

Appendix A.

O.O. 9 dated 2.2.16. 13th Cdn.Bn. will proceed to billets north of BAIBLEUL on night February 2nd, 1916.

" B.

O.O. 10 dated 21.2.16. 13th Cdn.Bn. will relieve 2nd C.M.R. on 22nd February, 1916.

" C.

O.O. 11 dated 26.2.16. 13th Cdn.Bn. will relieve 14th Cdn.Bn. in trenches 136 - 140 inclusive on night 27th February, 1916.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

FEBRUARY

1916.

TEXT.

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.) Confidential

Army Form C. 2118

171

February - Page 1

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
La Plus Douce	Feb ^y 1 st		<p><u>Weather.</u> Clear and fine.</p> <p>The 13th Canadian Battalion, was relieved by the 5th Canadian Mounted Rifles, on the 1st February 1916. The relief commenced at 6 P.M. and was completed by 7.45 P.M. The Companies marched off independantly, to their Billels, previously occupied by them in Red Lodge, and vicinity. The Relief was completed without a casualty.</p>	
Red Lodge		2 nd	<p><u>Weather.</u> Clear and fine, but very cold.</p> <p>The day was devoted to resting, cleaning up equipments, greatcoats, etc in preparation for the march to the Rest Billels in the vicinity of Bailleul. The Battalion paraded in the field S.W of Underhill Farm at 5 P.M., after being relieved in Brigade Reserve, by the 2nd Canadian Mounted Rifles. The Transport followed the Battalion. The Companies arriving at their new Billels about 10 P.M.</p> <p><u>Casualties:</u> - No 24334. Pte. Adams. - Trench Fever. No 24575. Pte. Brogden. F - N.Y.D No 412431. - Cult. A.V. - Influenza No 46065 Johnson P - N.Y.D No 412295. - Bartleman P - N.Y.D</p> <p>All sent to No 1 FA</p>	<p>13th BATTALION No. _____ Date _____ 1st CANADIAN DIVISION</p> <p>See. op. 9 Appendix A</p>

13th Canadian Battalion
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

172

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.~~

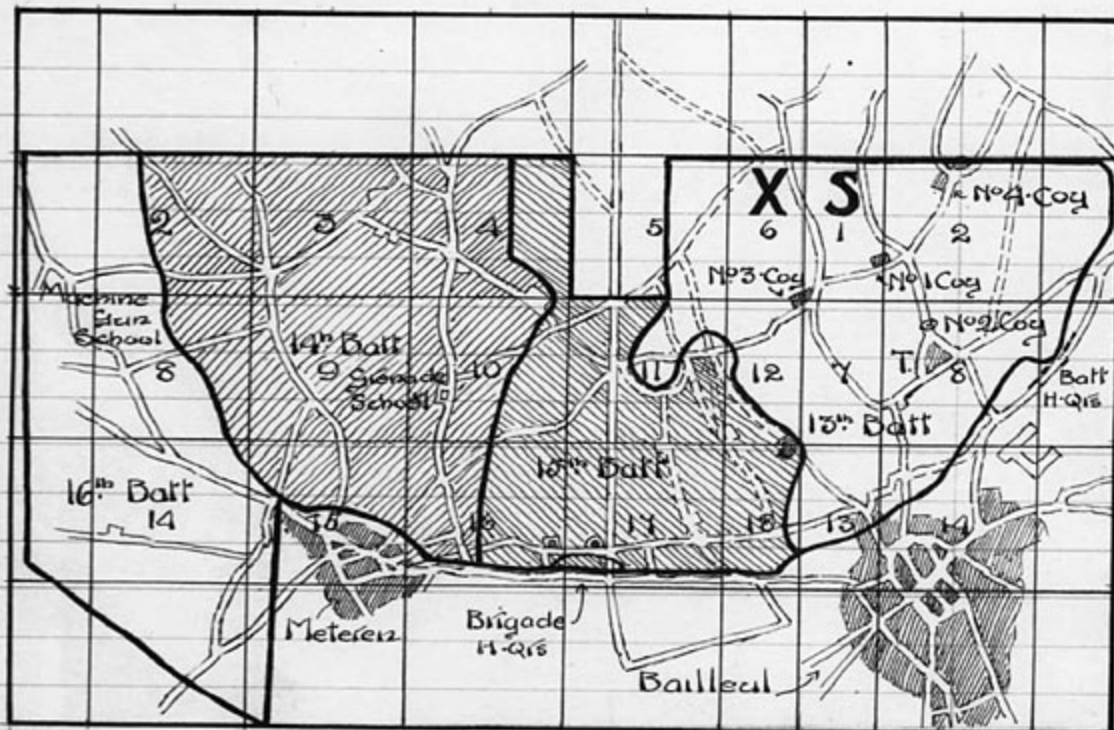
(Erase heading not required.) Confidential

Army Form C. 2118.

February, 1916

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
-------	------	------	-----------------------------------	--------------------------------------

Rest
Billets



Sketch map indicating the Brigade and Battalion areas during the visit to the Rest Billets near Bailleul.



Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

173
Army Form C. 2118

Confidential

February Page 2

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Rest Billets	3 rd		<p><u>Weather</u> Clear and fine, but cold. Strong wind from the S.W</p> <p>The day was devoted to overhauling mens equipments, and kits, and getting notes of all the deficiencies, so that C.Q.M. Sergeants, could draw the materials necessary from the Q.M Stores. A draft of forty-six NCOs and men joined the 13th Canadian Battalion today and were posted to different Companies.</p> <p><u>Casualties</u> -- Nil.</p>	<p>110</p> <p>cls.</p>
	4 th		<p><u>Reveille</u> at 6-45 A.M. and the first parade of Physical Training was held from 7 to 7-30 A.M. From 9 to 11 A.M. was devoted by the Companies to Squad drill, and from 2 to 4 p.m. Companies were engaged in Platoon Drill.</p> <p>Orders have been issued to the effect, that every Officer, NCO, and man, must have the new MP pattern tube helmet.</p> <p>Passes up to 25 per cent of Strength of the Battalion were issued to NCOs and men, in order to proceed to Baillet.</p> <p><u>Casualties</u> :- Nil</p>	
	Note		On the 4 th February the Battalions were inspected by General Currie.	



Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Rest BILLETS	Feb 5 th		<p><u>Reveille</u> at 6:45 AM and the first parade of Physical Training was held from 7 to 7:30 AM. The forenoon was devoted to musketry instruction, and a short route march. The afternoon was observed as a half-holiday, and passes amounting to 25 per cent of the Battalion strength were again issued to NCOs and men, for the purpose of proceeding to Baillet.</p> <p><u>Casualties</u> :- Nil:</p>	cf
	Feb. 6 th		<p><u>Church Parade</u> was held on the Battalion Parade ground at 10 AM.</p> <p>Instructional Classes under acting Sergt Instructor E. Logan were held for the benefit of the NCOs No 24667. Pte E. Logan is appointed Acting Sergt Instructor during the rest in Billets.</p> <p>All CQM Sergts must report to QM stores each day at 1 PM prompt, to take over rations.</p> <p><u>Casualties</u> :- Nil:</p>	cf
	FEB 7 th		<p><u>Reveille</u> 6:45 AM Physical Training 7 to 7:30 AM.</p> <p>A Battalion muster parade was held to-day, commencing at 9:30 AM with No 4 and No 2 Coy and No 1 and 3 Coys at 10 AM.</p> <p>A Concert was held in Baillet in the evening, each Company sending 40 NCOs and men under one Officer.</p> <p><u>Casualties</u> No 10820 Pte A. Wynne N.Y.D. Sent to No 1 PA.</p>	cf



Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Confidential.

175
Army Form C. 2118

February Page 4

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Rest-Billeka	Feb 8th		<p><u>Reveille</u> at 6.45 AM. Physical Training 7 to 7.30 AM.</p> <p>The morning was devoted to Company Drill; and the afternoon to Battalion Drill, and a short route march. General Alderson made an inspection of the Companies during their drill hours.</p> <p><u>Casualties</u>:— No 24148. L/Cpl. Keay G.M. :— Diphtheria. Sent to No 1. P.A.</p>	<p>of</p>
	Feb 9th		<p><u>Reveille</u> at 6.45 AM. Physical Training from 7 to 7.30 AM</p> <p>9 to 11 AM was devoted to Company practice in assault with Grenadiers.</p> <p>The Baths, at the dighearn in Billeka, were allotted to this Battalion to-day, from 1 PM to 5 PM. Companies paraded in parties of 100, the last party reached the Baths by 5 PM.</p> <p><u>Casualties</u>:— Nil</p>	<p>of</p>
	Feb 10		<p><u>Reveille</u> at 6.45 AM. Physical Training 7 to 7.30 AM</p> <p>The forenoon was devoted to Masking and Company Drill with smoke helmets on.</p> <p>The Battalion paraded at 2 PM on the Battalion Parade ground, where they were inspected by the CO. This parade was followed by a Brigade inspection by Lord Kitchener with General Plumer, General Alderson, and General Currie in attendance.</p> <p>The disposition of the Battalions were as shown on the map attached.</p> <p><u>Casualties</u>:— Nil.</p>	<p>of</p>



The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.~~

(Erase heading not required.) Confidential.

Army Form C. 2118.

February. Sheet 5

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Rest Billet	Feb ^y			
	11 th		<p><u>Weather</u>:— Dull in the morning, clear and fine in the afternoon.</p> <p><u>Reveille</u> at 6.45 AM. Physical Training 7.15 to 7.30 AM.</p> <p>Large working parties, were sent out from each Company to dig trenches near the Grenade School, with a view to future operations of Battalion practice in assault.</p> <p><u>Casualties</u>:— Nil.</p>	CB
	12 th		<p><u>Weather</u>:— Dull and cold with occasional showers.</p> <p><u>Reveille</u> at 6.45. Physical Training 7.15 to 7.30 AM.</p> <p>Large working parties were again employed at the Grenade School, digging trenches.</p> <p>Major V.C. Buchanan has been promoted to Lieut. Col. vice Lieut. Col. F.O.W. Loomis transferred to England.</p> <p>Sergt. Gray has been promoted to C.Q.M. Sergt of No 4 Coy.</p> <p><u>Casualties</u>:— Nil.</p>	CB



Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Res Billets	Feb			
	13 th		<p><u>Weather</u>:— Dull and very cold</p> <p><u>Reveille</u> at 6.45 AM. Physical Training 7.15 to 7.30 A.M.</p> <p>In the morning No 1 and 2 Coy^s Signallers, Scouts and Pioneers, paraded before the Medical Officer, at Battalion Head Qrs for inoculation.</p> <p><u>Casualties</u>:— Nil.</p>	cl
	14 th		<p><u>Weather</u>:— Fine and Clear, but still cold</p> <p><u>Reveille</u> 6.45 AM. Physical Training 7.15 to 7.30 A.M.</p> <p>The morning from 9 AM. was devoted to Company Drill and transmitting orders. 2 to 4 P.M. was spent in Battalion Route March.</p> <p>Between the hours of 9 AM and 2 P.M. No 1 Company, No 2 Company, Transport, and Q.M. Stores, paraded at Dressing Station, before the Medical Officer, for inoculation.</p> <p><u>Casualties</u>:— No A-15501 Pte D. Gilchrist — NYD No. 23601 Pte. C.J.D. Love — Defective Vision No. 412944 Pte. W. Gordon — " " "</p> <p><u>All sent to No 1 FA</u></p>	cl



15th Canadian Division
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.) Confidential

178
Army Form C. 2118.

February Page 3

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Rest Billets	15 th		<p><u>Reveille</u> 5 AM</p> <p>The whole Battalion including the Grenade Section: Machine Gunners, Stretcher-Bearers, Signallers, Etc. paraded at the Grenade School at 8:40 AM to carry out practice of Battalion in attack on trenches.</p> <p>The afternoon was observed as a holiday.</p> <p><u>Casualties</u> :- Nil</p>	clp
	16 th		<p><u>Reveille</u> 6:45 AM. Physical Training 8 to 8:30 AM.</p> <p>The morning from 9 AM was spent in Company Training, also the use of Guards, Outposts, and Reconnaissance. Owing to the stormy weather, the Battalion Sports which were to have taken place in the afternoon were postponed.</p> <p><u>Casualties</u> :- Nil</p>	clp
	17 th		<p><u>Reveille</u> at 6:45 AM. Physical Training 8 to 8:30 AM.</p> <p>At 9 AM No. 1 and 2 Coy. paraded at the twenty-five yards rifle range at Machine Gun School. Companies fired five rounds grouping.</p> <p>In the afternoon the whole Battalion paraded at Brigade Grenade School, for practice of Battalion in assault.</p>	clp

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Confidential

179
Army Form C. 2118.

February Page 8

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Reek Dillies	Feb 18 th		<p><u>Reveille 6:45. Physical Training 7 to 7:30 AM</u></p> <p>Number 3 and 4 Coy^s proceeded to the twenty-five yards rifle range at the Machine Gun School arriving there at 9 AM - Companies fired five rounds grouping</p> <p>Numbers 1 and 2 Coy^s were engaged in practice of Musketry and Bayonet work from 9:15 to 11 AM - A lecture for all Officers was held at Brigade Head Qrs at 2 PM. Subject - Grenades and their uses from Divisional, Brigade, and Battalion points of view.</p> <p><u>Casualties</u> - N^o 63210 - Pte. Colquhoun - NYD. N^o 46006 - Pte. Mills - Gonorrhoea</p> <p>N^o 405056 - Cunningham, I. - Tortoisitis - N^o 466491 - Church, P - Rheumatism</p> <p>N^o 408007 - Brandel, J A - Temperature - N^o 46606 - Taylor - NYD</p> <p>All sent to HQ 1 P.A.</p>	cl
	19 th		<p><u>Reveille 6:45 AM - Physical Training 7 to 7:30 AM</u></p> <p>Parties up to fifty men from No^s 1 and 2 Coy^s proceeded to the 25 yards rifle range at the Machine Gun School at 9 AM. And the same number at 10 AM from No^s 3 and 4 Coy^s</p> <p>An inspection was made to see that all ranks including Officers, had in their possession a Field Dressing</p> <p><u>Casualties</u> - Nil.</p>	cl



WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.) Confidential.

February. Page 9

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Rest Billet's	Feb 20 th		<p>Reveille 6:45 AM.</p> <p>The Battalion paraded on the Battalion Parade Ground at 10:45 AM for Divine Service: Major Mc Gear officiated. Voluntary Communion Service was held after the Ordinary Service —</p> <p>O.C. Companies were instructed to render a report that all officers, NCOs and men have in their possession one Pk Tube Helmet, and that one of the old patterns has been returned to the QM Store in place of it.</p> <p>Casualties: — Nil.</p>	
	21 st		<p>Reveille 6:45 AM. Physical training 7:15 to 7:30 AM.</p> <p>An inspection of the Battalion was held by the CO. in the forenoon, on the Battalion Parade Ground.</p> <p>Casualties: — No 18900. Plt S Visser S — Abrasion of leg and hands. 24445. • A. Gray. — Fractured. Metatarsus 24168 • P. Orlenz. — Knee Trouble</p> <p><u>All sent to No 1 FA</u></p>	<p>See opn 10 Appen. B</p>



13th Canadian Bn
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Confidential

February, Page 10

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Red Billets	Feb 22 nd		<p><u>Weather.</u> Cold; with occasional heavy falls of snow.</p> <p><u>Reveille</u> 6:45 AM. Physical Training 7 to 7:30 AM</p> <p>The morning was devoted to cleaning up equipments and Billets, preparily to marching off to Brigade Reserve.</p> <p>The 13th Canadian Battalion relieved the 2nd Canadian Mounted Rifles, on the 22nd February 1916, in Brigade Reserve at Red Lodge and vicinity.</p> <p>The Battalion at 1 PM at road junction S. 14th S. 7th Sheet 28. The head of the column facing South.</p> <p>The Companies occupied the same Billets as previously. No 3 Coy at Underhill Farm, while Nos 1, 2, and 4 Companies occupied the bulk.</p> <p>The relief was completed by 5:30 PM</p> <p><u>Casualties</u> - NA. 24445. Pte. A Gray - Fractured Hand 24168 " R Olsen - N.Y.D. Sent to No 1 FA.</p>	



WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~
(Erase heading not required.) *Confidential*

February Page 11.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Red Lodge	23 rd		<p><u>Weather:</u> Cold, with heavy falls of snow.</p> <p>The day was spent in cleaning up; and in making the Billets as comfortable as possible. Small parties were engaged in cleaning up around the huts, and fixing up the pathways.</p> <p>O.C. Companies were instructed to pay particular attention to the condition of the mess' feet, and to draw all socks and boots required for their full complement.</p> <p>Working parties amounting to about 350 NCO's and men, under the supervision of Officers were detailed to assist the Engineers on work at Souvenir Farm, Survey Lane and Well Walk.</p> <p><u>Casualties:</u> - 23314 Pte. C. Scanton. - Influenza. - Sent to No 3 P.A.</p>	<p>cf.</p>
	24 th		<p><u>Weather:</u> - Cold, with slight falls of snow occasionally.</p> <p>Working parties of fifty men were detailed from each Company to work on the dug-outs at Red Lodge, between the hours of 8 AM and 5.15 PM.</p> <p>O.C. Companies were instructed to see that each man was issued with a second P.H. Helmets and that one of the old pattern was returned to the O.M. Stores.</p>	<p>cf.</p>



WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required ~~Confidential~~)

February Page 12

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Red Lodge	24 th		<p>Large working parties were again engaged helping the Engineers of night. The first party of 150 NCOs and men under an Officer, worked on the defences at Souvenir Farm.</p> <p>The second party consisting of 50 NCOs and men, under an Officer, worked on Communication Trench at Survey Lane.</p> <p>The third party of 150 NCOs and men, under an Officer worked at Communication Trench at Gibson Farm and Well Walk.</p> <p><u>Casualties:</u> — No 24726. Pte. Henderson. — nephritis. No 23314. A.E.T. Searte — N.Y.D.</p>	cf.
	25 th		<p><u>Weather:</u> Clear and fine; very cold.</p> <p>Working parties of fifty men per Company, were again engaged throughout the day, working on the Red Lodge dug-outs, and fixing up paths-ways.</p> <p>The same number of Officers, NCOs and men were engaged with the Engineers in the continuation of the work of the 24th.</p> <p><u>Casualties:</u> — No 24055. Pte. Brown — N.Y.D. Sent to No 1.F.A.</p>	cf.



Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.) Confidential

February Page 13

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
<u>Red Lodge</u>	26 th		<p><u>Weather</u>:- Dull and cold, with occasional slight falls of snow</p> <p>Working parties to the same number as on the previous day were employed working on the Red Lodge dug-outs. And again the same working parties were detailed at night as on the 24th and 25th</p> <p><u>Casualties</u>:- Nil.</p>	See Opn. 11 Appen. C CF
	27 th		<p><u>Weather</u>:- Warmer than on the previous day, raining slightly, off and on.</p> <p>The day was devoted to cleaning up equipment and billets preparatory to going for a four in the Trenches.</p> <p>The 13th Canadian Battalion relieved the 14th Canadian Battalion in trenches 136 to 140 inclusive, on the 27th February 1916. The Companies moved off in the following order:- No 3. No 2. No 4. No 1. The leading platoon of No 3 Company passing the Control Post at 6.15 P.M. The relief was completed by 8.30 P.M. with only one slight casualty.</p> <p>No 3. Company occupied Trenches 139 and 140. No 2 Company and half a platoon of No 4 Coy. occupied 136-137 and 138. Two Platoons of No 4 in Stinking Farm</p>	CF

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~
(Erase heading not required.) Confidential.

February - Page 15.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Fishers Place	Feb 28th		<p><u>Weather.</u> Dull and showery in afternoon. Wind SW in morning, veering to E in afternoon.</p> <p><u>Activity.</u> Enemy quiet throughout the day, and very little sniping. The night being very dark, flares were sent up very frequently.</p> <p><u>Artillery.</u> between 12 noon and 1 pm, enemy fired twelve whizzbangs, battery fire at Trench 136. From 12:30 to 1:45 pm enemy fired about 35 H.E. percussion shells 4 in — at trenches 139 and 141. Parapet damaged in two places.</p> <p>Our Artillery retaliated with H.E. and shrapnel.</p> <p><u>Work.</u> Enemy have strengthened their wire at various points in front of Trenches 135 and 136, by wiring right to the top of parapet.</p> <p><u>Casualties:</u> — No A 14446 — Pte. C. Dunbar — Died of wounds. No 25023 — Pte. A. Birnie — wounded.</p>	
	29th		<p><u>Weather.</u> Fine in the morning, northerly winds, clouded in afternoon, wind veered to E about 10 P.M. and later to about S.E.</p> <p><u>Activity.</u> Enemy very quiet generally, little sniping and few flares</p> <p>Enemy Artillery quiet in forenoon. Between the hours of 1:30 P.M. and 4:35 enemy fired about 50 shells. H.E. percussion and shrapnel; chiefly on Trenches 136 to 141. Our Batteries were firing practically all the afternoon, shelling the outskirts of Messines, and also the enemy's front and support lines.</p> <p><u>Aircraft.</u> As soon as morning broke, the aircraft on both sides were busy, lasting</p>	



WAR DIARY

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.) *Confidential*

February Page 16

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Feb. <u>29th</u>		<p>till noon when weather became clouded and wind increased. Transport. From 5:30 to 9 PM. Heavy transport could be heard behind Messines moving N and S. along the Wyttschaete Rd. Identification - At 11:30 AM. three Germans were seen in their front line trench. They all wore dark green uniform. They were fired at by four of our men and immediately dropped into the trench. Our patrols were out all night and found everything quiet. <u>Casualties:-</u> No 412437. Pte. H. Watson. - Peritonitis. Sent to No 1. F.A.</p>	



Victor C. Buchanan
Lt. Col.
COMD'G 18th CAN. BATTALION
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION
WAR DIARY
FEBRUARY 1916.
APPENDICES A to C.

OPERATION ORDERS.

BY MAJOR V.C.BUCHANAN

Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA. No 9

February 2nd 1916.

1. MOVE.
The 13th Canadian Battalion will proceed to billets North of Bailleul on the night of February 2nd 1916.
2. ASSEMBLY.
The Coys will fall in in the field South West of Underhill Farm at 5.00 p.m. with full kit, and stand at ease. As soon as orders are given Coys will move off independently in the following order:-
No. 4, No. 3, No. 1, Bombers, No. 2, H.Q. Details.
The Battalion will assemble at T.28.c.2.5.
The pipe band will meet the Battalion at the point of assembly T.28.c.2.5.
3. GUIDES.
Guides will meet Nos. 4, 3, & 1 Coys and Bombers at S.8.c.1.7. and guides will meet No. 2 Coy and H.Q. details at S.8.d.5.3.
4. TRANSPORT.
3 G.H waggons, 1 limbered waggon, 4 cook waggons, water cart and Maltese cart will accompany the Battalion.
Officers mounts to be at Red Lodge at 4.45 p.m.

C.J. SMITH. Capt
Adj. 13th Canadian Battalion.

OPERATION ORDERS.

By LT-COL V.C.BUCHANAN

Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA. No 10

February 21st 1916.

1. RELIEFS

The 13th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 2nd C.M.R. on the 22nd February 1916.

2. TIME.

The 13th Canadian Battalion will parade at 1.00 p.m. at road junction S.14.A.3.7. sheet 28.

Dress, full marching order with packs. Greatcoats will be worn. The head of the column facing South, in the following order:-

Pipe Band
H.Q. details
No. 2 Coy.
" 1 "
" 3 "
" 4 "
Bombers.

3. LOCATION.

The Battalion will be in Brigade Reserve at Red Lodge.

4. GARRISONS AND GUARD.

No. 2 Coy will furnish the following garrisons, to relieve at 3.00 p.m. tomorrow the 22nd inst.

2 N.C.Os and 8 men at Fort Eberle
2 " " 8 " " Fort Brandon.

The above reliefs of Forts Eberle and Brandon, under an Officer from No. 2 Coy will leave their billets at 10.30 a.m.

1 Sgt, 1 Cpl, and 6 men at Brigade H.Qs.

The Brigade Guard will parade at their billets with full kit and rations at 9.00 a.m. and proceed so as to report at Brigade H.Qs at 1.00 p.m.

5. TRANSPORT.

Transport as detailed will move off as arranged.

6. BAGGAGE.

All officers baggage and Coy stores will be called for at Coy H.Qs at 11.00 a.m. tomorrow.

7. BLANKETS.

All extra blankets to be made up into bundles by platoons and labelled, These will be called for at billets at 10.00 a.m.

8. BILLETING.

Lieut A.N. Peerless will take over billets at Red Lodge from the 2nd Battalion C.M.R. tomorrow.

Coy Q.M. Sergeants, 2 N.C.Os and 20 men from No. 2 Coy will report to him with full kit and rations at No. 2 Coys Hq, at 10.30 a.m. and proceed to take over.

The inventory board at Red Lodge to be carefully checked over prior to taking over billets.

G.J. SMITH Capt.
Adj. 13th Canadian Battalion.

OPERATION ORDERS.

Appendix C

BY LT-COL V.C. BUCHANAN.

190

Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA. No 61

February 26th 1916.

1. Relief.

The 13th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 14th Canadian Battn in trenches 136-140 inclusive on the night of the 27th Feby 1916 (Trenches Nos. 140-141 are now known as 140)
2. LOCATION.

No. 2 Coy and half platoon of No. 4 Coy will occupy trenches 136-8
" 3 " and one platoon of No. 4 Coy " " " 139-40
2 Platoons of No. 4 Coy will occupy Stinking Farm.
2 " " " 1 " " " La Plus Douce Farm.
Half platoon of No. 4 Coy " " " " "
2 Platoons of No. 4 Coy " " " Fletcher's Field.
The Battalion Patrol will be stationed at Fletcher's Field.
The Dressing Station will be at La Plus Douce Farm.
Battalion H.Qs at T.12.a.6.8.
3. TIME & ROUTE.

Coys will move off in the following order:-
No. 3 Coy, No. 2 Coy, No. 4 Coy, No. 1 Coy.
The leading platoon of No. 3 Coy will pass the Control post T.18.a.6.8. at 6.15 p.m. and platoons will follow at 5 minutes interval.
4. MACHINE-GUNS.

The 13th Battalion M-Gs will relieve the 14th Battn M-Gs under arrangement of the O.C. Brigade M-G officer.
The reserve M-G section will be stationed at La Plus Douce Farm.
5. BOMBERS.

Bombers will be distributed as follows:-
10 with No. 3 Coy.
One section of bombers will be attached to the Battn patrol at Fletcher's Field.
Bomb section will pass the Control Post T.18.a.6.8. at 6.00 p.m.
The O.C. Grenade section on completion of relief will notify Battn H.Qs by wire, also render a daily return of bombs in the right subsection to reach Battn H.Qs by 8.00 p.m. each night.
The remainder of the bombers will be stationed at Well Walk.
6. SIGNALLERS.

Signallers will take post with their respective Coys.
7. TRANSPORT.

2 G.S. waggons, 2 limbered waggons, and Maltese cart will report at Red Lodge at 4.00 p.m. Transport to reach Ration Farm at dusk Officers mounts will not be required.
8. TRENCH STORES & SANITATION.

O.C. Coys will take over all trench stores and render certificated as to sanitary condition of trenches.
Particular attention is to be paid to checking over the S.A.A. and a return of this can be sent in to Orderly Room by wire the following morning.
9. CONTROL POST.

No. 1 Coy will detail Control Post to take over at the commencement of the relief.
10. BILLETS.

Lieut J.D. Macpherson is detailed to hand over billets at Red Lodge and books also inventory board to billeting officer of the relieving Battn & hand receipts duly signed to the Adjutant.

OPERATION ORDERS.Continued.

191

February 26th 1916.

11. SENTRIES.

No.1 Coy will be responsible for the maintenance of the covered way Control Post to Ration Farm and will detail one man each day at 9.00 a.m.rendez-vous engineers tool dump at Ration Farm.

Nos 2 & 3 Coys will each detail 2 men whose duty it will be to collect during the day all tools and material lying about in vicinity of trenches and stack them in Coy dumps.

12. PROTECTIVE GAS MEASURES.

All Coys will detail men to take charge of Vermoral Sprayers and gas alarms.

C.J.SMITH. Capt.
Adjt,13th Canadian Battalion.

CONFIDENTIAL
WAR DIARY
OF
13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION
MARCH 1916.
WITH APPENDICES A to D.
VOLUME 16 - 3.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st March to 31st March 1916.

Volume 11.

Diary Text 17 Pages.

Appendix A.

O.O. 12 dated 3.3.16. 13th Cdn.Bn. will be relieved by 14th Cdn. Bn. in trenches 136- 140 inclusive on night 4th March 1916.

" A 1

O.O. 13 dated 9.3.16. 13th Cdn.Bn. will relieve 14th Cdn.Bn. in trenches 136 - 140 inclusive on night 10th March, 1916.

" B.

O.O. 14 dated 16.3.16. 13th Cdn.Bn. will be relieved by 14th Cdn.Bn. in trenches 136 -140 inclusive. on night 17th March, 1916.

" C.

O.O. 16 dated 27.3.16. 13th Cdn.Bn. will proceed to billets H.26.b.5.5. on 28th March, 1916.

" D.

O.O. 17 dated 29.3.16. 13th Cdn.Bn. will relieve the 6th Bn. Northumberland Fusiliers on night 30th/31st March, 1916.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

MARCH

1916.

TEXT.

15th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

192
Army Form C. 2118

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<u>HONOURS AND AWARDS.</u>	
			The President of the French Republic has conferred decorations on the following officers:-	
			<u>La Legion d'Honneur - Croix d'Officier.</u>	
			Lt-Col F.O.W.Loomis, D.S.O. 15th Canadian Battalion.	clg
			<u>Croix de Guerre</u>	
			Major W.H.Clerk-Kennedy, D.S.O. 15th Canadian Battalion.	

13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

193

Army Form C. 2118

1916
March Page 1.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Fisher's Place.	March 1st 1916.		<p>The activity of the enemy was limited almost entirely to artillery. There was very little rifle or M- G fire, but fixed rifles appeared to be used with great frequency against our right subsection.</p> <p>The artillery was very quiet during the forenoon, but between the hours of 1 P.M. and 5 P.M. the enemy fired over about 60 rounds H.E. percussion 4.1 shells, bursting principally near trenches 140-142 and Fort Innis. Observer in trench 142 reported that these shells sounded as if fired from an armoured train, close to the crest of ridge North of Messines.</p> <p>From 3 to 5 p.m. our batteries bombarded the enemy, the principal targets selected in our area appeared to be U.1.B.55.- U.2.a.24.38. and about U.2.d.15. The enemy did not reply very heavily to this bombardment, some whizzbangs being distributed along the whole of the front.</p> <p>A second bombardment on our part at 4.50 a.m. was anticipated by the enemy by about five minutes at 4.20 a.m. the enemy discharged several smoke bombs, followed in a few minutes by several red & green lights. The enemy commenced shelling at 4.25 a.m. and our artillery at 4.30 a.m.</p> <p>The bombardment continued till 5.10 p.m. The damage done to our trenches was very slight although the enemy appeared to put over more shells than we did.</p> <p>Bugles were heard sounding on the right, at 4.25 a.m. and these were believed to be German.</p> <p>At 6.50 a.m. yesterday a man was seen in front of the enemy's line, holding out his hand as if using a compass. He was shot by our snipers and lay in the open for the remainder of the day.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> Nil.</p>	<p>OS</p>
	2nd		<p>Our artillery fired on several targets in enemy's trenches, opposite 156 and 157 during the morning. At 2.45 p.m. our artillery fired on point about U.2.d.14.5. suspected location of enemy serial torpedo gun.</p> <p>Our parties were working on our front all night and found everything quiet</p> <p>Enemy's attitude was quiet, and fewer flares than usual were sent up.</p> <p>Between 11.40 a.m. and 5 p.m. enemy's artillery fired over about 40 H.E. percussion 4.1 shells principally at trenches 156 and 157, one dug-out was blown in, but very little damage was done to parapet.</p> <p>Rifle fire was a little brisker than usual during the night.</p> <p>During the morning a wounded man was carried down overland: although a little misty, the stretcher party must have been clearly visible to the enemy's trenches. They were not molested however.</p>	<p>Petrols.</p> <p>OS</p>

WAR DIARY

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

194
 Army Form C. 2118

March 1916 Page 2.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Fisher's Place	2nd		<p>Lieut Macfarlane reported a working party of about twenty men at barrier at U.1.b.5.5. at 10 p.m. They were apparently repairing damage done to works and putting up fresh wire on the inside of their old wire.</p> <p>Starting about 2 p.m. enemy sent over nine arial torpedoes, at about six minutes interval; eight fell in or near Gabion Farm, and one just in front of trench 136.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 24212 L/Cpl M.C. Sutherland, wounded in abdomen. Died of wounds. Buried in Bailleul Cemetary. A cross was erected.</p>	c/s
	3rd		<p>At 1 p.m. our 4.5 Howitzers fired five rounds at the dug-outs at Birthday Farm.</p> <p>At 1.30 p.m. our 18 pounders fired about eight rounds H.E. at an arial torpedo gun position about U.2.d.1.5. one shell caused a very distinct double explosion.</p> <p>Our front was patrolled all night by our patrols, one party under Lieut Macfarlane, saw enemy patrol of at least nine men at about 4 a.m. They had apparently come from Snipers Cottage, and were crossing the creek at U.1.b.8.3. Our party advanced within bombing distance and threw five bombs at them. A flare was put up from enemy's trenches and by its light the hostile patrol could be plainly seen moving away, and fire was opened on it; three more bombs were thrown, and the enemy retired to the barrier, our patrol firing on them the while.</p> <p>Enemy's attitude was fairly quiet, very little artillery fire on our front, while M-G and rifle fire was very slight.</p> <p>The only enemy patrol seen was the one reported above.</p> <p>Working parties amounting to about 120 N.C.Os and men were engaged at night, repairing parapet and relaying bathmats etc.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 24732 Pte W. Kidd, wounded by piece shell, left side of head. Bay 6. Trench 140.</p> <p>" 408061 " G. Davies, hit by pieces of H.E shell on top and back of head, died in twenty minutes. Buried at La Plus Douce Cemetary, cross erected.</p> <p>" A14655 " H. Brogan badly bruised on left arm and leg when roof of dug-out was blown in.</p> <p>" 47974 " A. Waite, slight wound in head by piece of shell.</p> <p>" A14749 " W. Reid, scalded foot.</p> <p>" A14416 " C. Harvie, N.Y.D.</p> <p>" 24635 Cpl W.C. Neil, Veneral.</p>	c/s

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Confidential.

195
Army Form C. 2118

1916
March Page 5.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Fisher's Place	4th		<p>Weather misty especially in the early hours of daylight. Very light N.E. wind about 6 a.m. Enemy generally quiet, although sniping was brisker and more continuous than usual. Artillery practically nil, and fewer lights than on previous nights were used. The 15th Canadian Battalion was relieved by the 14th Canadian Battalion in trenches 136 to 140 inclusive, on the night of the 4th March 1916. The Companies marched off independently to their billets at Kortepyp, where they were in Divisional Reserve. The relief commenced about 7 p.m. and was completed by 8.30 p.m. without a casualty. Companies were billeted as follows:- Numbers 1, 2 and 3 Companies occupied the huts, and No 4 Company the Barn.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 24238 Pte W.C. Stephens - N.Y.D.</p>	<p>Appdx "A" Operation Order No. 12</p> <p>cls</p>
Kortepyp Huts	5th		<p>Weather was cold with slight falls of snow. The day was spent for the most part in cleaning equipment and clothing, and in making the billets as clean and comfortable as possible. Small working parties were detailed from each Company to clean up around the huts, and to fix the bathmats on the pathways. Working parties consisting of 50 men from each Company paraded under an officer to give assistance to the Engineers in work on the front line.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> Nil.</p>	<p>cls</p>
	6th		<p>Reveille at 7.30 a.m. The forenoon from 9 to 11 a.m. was devoted to Company training. The afternoon from 2 to 4 p.m. was spent in practicing Company in attack. O.C. Companies were instructed to see that no man awaiting trial by Court-Martial was detailed for duty of any kind. Working parties to the same number as on the 5th were detailed to work at night on the front line, with the Engineers.</p> <p><u>PROMOTIONS.</u> Lieut F.S. Mathewson to be Captain, vice Captain G.E. McCusig promoted 1.1.16 Capt K.M. Perry to be Major, vice Major V.C. Buchan, promoted 1.1.16 Lieut J.D. Macpherson to be Captain, vice Capt K.M. Perry, promoted.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> Nil.</p>	<p>cls</p>

15th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

WAR DIARY

1916
Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY Confidential.

1916
March Page 4.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Kortepyp	7th March		<p>Weather cold with heavy falls of snow. Reveille at 7.30 a.m. Sick parade at 8 a.m. The forenoon from 9 to 11 was spent in Company training. The afternoon from 2 to 4 was devoted to the practice of Company in attack. Owing to the bad weather the working parties which had been detailed to give assistance to the Engineers at night, were cancelled. Captain E.W. Waud was transferred from No. 1 Company to No. 4 Company, from 7th March 1916. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 84024 Pte H. Smith, N.Y.D. " 24744 " J.M. McLeod, N.Y.D.</p>	cf 8
	8th		<p>Weather was cold, but fine and clear. Reveille at 7.30 a.m. The morning was again spent in Company training, and the afternoon in practicing the Company in attack. A parade was ordered at 10 a.m. at the Dressing Station for all N.C.Os and men who had not been inoculated. The Divisional baths were allotted to this Battalion today. The Battalion paraded in parties of 50 each, at half hour intervals, commencing at 7.30 a.m. with the H.Qs details. The bathing was completed by 6 p.m. Working parties consisting of 50 N.C.Os and men, under the supervision of an officer, assisted the Engineers in work on the front line at night. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. A14709 Pte H.J. Chisholm - N.Y.D. " A14892 Cpl T.M. Maclean - N.Y.D.</p>	cf 8
	9th		<p>Weather cold, with occasional slight falls of snow. Reveille at 7.30 a.m. A Muster Parade was held on this date, commencing at 9.30 a.m. with Nos 1 and 5 Companies, followed at 10.15 a.m. by Nos 2 and 4 Companies. Headquarters Details at 11 a.m. and transport, Q.M. Stores etc at 2 p.m. Working parties were again called for at night, to help the Engineers in the front line. The same number being paraded as on the previous night.</p>	cf 8

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Confidential.

March

1916.

Page 5.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Kortepyp	March 8th		<p>A Concert was held at Bulford Camp, by the 15th Canadian Battalion, and proved to be a great success.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 408183 Pte R. Phillip, killed, G.S.W. in abdomen when on working party, trench 142 at 7.30 p.m. Buried at La Plus Douce Cemetery. Cross erected.</p>	CS
	10th		<p>Weather cold with hard frost in the morning, getting warmer towards mid-day. Misty at night. Reveille at 7:30 a.m.</p> <p>The day was devoted to cleaning equipment, billets etc, preparatory to going for a tour in the trenches.</p> <p>The 15th Canadian Battalion relieved the 14th Canadian Battalion in trenches 136 - 140, on the night of the 10th March.</p> <p>The Companies moved off in the following order, No. 4. No. 1. No. 3. No. 2. The leading platoon of No. 4 Company passed the Control Post at 8.40 p.m. the remainder following at five minutes interval between platoons.</p> <p>The Companies were located as follows:-</p> <p>No. 1 Company and half a platoon of No. 3 Company occupied trenches 136-138.</p> <p>No. 4 Company and one platoon of No. 3 Company occupied trenches 139-140.</p> <p>Two platoons of No. 3 Company occupied Stinking Farm.</p> <p>Half a platoon of No. 3 Company occupied barrier at foot of Higginson Avenue.</p> <p>Three platoons of No. 2 Company occupied Fletcher's Field.</p> <p>One platoon of No. 2 Company occupied La Plus Douce Farm.</p> <p>Battalion Headquarters were at Fisher's Place (T. 12. s. 6. 8.)</p> <p>The relief was completed by 8.45 p.m. without a casualty.</p> <p>There was very little rifle or Machine-gun fire throughout the night. Artillery very quiet.</p> <p>The Battalion Scouts patrolled between the lines continuously during the night, but found nothing unusual to report.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 466738 Pte E.T.G. Saunders - Ulcers. No. 65056 Cpl H.P. Ashworth - N.Y.D. " A15202 " S. Manthorn - N.Y.D. To isolation Hospital:- " A14598 " H. Murray - Bronchitis. No. 467040 Pte T. Buchan " 24627 Cpl A. Milloy - Appendicitis. " 47935 " J.R. Cook. " A14428 Pte E. Carter - Myalgia.</p>	CS Appdx "A1" Operation Order No. 13

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY Confidential.

1916. Page 6.
March

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Fisher's Place	March 11th		<p>Weather dull and misty in the morning, clearing towards mid-day, fairly strong N.E. wind. Our artillery showed very little activity, only a few rounds being fired (apparently for registration) during the day.</p> <p>Our front was patrolled, in relays all night. The first patrol from 7 to 9.15 p.m. found all quiet. The second patrol of six men under Lieut Macfarlane went out at 9.15 p.m. and proceeded North from U.S.C. 2.5. to U.I.B. 6.2. At this point the party was challenged by a hostile patrol. The Germans threw three grenades and opened rifle fire, our patrol replied with Mills grenades and rifles. Three Germans retired to the hedge where four more were observed. Our party continued to attack, and drove the enemy to the corner of the ditch, where they joined up with what was evidently the main body. Our party having run out of grenades, nineteen of which had been thrown, sent back for more, and the enemy retired in the direction of the barrier, on the Wulverghem Road. Our party advanced and occupied the ditch where the enemy had been. Seven German grenades were picked up.</p> <p>Enemy had two casualties (certain) One German was slightly wounded, but managed to elude our patrol, who were endeavouring to head him off, and he gained the cover of the main party. After one of our grenades exploded, a man was heard to cry out, and then groan loudly and continuously as if badly hit. One German grenade and three of our own failed to detonate. In two cases enemy grenades exploded within ten feet of men without doing any damage. Two of our men were slightly wounded by splinters, but were quite able to carry on. Enemy patrol were estimated at from ten to fifteen men.</p> <p>Two other parties went out during the remainder of the night, but did not see any Germans outside their trench.</p> <p>Enemy's Activity:- Attitude passive, probably the quietest day on this section since Christmas. Artillery fire nil, Machine-gun and rifle fire exceptionally quiet. Working parties were reported to be busy behind the enemy's trenches, practically all along the line between the hours of 7 and 9 p.m.</p> <p>Enemy's Defences:- Wire and parapet have been very badly damaged by our shelling at a point 200 yards North of Messines-Stinking Farm Road.</p> <p>A German Band was heard playing about three miles away behind Messines at midnight. Parties up to about 150 of our men, under two officers were engaged repairing parapet, fixing dug-outs, draining etc.</p>	<p>CS</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

1916.
March Page 7.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices																				
Fisher's Place	March 12th		<p>Weather clear and fine, with light wind from N.E. Our Patrols were active all night, party of six men under Lieuts Macfarlane & Rowan, and Sgt Mackay went out at 9 p.m. to U.1.b.5th.2nd where the enemy patrol were encountered the previous night. Four Germans were observed crawling up the ditch by the willows towards them, two more were seen further back, & still more were heard in the bushes at the corner. The enemy's patrol saw our party & gave the alarm. Our patrol at once opened fire with Mills grenades, and the enemy retired to the Barrier, with one man wounded. German rifle, cap, and pair of mittens, were picked up by our patrol.</p> <p>The enemy were much more active than on the previous night, the rifle fire being particularly brisk, especially after our patrol had encountered theirs. Enemy appear to be holding their front line rather more strongly now, as smoke has been observed all along the front facing our line. The enemy artillery fire was normal. Working parties amounting to one hundred N.C.Os & men of our Battalion were employed, revetting parapet, sandbagging, repairing wire etc.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES</u></p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>No. 24997</td> <td>Pte O. Skene</td> <td>- N.Y.D.</td> <td>No. A14578</td> <td>Pte J.C. Turple, G.S.W. in right thigh and left hand, at Le Rossignol, while on working party.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 42135</td> <td>" R. Harris</td> <td>- N.Y.D.</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 10829</td> <td>" A. Wynne</td> <td>- N.Y.D.</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 412354</td> <td>" F.J. Daly</td> <td>- N.Y.D.</td> <td></td> <td>All sent to No. 2 Field Ambulance.</td> </tr> </table>	No. 24997	Pte O. Skene	- N.Y.D.	No. A14578	Pte J.C. Turple, G.S.W. in right thigh and left hand, at Le Rossignol, while on working party.	" 42135	" R. Harris	- N.Y.D.			" 10829	" A. Wynne	- N.Y.D.			" 412354	" F.J. Daly	- N.Y.D.		All sent to No. 2 Field Ambulance.	<p>cf</p>
No. 24997	Pte O. Skene	- N.Y.D.	No. A14578	Pte J.C. Turple, G.S.W. in right thigh and left hand, at Le Rossignol, while on working party.																				
" 42135	" R. Harris	- N.Y.D.																						
" 10829	" A. Wynne	- N.Y.D.																						
" 412354	" F.J. Daly	- N.Y.D.		All sent to No. 2 Field Ambulance.																				
	15th		<p>Misty till 10 a.m. Wind East till evening and then changing to West. Between the hours of 1 a.m. and 12 p.m. our artillery fired about 50 shells, principally 18 pounders and shrapnel on enemy's front line & Birthday Farm. Our patrols were active all night. No enemy were found on the scene of last night's fracas, but another German cap was found. The party then moved up hedge to U.1.c.0.3. where they were fired on by listening post in shell hole at U.1.c.4th.4th. Our patrol crept up as close as the bright light would permit, but could not get within bombing distance. They therefore returned the rifle fire, and the enemy retired through their wire.</p> <p>The enemy were more hostile than on the previous night, but quiet during the day. Artillery was fairly active all day, sending over between the hours of 1.15 and 4 p.m. about 45 shells in the vicinity of trench 140, Wulverghem, and Fort Brandon. Shells were chiefly 7.7.H.E. percussion. M-G and rifle fire very brisk all night, lights plentiful, especially from Barrier. Working parties of 250 Officers, N.C.Os and men were engaged repairing parapet, dug-outs, track etc</p>	<p>cf</p>																				

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY Confidential.

March 1916. Page 8.

(Erase heading not required.)

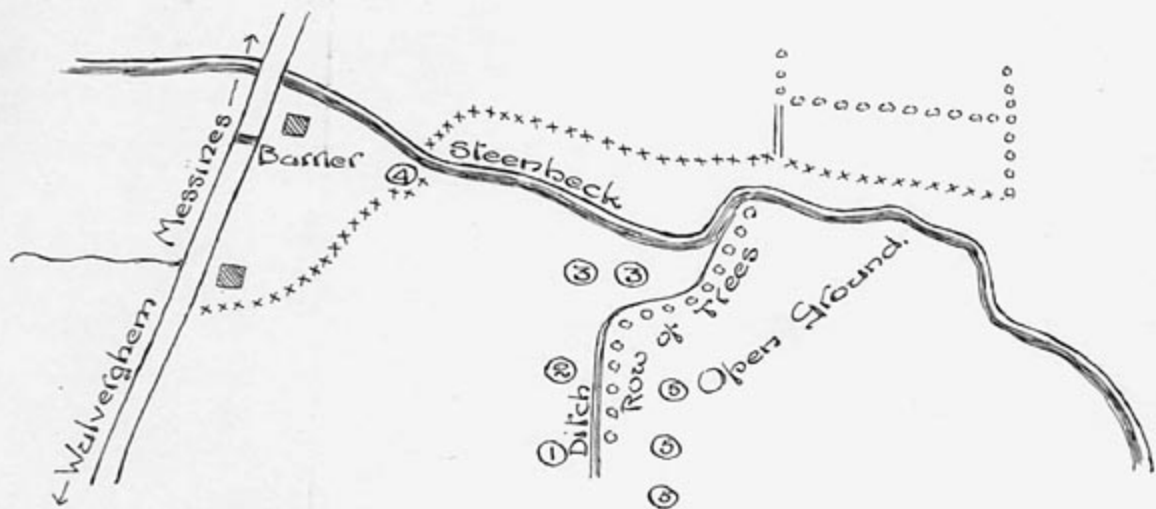
Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Fisher's 14th Place	14th March		<p>Weather, fine, clear & warm, light wind N.E to E. Our artillery was very active all day, at 11.50 a.m. several rounds of shrapnel were burst in Messines, and from 3 to 3.50 p.m. about 120 rounds of shrapnel were burst all along enemy's front line, facing the 3rd Brigade Area. From then at intervals of about two hours, shells were burst in Messines, Birthday Farm, and enemy's front & support trenches. All night our patrols were out continuously but did not encounter any of the enemy's patrols. Large working parties were reported to be heard, apparently driving in stakes. Working parties amounting to 200 N.C.Os and men under the supervision of three officers, were busily engaged strengthening parapet and parapades, building dug-outs, and draining trenches. The enemy was more hostile. From dusk to about 9 p.m. they were very active with rifle fire, and caused one or two casualties to working parties in exposed positions. Enemy Artillery was active all day. During the course of the day about sixty shells were sent over. About 18, 4.1 Howitzer shells landed in Wulverghem, 11 of the same in La Plus Douce Farm, and 15 in and around Fletcher's Field. The remainder were principally H.E. shrapnel, and burst around Fort Osborne, Midland Farm and Well Walk, with a few near trenches 159 and 157s. Enemy's Defences:- A communication trench is reported to have been dug from Barrier U.1.b.5.5. leading back along the side of Wulverghem Road to main trench. Transport was heard in Messines at intervals during the night. our artillery was apparently firing an occasional round of gun-fire at this. Aircraft active all day.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 24859 Pte H.A. Haynes, - Influenza. " 24458 " R. Allen - N.Y.D. " 24650 " W. Smith - Wounded accidentally in calf of left leg, by discharge of rifle, while in billets at Artillery Farm. Sent to No. 1, F.A.</p> <p>" 24785 Cpl H.M. Davidson - Wounded, G.S.W. in chest, while on duty, on road between Fisher's Place and La Plus Douce Farm, at 7.45 p.m. " 24087 Pte W. McArthur - Wounded, G.S.W. in right thigh, grazing his face before entering, while on listening post trench 158 about 11.45 p.m. All sick men were sent to No. 2 Field Ambulance. All wounded men were sent to No. 1 Field Ambulance.</p>	<p>clp</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

201
Army Form C. 2118

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>Sketch showing positions of our Patrol and enemy Patrol, on the night of 11th March 1916.</p>  <p>1. Position of German advanced party (3 men) 2. Point to which they retired & were joined by 4 men, & where first German was wounded. 3. Second position of German Patrol (where second man was wounded) 4. Point to which enemy retired. 5. Position of our Patrol (extended)</p>	<p>2/16</p>

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential

1916

March

Page 9.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Fisher's Place	March 15th		<p>Weather, slight rain in early morning, dull most of the day. Wind E. to S.E. moderate. Artillery, little activity in our sector. Between 1 p.m. and 5.50 p.m. our artillery put over about 50 shells, 20 of which were from the large Howitzer, the rest being 18 pounders, on enemy's front opposite trenches 136-140-C1-C2. Our Patrols were out all night in relays, but found nothing unusual to report. Enemy was very quiet all day, but active at night. Sniping very active all night in neighbourhood of both roads. Artillery active on both flanks, very quiet on our front. About 10.20 p.m. seven lights were dropped at short intervals, apparently from aircraft of some kind. Working parties of 200 N.C.Os and men under two officers, were engaged repairing parapet, building dug-outs, draining trenches etc.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 63500 Pte M. Johnstone, G.S. Wound through neck, while on ration party near McHarg Pl. " 46178 " W.A. Nickerson, G.S. Wound through head while on ration party, at 8.50 p.m. on Messines-Stinking Farm Road. " 46075 L/Cpl J. Rice. -Influenza. Lieut E.W. Mingo. -Sore eyes.</p>	als.
	16th		<p>Weather clear and fine, light wind in the morning about S.E. strong in afternoon S. to S.W. Artillery on our front fired about 40 shells over various parts of the enemy's lines, throughout the day, mostly 18 pounders. A bombing party under Lieuts Macfarlane and Givven went out at 2.30 a.m. and attempted to demolish hedge at U.I.B. 4.6 with incendiary bombs. The party advanced along ditch north of Wulverghem-Messines Road to within 70 yards of the hedge, where they deployed to the left and right, within bombing distance of the hedge, 16 incendiary bombs and 45 No. 5 Grenades were fired, but owing to the inefficiency of the incendiary bombs and the dampness, the hedge failed to burn to any appreciable extent, altho' the bombs were well placed. Our patrols were busily engaged on the front all night, but found nothing unusual to report. The enemy was very quiet all day but active at night. The only enemy artillery in our sector were four or five H.E. shells, which burst (apparently prematurely) over Fletcher's Field. Enemy's aircraft active all morning, but not so many seen as of our own.</p>	als.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential

March

203
Army Form C. 2118
1918. Page 10.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Fisher's Place	26th March 1918		Continued/ Working parties of 175 N.C.Os and men under one officer, were engaged repairing parapet building dug-outs etc. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> Nil.	
"	17th		Weather misty in morning and evening, fairly clear during the day. Wind S.E. Enemy's artillery on our front, nil. Enemy's defences, A large number of new loop-hole plates have been placed in position, all along enemy's line, in front of 138-139-140. The 15th Canadian Battalion was relieved by the 14th Canadian Battalion in trenches 136 to 140 inclusive, on the night of the 17th March 1918. The Relief commenced about 7.30 p.m. and was completed by 8.45 p.m. without a casualty. The Companies moved off independently to billets in Brigade Reserve, at Red Lodge and vicinity Nos 1, 2 and 3 Coys occupied the huts, and No. 4 Coy was billeted at Underhill Farm. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 25017 Pte W.A. Craig, -Influenza.	Appdx "B" Operation Order No. 14
Red Lodge	March 18th		Weather clear and fine. The day was spent in cleaning billets and equipment. Small working parties were detailed from each Company to work on the dug-outs at Red Lodge, and also to help the 1st Field Company Engineers. Large working parties were detailed, amounting to 265 N.C.Os and men under 4 officers, at night to give assistance to the engineers on work at Gabion Farm, Stinking Farm, and Souvenir Farm. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. A14747 Pte W. Le Blanc - Tonsillitis. " 23352 " A. Chandler - N.Y.D.	
	19th		Weather clear and fine, bright sunshine all day. The day was devoted to cleaning up equipment billets etc. At 9 a.m. Divine Service was held at Courte Dreve by the R.C. Chaplain. A working party of 25 N.C.Os and men from No. 3 Company worked on the dug-outs at Red Lodge, in the forenoon; and the same from No. 4 Company in the afternoon. 10 N.C.Os and men from No. 1 Coy assisted the 1st Field Company Engineers in the morning, and the same number from No. 2 Company relieved them in the afternoon. Working parties amounting to 265 N.C.Os and men, under the supervision of 4 officers, were engaged on work at night along with the engineers at Gabion Farm, Stinking Farm and Souvenir Farm. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> Nil	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Confidential

1916.
March Page 11.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Red Lodge	March 20th		<p>Weather, clear, fine and very warm. The H.Qs Details paraded at 8.30 a.m. for the purpose of proceeding to the Divisional Baths. Small working parties were again employed on work on the Red Lodge dug-outs. At night working parties totalling 265 N.C.Os and men, with 4 officers, worked with the engineers. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 25017 Pte W.A. Craig - N.Y.D. " A14741 L/C B. Lynch - Debility. " 24687 " A. Addison - Wounded, G.S.W in arm while working with Canadian Eng:</p>	cls
	21st		<p>Weather clear and fine. The same number of men from each Company, as on the previous day, were detailed to work on the dug-outs at Red Lodge, and to assist the 1st Field Company Engineers. O.C.Coys were instructed to see that all N.C.Os and men had in their possession five sand-bags. As on the previous night, the same number of officers, N.C.Os and men were working with the Engineers on Trench C 2, Stinking Farm, Gabion Farm and also on the Railway track. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 16084 Pte E. Perousse - N.Y.D. " 460955 " J. Lend - Wounded, by shell splinter in face, while standing at door of Orderly Room.</p>	cls
	22nd		<p>Weather clear and fine. Working parties to the same number as on the 21st, were employed both day and at night. Throughout the day, lectures were delivered to the N.C.Os and men of the Battalion, by the Company officers, on rapid fire, march discipline, and marching. O.C.Coys were instructed to see that all men were equipped with boots, and that all larrigans were turned into Q.M.Stores. <u>CASUALTIES</u> No. 412385 Pte J.R. Knight - N.Y.D.</p>	cls

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

205
Army Form C. 2118

1916.
March Page 12.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Red Lodge	March 23rd		<p>Weather clear, fine and warm. The day was spent principally in cleaning up equipment, and in seeing that the huts and tents were left in a clean and sanitary condition, before leaving Brigade Reserve. O.C.Coys were instructed to see that a written report was sent into the Orderly Room, to the effect that their billets were clean, prior to marching out. Major K.M.Perry is detailed from this date to take over the duties of 2nd in command, vice Major G.E.McCusig, on leave. The 15th Canadian Battalion were relieved in Brigade Reserve by the 5th Royal Sussex Regiment on the night of the 23rd March 1916. The Battalion paraded on the Field S.W of Underhill Farm previous to marching off to the billets near Meteren. The Battalion occupied the billets formerly occupied by the 14th Canadian Battalion, while resting in February. The relief commenced about 8 p.m. and was completed by midnight.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 466393 Pte D.Crewley - Myalgia. " 467088 " A.Sutherland - N.Y.D. " 46820 " H.Bower. - Pleurisy.</p>	<p>cls f</p>
Meteren	24th		<p>Weather clear and fine, but cold. The day was spent resting and cleaning up equipment, clothing etc, and in making the billets as clean and comfortable as possible. O.C.Coys were instructed to pay particular attention to the condition of the men's feet, after the long march of the previous day.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 24622 Pte M.McInally - Died, buried in Bailleul Cemetery. Cross erected. " 63412 " S.Haslett - Influenza.</p>	<p>cls f</p>
Meteren	25th		<p>Weather dull and cold. Reveille 7.30 a.m. The day was again devoted to cleaning and repairing equipment etc. Small working parties were detailed to clean up around the billets. The Companies paraded both in the morning and afternoon for short route marches.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 466519 Pte G.Coates - N.Y.D. No. 46358 Cpl G.A.Seeman - N.Y.D. " 24143 " G.N.Keay - Influenza. " 408152 Pte L.Meacher - Philibitis. " " " " 408185 " A.H.Plante - Influenza.</p>	<p>cls f</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

206
Army Form C. 2118

1916.
March Page 15.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Meteren	March 26th		<p>Weather dull, and very wet in the morning, clearing up towards mid-day. Reveille at 7.30 a.m. Church Parade was arranged for 10 a.m. but owing to the bad weather the parade was cancelled. The day was mainly spent in cleaning and repairing clothing. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 467085 Pte H. Kirby - N.Y.D.</p>	clg
	27th		<p>Weather dull and cold with occasional showers. Reveille at 7.30 a.m. The Companies spent the morning and afternoon in route marching, with a little Company training. Instructions were issued to the men to see that the billets were thoroughly cleaned and put into a sanitary condition, before marching off early next morning. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 24580 Pte J. March - N.Y.D. " 9657 " A.E. Callingham - Influenza.</p>	clg
	28th		<p>Weather dull in the early morning, clearing a little towards mid-day, but very cold all day. Reveille at 4 a.m. From 4 a.m. to 7 a.m. the Companies were busily engaged in packing up kits and blankets, and in giving the billets a final clean up before leaving. The Battalion fell in at 8 a.m. on the METEREN-SCHAERKHEN road facing South, with the head of the Column at the junction of the BAILLEUL-FLETRE Road. The Pipe Band led the Battalion followed by H.Qs Details, Nos 1; 2; 3, and 4 Coys, Bombers and Transport. The Battalion took the following route-BAILLEUL-LOGRE-M.17.c. central, ZEVECOTEN-OUDENDON X ROADS G.50.c.2.6. Thence to Dickebusch Huts H.26.b.5.5. Very strict discipline was observed during the march, and smoking was only permitted during the halts. The Battalion arrived at Dickebusch Huts about 2 p.m. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> Nil.</p>	clg Appx "C" Operation Orders No. 16.

WAR DIARY
OF
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY Confidential.
(Erase heading not required.)

1916.
March Page 14.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Dickebusch Huts.	29th March		<p>Weather dull and very cold. The day was spent in resting and cleaning up after the long march of the previous day. Working parties were employed around the camp during the day, fixing up the pathways etc, and making the billets as comfortable as possible. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 408151 Pte C. Mescher - Influenza. " 409660 " A. Phillips - N.Y.D.</p>	cl.s
	30th		<p>Weather clear, fine and warm. The day was again spent in cleaning up and preparing generally for a tour in the trenches. C.C.Coys were instructed to see that all N.C.Os and men were equipped with shrapnel proof helmets. During the morning the enemy aeroplanes were very active, evidently making observations in the neighbourhood of Dickebusch Huts, as shortly afterwards about a dozen whizz-bangs burst in and around the camp, no particular damage was done however. The 13th Canadian Battalion relieved the 6th Battalion The Northumberland Fusiliers on the night of the 29th March 1916, in trenches 37 to GLASGOW CROSS ROADS (exclusive) Location- No. 1 Coy and one platoon of No. 2 Coy occupied trench 37 left, 37 support, 38, 38 control and 38 support. No. 2 Coy less one platoon, occupied trenches 39, 39 support, 40, 40 control, and 40 support. " 3 Coy in support 41 and 47 and trench 41. " 4 Coy in support occupied Larchwood dug-outs and support point R.7. The Battalion paraded on road in front of Dickebusch Huts facing S.E. at 6 p.m. and moved off by Companies at five minutes intervals in the following order:- M-G Section, Nos 1, 2, 3, and 4 Coys and H.Qs details, proceeding to Cafe Belge (H.29.b.8.5.) where they were met by guides at 7 p.m. who were detailed as under:- One officer and 4 guides of the Northumberland Fusiliers. Companies were then conducted to Transport Farm, where they were met by trench guides as under:- One officer and 4 guides per Coy, for Nos 1, 2, and 3 Coys. 1 N.C.O for Battalion H.Qs 2 guides for No. 4 Coy to Larchwood dug-outs and 2 guides for No. 4 Coy at Point R.7. Signallers and Battalion Patrol were posted to their respective Coys prior to marching off of the Battalion.</p>	cl.s Appdx "D" Operation Order No. 17

10th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Confidential.

Army Form C. 2118

208

1916
March Page 15.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
H.Qs Dug-outs	March 30th		<p>The relief was completed, without a casualty, at 11.30 p.m.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 29465 Pte J. Lew - N.Y.D. " A14774 " F. Renouf - N.Y.D. " 24204 C.S.M.:N. Osborne - Ptomaine Poisoning. " 25004 Pte W. Thompson - Wounded, shrapnel in head, near Dickebusch, at 2 p.m.</p>	cl.s.
	31st		<p>Weather clear and warm. Enemy's aeroplanes very numerous, but all heavily shelled by our Anti-aircraft guns. Enemy generally active.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 480806 Pte J.J. Malone - G.S.W on left side (abdomen) in trench 47 S. " 24167 Sgt R.C. Nimmo - Killed G.S.W through head, while in Sap left of 58. " 24590 Pte M.G. Dend - Wounded by ricochet bullet off parapet, on right side of face, while in Sap on left of trench 58.</p>	cl.s.



Victor C Buchanan
 Lt. Col.
 COMD. 10th CAN. BATTALION
 ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

MARCH

1916.

W

APPENDICES A to D

BY LT-COL V.C.BUCHANAN.

Commanding 15th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

March 5th 1916.

1. RELIEF.
The 15th Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 14th Canadian Battalion in trenches 136-140 inclusive on the night of the 4th March 1916.
2. TIME.
The leading platoon of the 15th Canadian Battalion will pass the Control Post T.18.a.6.3. at 6.30 p.m.
O.C.Coys will report completion of relief by wire to Battn H.Qs.
3. LOCATION.
The 15th Canadian Battalion will be in Divisional Reserve at Kortepyp. No.4 Coy will occupy billets last occupied by No.3 Coy (barn)
4. MACHINE-GUNS.
The M.G.O will wire in the completion of his relief to Battalion H.Qs and proceed to billets.
5. BOMBERS.
The grenade officer will wire the completion of his relief to Battalion H.Qs and proceed to billets.
6. RECEIPTS & INVENTORIES.
Each Company will hand over an Inventory of all trench stores & retain a copy of same, also a receipt for the sanitary condition of trenches.
7. TRANSPORT.
2 G.S.wagons, 2 limbered wagons, 1 M-G limbered wagon, & Maltese cart will report at Ration Farm at dusk.
Officer's mounts to be at La Plus Douce Farm at 7.15 p.m.
8. GUM BOOTS.
All gum boots are to be sent down to La Plus Douce at dusk and handed over to the Rgt Sgt-Major, a receipt being taken for these.
9. BILLETING.
Coy Q.M.Sgts will meet billeting officer and party at Kortepyp also make arrangements for the arrival of Coys.
Capt J.D.Macpherson, 2 N.C.Os and 25 men of No.1 Coy are detailed to proceed at 5.00 p.m. from Control Post T.18.a.6.3. as billeting party. Gas helmets should be checked over before leaving trenches to see that none are left behind, and any salvaged should be brought out.
10. BAGGAGE.
All baggage for transport must be at Ration Farm by dusk.
11. PIPERS.
Pipers will wait on road opposite Brigade H.Qs to play their Coy back to billets.
12. RED LODGE PARTY.
Lieut Lovett and party will wait at junction of Shrine Road & Main Road for remainder of No.4 Coy and proceed to billets with 4 Coy.

C.J.SMITH. Capt.
Adjt.15th Canadian Battalion.

210

OPERATION ORDER NO. 13.

BY LT-COL. V.C. BUCHANAN. Appendix A1.

Comdg. 13th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDS REGIMENT OF CANADA.

March 9th 1916.

1. RELIEF.

The 13th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 14th Canadian Battalion in trenches 136-140, on the night of 10th March.

2. LOCATION.

No. 1 Coy and half a platoon of No. 3 Coy will occupy trenches 136-138.

No. 4 Coy and one platoon of No. 3 Coy will occupy trenches 139-140.

Half a platoon of No. 3 Coy will occupy barrier at foot of Higginson Avenue.

2 platoons of No. 3 Coy will occupy Stinking Farm.

3 platoons of No. 2 Coy will occupy Fletchers Field.

1 " " " " will occupy La Plus Douce Farm.

Battalion Patrol will be stationed at La Plus Douce Farm.

The Dressing Station will be at La Plus Douce Farm.

Battalion Headquarters at T. 13. a. 6. 3.

3. TIME AND ROUTE.

Coys will move off in the following order:-

No. 4 Coy, No. 1 Coy, No. 3 Coy, No. 2 Coy.

The leading platoon of No. 4 Coy will pass the Control Post T. 13. a. 6. 3. at X. 6. 40 p.m. and platoons will follow at 5 minutes interval.

No Coy is to leave Kortepyp Huts before 5.30 pm.

4. MACHINE-GUNS.

The 13th Battalion M-Gs will relieve the 14th Battalion M-Gs under arrangement of O.C. Bde M-G Coy, unless otherwise ordered the M-G Section will pass the Control Post T. 13. a. 6. 3. at X 6. 00 p.m.

The reserve M-G Section will be in dug-outs at La Plus Douce Farm.

5. BOMBERS.

Bombers will be distributed as under:-
10 with No. 4 Coy.

One section of Bombers will be attached to the Battalion Patrol at T. 11. c. 5. 3.

The remainder of the Bombers will be stationed at Well Walk.

6. COMPLETION OF RELIEF.

O.C. Coys, M-G Section and Bombers will notify by wire Battalion H.Qrs when their reliefs are completed.

7. SIGNALLERS.

Signallers will take post with their respective Coys.

8. TRANSPORT.

3 G.S. Wagons, 2 limbered wagons, Haultose cart will report at Kortepyp at 4.30 p.m. Transport to reach Ration Farm at dusk. Officers mounts at 5.00 p.m.

9. TRENCH STORES AND SANITATION.

O.C. Coys will take over all trench stores and render certificates as to sanitary condition of trenches.

Particular attention to be paid to checking over the S.A.A. and a return of this can be sent into Orderly Room by wire the following morning.

10. CONTROL POST.

No. 2 Coy will detail Control Post to take over at commencement of the relief.

11. BILLETS.

Lieut. W.H.D. Bennett is detailed to hand over billets at Kortepyp and books also inventory board to billeting Officer of the relieving Battalion, and to hand receipts duly signed to the Adjutant.

12. SENTRIES.

No. 2 Coy will be responsible for the maintenance of the covered way, Control Post to Ration Farm and will detail one man each day at 9.00 a.m. rendezvous Engineers tool dump Ration Farm. Nos 1 & 4 Coys will each detail 2 men whose duty it will be to collect during the day all tools and material lying about in vicinity of trenches and stack them in Coy dumps.

13. PROTECTIVE GAS MEASURES.

All Coys will detail men to take charge of Vermoral Sprayers and gas alarms.

14. PIPERS.

The quartermaster will detail 8 members of the pipe band to report to the R.S.M. at 5.00 p.m. at Kortepyp as runners. The remaining pipers will play their respective Coys from billets.

G. J. SMITH. Capt.,
Adjt. 13th Canadian Battalion.

OPERATION ORDERS NO 14.
BY LT-COL V.C. BUCHANAN.
Commanding 15th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Appendix "B"

212

March 16th 1916.

1. RELIEF.
The 15th Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 14th Canadian Battalion, in trenches 136-140 inclusive, on the night of the 17th March 1916.
2. TIME.
The relieving Battalion will leave Kortepyp at 5.45 p.m.
3. HALF COY 1ST PIONEER BATTN.
The relief of the half Coy 1st Pioneer Battn attached for instruction, will leave Aldershot Camp at 9.50 p.m. The half Coy at present in trenches will therefore remain there during our relief.
4. LOCATION.
The Battalion will be in Brigade Reserve at Red Lodge, & Coys will take over billets previously occupied, with the exception that No. 4 Coy will occupy Underhill Farm.
5. MACHINE-GUNS
The 15th Battn M-Guns will be relieved under direct orders from the Brigade M-G Officer.
6. BOMBERS.
The O.C. Bombers, on relief will notify Battalion H.Qs, then proceed to their billets.
7. GARRISONS & BRIGADE GUARD.
No. 2 Coy will furnish the following Garrisons to relieve at 4 p.m.
2 N.C.Os and 8 men Fort Brandon.
2 N.C.Os and 8 men Fort Eberle.
1 Sgt. 1 Cpl, and 6 men Brigade H.Qs as Guard,
The relief of the above mentioned Forts to be carried out under an Officer. N.C.Os in charge will ensure that all the rules governing the garrisoning of the Forts is strictly adhered to.
8. DIVISIONAL DUG-OUTS.
No. 2 Coy will detail 2 reliable men as caretakers for the Divisional dug-outs, on the right hand side of the Shrine. These two men will take over this duty at 9 am. on the 18th inst, and will occupy dug-out 8.
9. RECEIPTS & INVENTORIES.
Each Coy will hand over an Inventory of all trench stores and retain a copy of same, also a receipt for the sanitary condition of trenches.
10. TRANSPORT.
2 G.S. waggons, 2 limbered waggons, M-G limber and Maltese Cart will report at Ration Farm at 7.50 p.m. No officers mounts will be required.
11. BAGGAGE.
All officers baggage and Coy stores to be at Ration Farm at dusk.
12. BILLETING.
Lieut Rowan and party at Red Lodge will take over billets.
13. GUM BOOTS.
All gum boots are to be sent to La Plus Douce Farm at dusk, and handed over to the Sgt-Major a receipt being taken for these. These boots will be handed over to the Sgt-Major of the 14th Battalion.

C.J. SMITH. Capt.
Adjt, 15th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

OPERATION ORDERS NO. 16.

Appendix "C" 213

BY LT-COL. V. C. BUCHANAN.

Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

March 27th 1916.

1. MOVE.
The 13th Canadian Battalion will proceed to billets H.26.b.5.5 on the 28th March 1916.
2. ASSEMBLY.
The Battalion will fall in on the METEREN-SCHAEKHEM ROAD, facing SOUTH, at 8.00 a.m. with the head of the column at junction of BAILLEUL-FLETRE ROAD in the following order;-
Pipe Band, H.Qs Details, No. 1 Coy, No. 2 Coy, No. 3 Coy, Bombers, No.4 Coy, and Transport.
3. BILLETING PARTY.
Lieut. D. M. Mitchell, one Sergt from each Coy, and one N.C.O. from Battn. H.Qs, will report at No. 1 Coys billet and proceed at 6.00 a.m. on the 28th inst. to huts at H.26.b.5.5. by the following route;-
BAILLEUL-LOCRE-M.17.c.central-ZEVEGOTEN-OUDENDOM-X ROADS G.30.c.2.6. thence to DICKEBUSCH HUTS H.26.b.5.5.
4. OFFICERS BAGGAGE. BLANKETS ETC..
All Officers Baggage, and extra blankets to be ready at billets by 5.00 a.m. on the 28th inst.
Blankets to be securely tied in bundles of ten and tagged.
Coy Cookers to be ready to move by 6.30 a.m.
5. MARCH DISCIPLINE.
O.C.Coys are reminded that strict march discipline is to be observed, the 2nd in Command, who marches at the rear of his Coy, will supervise the marching and note the names of any men who may fall out, and the reasons therefore.
O.C.Coys will report to Battn. Headquarters names and numbers of stragglers, on arrival at destination.
No smoking on the march, except during the halts.

C. J. SMITH. Capt.,
Adj. 13th Canadian Battalion.

214

OPERATION ORDERS NO.17.

Appendix "D"

BY LT-COL. V.C. BUCHANAN.
Comm'dg. 13th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

March 29th 1916.

1. RELIEF.

The 13th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 6th Battalion, The Northumberland Fusiliers, on the night 30/31st March 1916, in trenches 37 left to Glasgow Cross Roads (exclusive).

2. LOCATION.

No. 1 Coy and one platoon of No. 2 Coy will occupy 37 left, 37 left support, 38, 38 control, and 38 support.

No. 2 Coy less one platoon will occupy trenches 39, 39 support, 40, 40 control, and 40 support.

No. 3 Coy will occupy trenches 41, 41 support, and 47 support.

No. 4 Coy in support will occupy Larchwood Dug-outs and support point R 7.

3. TIME AND ROUTE.

The Battalion will parade on road in front of Dickebusch Huts facing S.E. at 6.00 p.m. and will move off by Coys at five minutes interval, in the following order:-

Machine-gun Section, No. 1 Coy, No. 2 Coy, No. 3 Coy, No. 4 Coy, Battalion H.Qs and proceed to Cafe Belge (H.29.b.8.5.) and there be met by guides at 7.00 p.m. which are detailed as under:-

1 Officer, 4 guides of the 6th Northumberland Fusiliers.

Coys will then be conducted to Transport Farm where trench guides will be met as under:-

1 Officer & 4 guides per Coy for Nos. 1, 2, & 3 Coys) 6th Northum'd
1 N.C.O. for Battalion Headquarters.) Fusiliers.

No. 4 Coy in support-2 guides for Larchwood Dug-outs) 4th North.
" 4 " 2 " " R 7.) Fusiliers.

4. MACHINE-GUNS.

The Machine-gun Section of the 13th Battalion will parade on road in front of Dickebusch Huts with Battalion at 6.00 p.m. on the night of 30/31st March 1916, and will proceed to Cafe Belge (H.29.b.8.5.) where guides will be furnished by the 149th Brigade as under:-

One gun in trench 37.	One gun in trench 39.
One gun in trench 38.	One gun in trench 40.
One gun in trench 41 S.	

5. BOMBERS.

Bombers will be distributed as under:-

Location	Grenade Section	Coy Grenadiers.
Right of bridge 37 left	1 N.C.O: 2 Bomber	4
Left of bridge 38 right	2 Bombers	4.
Sep 38 left	1 N.C.O:1 Bomber	4.
" 40 right	1 N.C.O:1 Bomber	4.
" 40 left	2 Bombers	4.
" 41)	2 "	4
" 41) 2 posts	2 "	4.

MECHANICAL THROWERS

Location	Type of thrower	Crew.
Right of bridge 37 L	Rifle Battery	2
38 left	" "	2
	" Stand	2
	West Thrower	4.

MECHANICAL THROWERS.

Location.	Type of thrower	Crew.
40 right	Rifle Battery	2.
40 support	Rifle Stand.	2.

MAGAZINES & RESERVE POSTS.

Location	Grenade Section	Coy Grenadiers.
Battalion H.Qs	1 Officer, 2 N.C.Os, 4 Bombers.	
Junction of Johnson & 57 left support	2 Bombers	4.
Junction 58S & 39S	1 N.C.O and 2 Bombers	5.
" 40S & 41S	2 Bombers	6.

SIGNALLERS.

Signallers will take post with their respective Coys prior to marching off of Battalion.

7. BATTALION PATROL.

The Battalion Patrol will remain with their Coys.

8. TRENCH PARTIES.

All Coys prior to marching off will be made up in trench parties as detailed in preceding paragraphs.

9. ADVANCE PARTY.

An advance party consisting of:-
 The 2nd in Command, one officer per Coy, M-G officer, and Intelligence officer.
 are detailed to report at Brigade H.Qs (Railway dug-outs) at 2 p.m. the 30th inst, where they will be met by guides (2) to conduct them to Battalion H.Qs.
 The hour of parade will be notified later.

10. COMPLETION OF RELIEF

O.C.Coys, M-G officer, and Bombing officer will notify Battalion H.Qs by wire when their reliefs are completed.

11. TRENCH STORES & SANITATION.

O.C.Coys will take over all trench stores and send into Battn H.Qs their returns, including that of S.A.A.
 The Bombing officer will send in a return of grenades to Battn H.Qs by 2 p.m. the 31st inst.

12. PROTECTIVE GAS MEASURES.

All Coys will detail men to take charge of Vermoral Sprayers & gas alarms.

13. PIPERS.

The Quartermaster will detail 4 members of the pipe band to report to the Sgt-Major at 4.30 p.m. with full kit, to act as runners.

14. TRANSPORT.

The Transport of the 15th Canadian Battalion will not pass LILLE GATE before 10.30 p.m.

C.J.SMITH. Capt.
 Adjt, 15th Canadian Battalion.

CONFIDENTIAL
WAR DIARY
OF
13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION
APRIL 1916.
WITH APPENDICES A to D.
VOLUME 16 - 4.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st April to 30th April 1916.

Volume 12.

Diary Text 20 Pages.

- Appendix A. O.O. 18 dated 2.4.16. 13th Cdn. Bn. will be relieved by 14th Cdn. Bn. in trenches 37L to 47 S on night 2/4th April 1916.
- B. O.O. 19. dated 7.4.16. 13th Cdn Bn. will move into Divisional Reserve at the HOP FACTORY afternoon of the 8th inst.
- C. O.O. dated? 13th Cdn. Bn. will relieve 4th Cdn. Bn. on night 15/16th April 1916.
- D. O.O. dated ? 13th Cdn. Bn. will be relieved by 14th Cdn Bn. on night 23/24th April 1916.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

APRIL

1916.

TEXT.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

1916
April Page 1.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
H.Qs Dug-outs	April 1st		<p>Weather clear, fine and warm. About 3.15 p.m. trench mortar battery fired six rounds on enemy's covered ^{way} (waggon) right side of railway cutting. These evidently annoyed the enemy, as he retaliated with vigor, with rifle grenades and sausages till about 4.15 p.m. Our artillery then opened upon enemy's trenches with excellent effect, one 18 pdr battery fired 106 rounds. During the night of the 31st three loop-holes, and six dummy ones were put in. Two of the enemy were shot through these. The enemy were generally alert, but like men who had not been fired on much. Enemy have apparently been allowed to expose themselves here with impunity. Throughout the day enemy's artillery were fairly active, shelling various parts of our line. Enemy were using guns of all calibres except very heavy guns, but did little damage by their shelling. Some casualties were caused however, by rifle grenades and trench mortars. Aeroplanes on both sides were active all day. CASUALTIES. No. 46180 L/Cpl R. Payne - Killed by rifle grenade in No. 38 control trench, buried at Railway Dug-outs, cross erected. " 415199 Pte B.G. Wegner - Killed, shot through head, trench 40. Buried at Railway Dug-outs, Cross erected (I. 21. c. 7. 9.) " 467042 Pte J. Brown - Killed by rifle grenade, in trench 38 control. Buried at Railway Dug-outs, cross erected. " 408167 Pte A.N. McPhee - Killed by rifle grenade, in trench 38 control at 4.50 p.m. Buried at Railway Dug-outs, cross erected. " 415196 Pte J.A. Hammond - Wounded in thigh at 4.50 p.m. Trench 38 control. " 46839 Pte H. Ferdinand - Bruised in chest from shell splinter at Larchwood Dug-outs. " 466447 Pte G.H. Westgate - Hospital, Diarrhoea. " 24151 Pte G. Moran - Shot through cheek and mouth in trench 38 control. " 24811 Sgt R.L. Bowen - Wounded in left hand by shell splinter, at Larchwood dug-outs. " 24860 Cpl A.J. McKey - Wounded by shell splinter in left shoulder, at Larchwood dug-outs.</p>	<p>ds</p>

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

1916.

April Page 2.

Summary of Events and Information

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices										
H.Qs Dug-outs	April 2nd		<p>Weather bright all day, but hazy in distance. Slightly misty at night. Wind light N.E. At 12.10 p.m. six of our 18 pounders fired in the neighbourhood of rear of Hill 60. 2.25 to 3.00 p.m. 18 pounder batteries and howitzer battery, bombarded wood in enemy's lines in rear of Hill 60. At 3.30 p.m. our batteries again shelled the above mentioned wood in retaliation for enemy's shelling. No observations of the effect could be obtained. During the night there was the usual exchange of bombs and rifle grenades. The enemy were alert, but slightly less aggressive. From 2.30 to 3 p.m. enemy's batteries bombarded some position near Sunken Road, behind Verbrenden Molen, with shrapnel and Howitzer H.E. time shells. At 6 p.m. enemy battery behind Hill 60 shelled vigorously in direction of St Eloi about 12 shells a minute going over. This battery opened up again with about eight salvoes at 9.15 p.m. Enemy fairly active all night with rifle grenades. No damage done however. Rifle and Machine-gun fire less than previously. Much less sniping by day now. Work was apparently being done at 9.00 p.m. by party in covered way in cutting, hammering could be heard. A M-G fired two bursts on this, but with what results is not known.</p> <p>CASUALTIES.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>No. 24755 C.S.M. G.E. Rice</td> <td>- Wounded by bullet in left heel at Larchwood Dug-outs.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 208070 Pte H.W. Fellowfield</td> <td>- Wounded in calf of leg, Trench R.7.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 46116 Pte N.E. Brown</td> <td>- Wounded in right hip by rifle grenade in trench 40.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 46191 Pte J.J. Stratford</td> <td>- Wounded in right hip by rifle grenade in trench 40.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 63404 Pte R. Gibson</td> <td>- Wounded slightly in nose and right shoulder.</td> </tr> </table>	No. 24755 C.S.M. G.E. Rice	- Wounded by bullet in left heel at Larchwood Dug-outs.	" 208070 Pte H.W. Fellowfield	- Wounded in calf of leg, Trench R.7.	" 46116 Pte N.E. Brown	- Wounded in right hip by rifle grenade in trench 40.	" 46191 Pte J.J. Stratford	- Wounded in right hip by rifle grenade in trench 40.	" 63404 Pte R. Gibson	- Wounded slightly in nose and right shoulder.	<p>CS</p>
No. 24755 C.S.M. G.E. Rice	- Wounded by bullet in left heel at Larchwood Dug-outs.													
" 208070 Pte H.W. Fellowfield	- Wounded in calf of leg, Trench R.7.													
" 46116 Pte N.E. Brown	- Wounded in right hip by rifle grenade in trench 40.													
" 46191 Pte J.J. Stratford	- Wounded in right hip by rifle grenade in trench 40.													
" 63404 Pte R. Gibson	- Wounded slightly in nose and right shoulder.													
		3rd	<p>Weather bright and warm, light N.E. wind. Our artillery was exceptionally quiet. During the day our snipers occasionally saw small signs of activity in enemy's trenches, such as earth being thrown over the parapet. These were fired on when possible. Two periscopes were also broken. Enemy's attitude less aggressive. Between the hours of 10.15 a.m. and 4.25 p.m. the enemy fired over about eighty shells, thirty of which were 4.1 howitzer, the others were mostly shrapnel and small H.E. Percussion shells. The majority of these were fired near Larchwood dug-outs and Jackson Street. One shell fired at 41 S was found to be fitted with two copper driving bands, one at each end, with fuse attached.</p>	<p>CS</p>										

15th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ^{Confidential.}
(Erase heading not required.)

218
Army Form C. 2118

1916
April. Page 5.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
H.Qs Dug-outs	April 3rd		<p>Continued/ The 15th Canadian Battalion were relieved by the 14th Canadian Battalion in trenches 37 L. to 47 S. inclusive on the night of the 3rd April 1916. O.C.Coys and M-G officer were instructed to provide the following guides:- <u>No.1 Coy. 12 guides</u> - Two each 37 L, 37 S, 38, 38 control, 38 S, and Bensham Road to report to Sunken Road. <u>No.2 Coy. 10 guides.</u> - Two each for 38, 39 S, 40, 40 control, and 40 S, to report to H.50.2.2. <u>No.3 Coy. 6 guides.</u> - Two each for 41; 41 S, 47 S, to report to Blauwepoort Farm. <u>No.4 Coy. 4 guides</u> - Two each for Lerchwood Dug-outs and R.V. to report to Woodcote House. <u>No. M-G Section. 5 guides.</u> - One for each M-G position to report to Blauwepoort Farm. <u>Battn H.Qs. 2 guides</u> - To report to 14th Canadian Battalion H.Qs. On being relieved the Battalion proceeded to Dickebusch Huts (Northern Camp) via Verbrendenmolen Road to the huts vacated by the 15th Canadian Battalion. The relief commenced about 9.50 p.m. and was completed by 1 a.m. CASUALTIES. No. 89022 Pte B.M. Rudolph - Wounded by H.E shell between Johnson Street and cutting. " 16032 " G.R. Boivin - Wounded by H.E. shell in face and chest. " A14882 " L. Jenkins - Influenza. " 412624 " W.H. Pomeroy - Influenza.</p>	<p>Appdx "A" Op Order NO. 10. C.S. T</p>
Dickebusch Huts	4th		<p>Weather dull in the morning, clear and fine in the afternoon and evening. The baths in Poperinghe were allotted to the Battalion to-day. Companies paraded in parties of one hundred at one hour intervals. The first party arriving at the baths in Poperinghe at 8 a.m. The Companies paraded in the following order:- Transport, No. 4 Coy, No. 5 Coy, No. 2 Coy, and No. 1 Coy M-Gunners, Bombers, and H.Q Details. each party was under the supervision of two officers. The remainder of the day was devoted to cleaning of equipment and billets</p>	<p>C.S. T</p>
	5th		<p>Weather clear and fine, light N.E. wind. the day was devoted to cleaning up, and in completing equipment. Small working parties were also detailed from each Company to clean up around outside of billets, and repair the side-walks etc. A pay parade was also held. The Companies being paid in the following order:- No. 2 Coy, No. 1 Coy, No. 4 Coy, No. 3 Coy, The parade commenced at 10 a.m. and was completed by 4.00 p.m.</p>	<p>det C.S. T</p>

13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

OR

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Confidential.

219
Army Form C. 2118

1916.
April. Page 4

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Dickebusch Huts	April 6th		<p>Weather clear and fine. The day was spent mostly in cleaning equipment, clothing etc. The enemy evidently made some observations in the vicinity of Dickebusch Huts with their aeroplanes during the day, as quite a number of shells - H.E. Percussion-landed in and around the camp one man in the Battalion being killed, and another seriously wounded, while considerable damage was done to the billets.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 24764 Pte R. Sherwood - killed by shell at Dickebusch Huts. Buried at Ouderdom, cross erected. No. 46181 Pte R.E. Pentz - Wounded in arm by shrapnel, at Swan Chateau. No. 46796 Pte H.J. McKay - Wounded by shell at Dickebusch Huts, leg amputated, died of wounds.</p>	<p>cls</p>
	April 7th		<p>Weather bright and warm. Passes were as follows for the purpose of proceeding to Poperinghe:- 25% of the officers of the Battalion, and 5% other ranks. These passes were allowed from 12 noon to 6 p.m. Working parties from each Company were busily engaged cleaning up, and repairing the damage done by the shells on the previous day. Some time was also devoted to digging trenches in case of a further shelling by the enemy.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 115197 Pte L. Smith - Hospital N.Y.D. No. 408198 Pte G.W. Rodgers - " Hernia. No. 11095 Piper A. Eden - " Scabies. No. 84004 Cpl A.H. Smith - " Hernia.</p>	<p>cls</p>
	April 8th		<p>Weather clear and fine with a light N.E. wind. The morning was spent in cleaning up the billets and putting them in a clean and sanitary condition, before moving out to Divisional Reserve at Hop Factory, South of Poperinghe Station on the afternoon of 8th April 1916. The Companies fell in and proceeded to Road junction H.19.b.4.5. facing N.W. The Transport moved off independently.</p>	<p>cls</p>

15th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Confidential.

Army Form C. 2118

1916.
April Page 5.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Poperinghe Hop Factory	April 8th		Continued/ The 15th Canadian Battalion relieved the 10th Canadian Battalion, the relief being completed by 8.30 p.m. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 25109 Pte A. Macdonald - Fractured Ulna. No. 24902 Sgt E. Evens - Injured by upset limber. No. 24129 Pte D.J. Ferguson - Wounded, at Dickebusch Huts by piece of anti-aircraft shell No. 24608 Cpl J.J. Hunt. - Hospital, Hemmorids No. 24546 Pte A. Piche - " Tonsillitis. No. 24851 Pte M.A. Livingstone - " N.Y.D. No. 24580 Pte J. Gallagher - " N.Y.D. No. 24620 Pte D.J. McNeil - " N.Y.D. No. 412735 " P. Way - " N.Y.D.	Appdx "B" Up Order NO. 18. c/s
	April 9th		Weather clear fine and warm. Divine Service was held in field adjoining the billets at 8.30 a.m. Major Greegen officiated. Divine Service for the Roman Catholics was held in Notre Dame Church at 11 a.m. Passes amounting to 20% of each Company were issued for the purpose of visiting Poperinghe.	c/s
	10th		Weather clear and fine all day. Reveille at 6 a.m. The first parade for Physical Training was held at 6.30 to 6.45 a.m. The hours from 8.30 to 11.30 a.m. were devoted to Company training, and from 2 to 3 p.m. was spent in musketry and bayonet exercises. Passes up to 20% of the Battalion strength were issued for the purpose of visiting Poperinghe. All ranks were warned that they had to be properly dressed, Sgts to wear belts and side-arms. The time being from 5 to 8 p.m. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 65849 Pte H. Snelling - Hospital, N.Y.D. No. 408055 Pte J. Burns. - " N.Y.D.	c/s

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~ Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

221
Army Form C. 2118

1916.
April Page 6.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Poperinghe Hop Factory	April 11th		<p>Weather clear, warm and fine. Reveille at 6 a.m. Physical Training 6.50 to 6.45 a.m. As on the previous day, parades were held from 8.50 to 11.50 a.m. for instruction in bayonet exercise, musketry and gas helmet drill. At 3.50 p.m. the 2nd Brigade Band played at the 15th Canadian Battalion billets. In the evening the enemy shelled Poperinghe heavily, doing considerable damage to the buildings. No casualties were caused in this Battalion, but several soldiers of other Battalions, and some civilians were injured. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 24286 Pte W.F. Parnaby - N.Y.D.</p>	CS
	April 12th		<p>Weather dull and cold, with occasional showers of rain. Reveille at 6 a.m. followed by Physical Training from 6.50 to 6.45 a.m. A Muster Roll call was held in the morning, commencing with No. 1 and No. 2 Company at 9 a.m. Headquarters at 10.15 a.m. Nos 3 and 4 Companies at 11 a.m. and transport and Q.M. Stores at Noon. Owing to the bad weather, the working party which was detailed for night, was cancelled. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> Nil.</p>	CS
	April 15th		<p>Weather dull and inclined to be showry. Reveille at 6 a.m. The first parade for Physical Training was from 6.50 to 6.45 a.m. The hours from 8.50 to 11.50 a.m. were spent by the Companies in bayonet exercise, local counter attacks, and gas helmet drill. From 2 to 5 p.m. was devoted to Company Training. Passes up to 20% of the Battalion strength were issued for the purpose of visiting Poperinghe. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 47915 Pte J. McPhee - Measles. No. 05082 Pte W.R. Sombourne - Measles. Lieut S.V. Britten - Measles.</p>	CS

15th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Confidential.

Army Form C. 2118

1916.
Page 7.

April

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Poperinghe HOP Factory	April 14th.		<p>Weather clear and fine. Reveille at 6 a.m. No Physical Training was held this morning on account of an early parade to the rifle range. A large working party consisting of 500 N.C.Os and men, and six stretcher-bearers, under the supervision of six officers, were detailed to assist the Engineers at work burying cable. The party entrained at Poperinghe Station at 7.30 p.m. and proceeded to H.12.2. returning from same place at 3.50 a.m. All men who were not detailed for the above working party, paraded with haversack rations at 9.50 a.m. to proceed to ranges near Dickebusch Hut. An officer from Nos 1, 2, and 3 Companies accompanied this parade. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 24195 Sgt C. Harris - Infected arm.</p>	e/s
	April 15th		<p>Weather clear and fine. Reveille at 6 a.m. Physical Training at 6.30 to 6.45 a.m. Holy Communion was celebrated at 9 a.m. The day was spent principally in cleaning up billets and putting them in a thoroughly sanitary condition, preparatory to going for a tour in the trenches. One officer, one N.C.O per Company, and one N.C.O from Battalion H.Qs, paraded at Battalion H.Qs with three days rations at 3.50 a.m. on the morning of the 15th April 1916, where buses awaited them and conveyed them along with Bombers and Machine Gunners to R.E. Dump H.24. a. 9.8. where they got on board tram cars, which conveyed them to Bedford House, where they were met by guides. The duty of this party was to take over all trench stores and to check the S.A.A. The 15th Canadian Battalion relieved the 14th Canadian Battalion on the night of the 15th April 1916, in New Year Trench-Canal to trench 55, junction of Lover's Lane exclusive. The Battalion paraded in front of the Hop Factory, near Poperinghe Station at 6.50 p.m. with rations and full equipment, and marched to R.E. Dump, where guides were met, then via tram-line to Woodcote house where platoon guides were met. The companies followed the following positions:--No. 2 Company in New Year Trench, New Year Support and Gordon Post No. 3 Company-Loop Trench-29, 30, 50 S, 51 S, up to Bydend Avenue and 50 K.</p>	e/s

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ^{Confidential.}

(Erase heading not required.)

1916
April Page 8.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices																		
Gordon Terrace	April	15th	<p>Continued/ No.4 Coy-Pollock Bean-No.31, 31 R, and 31 S, from BYdand Avenue to Hedge Row. No.1 Coy in Nos 32, 31 S, 31 R, 33, 33 S, 33 R, up to Lover's Lane exclusive. Battalion Headquarters at Gordon Terrace. Dressing Station at 1.33.s.4.3. The Transport moved off independently to billets at Dickebusch Huts. The relief was completed by 1.30 a.m.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u></p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>No.4156/6</td> <td>Pte C.A.Wile</td> <td>- Influenza.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 63138</td> <td>" W.H.Beattie</td> <td>- Influenza.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 24961</td> <td>" R.Meckenzie</td> <td>- Influenza.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 24349</td> <td>Cpl E.Dickerson</td> <td>- G.S.W.in foot.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 24355</td> <td>Pte H.Geffney</td> <td>- Contusion.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 63412</td> <td>" S.Heslett</td> <td>- Influenza.</td> </tr> </table>	No.4156/6	Pte C.A.Wile	- Influenza.	" 63138	" W.H.Beattie	- Influenza.	" 24961	" R.Meckenzie	- Influenza.	" 24349	Cpl E.Dickerson	- G.S.W.in foot.	" 24355	Pte H.Geffney	- Contusion.	" 63412	" S.Heslett	- Influenza.	<p>Appdx 'C' Up Order NO.20</p>
	No.4156/6	Pte C.A.Wile	- Influenza.																			
" 63138	" W.H.Beattie	- Influenza.																				
" 24961	" R.Meckenzie	- Influenza.																				
" 24349	Cpl E.Dickerson	- G.S.W.in foot.																				
" 24355	Pte H.Geffney	- Contusion.																				
" 63412	" S.Heslett	- Influenza.																				
	April	16th	<p>Our artillery-18 pounders and Howitzers-fired a few rounds on enemy's trenches opposite 29 by way of retaliation, from 12.30 to 1 p.m. Our Patrol was out in front of the Loop, under Lieut Mingo, but was unable to obtain any information. Enemy seen working on loop-hole in front of 32, disappeared when fired upon by sniper. Unable to do much sniping at present, till some loop-holes are built. The enemy's attitude was aggressive. Enemy artillery-10.25 a.m. to 12.30 p.m.-fired 25 to 30 rounds of H.E. into the left of trench 29. These did considerable damage to the parapet, buried a machine-gun and caused seven casualties. Their approach was quite inaudible, and they were either from some low trajectory trench engine or from a 10 to 13 Cene gun firing from very close range. Bombing:-Bombs from some automatic thrower working at about five second intervals, were thrown into Support trenches, around the head of Hedge Row trench, without doing any damage. During the night there was usual rifle fire and occasional bursts of Machine-gun fire, which played on a working party on the Bluff. There was very little sniping during the day. At 4 p.m. white smoke moving, resembling train, seen from the Bean on Hill opposite Kemmel, possibly behind Messines or Wyttschaete.</p>																			

WAR DIARY

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

1916.
April Page 9.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices																																																
Gordon Terrece	April 16th 1916.		<p>Wind N.W. during morning, S.W. during the afternoon and night. Weather clear and bright during day, slight rain and misty nearly all night. Two Germans were seen, one in field gray, one with black coat and cap with shining peak, red band and stripe over the top from front to back.</p> <p>CASUALTIES.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>No. 24759</td> <td>Pte G.F. Reynolds</td> <td>- Wounded by splinter of bomb in wrist</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" A15308</td> <td>" H. Brown</td> <td>- Wounded by bullet in left foot (self inflicted)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 466802</td> <td>" R. Simpson</td> <td>- N.Y.D.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" A16690</td> <td>" K. Bastes</td> <td>- Wounded by splinter of shell in thumb.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 64044</td> <td>" A.J. Harrison</td> <td>- Killed by splinter of rifle grenade in head. Buried at 1.33.a.7.4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 17 091</td> <td>" A. Hall</td> <td>- Killed by trench mortar bomb. Buried at 1.33.a.7.5.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 486566</td> <td>" J.L. Mackenzie.</td> <td>- Wounded by piece of trench mortar bomb.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 24246</td> <td>" D. Ferguson</td> <td>- Died of wounds. Buried at 1.33.a.7.5.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 24251</td> <td>" F.T. Fraser</td> <td>- Wounded by piece of trench mortar, in face.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 46657 6"</td> <td>" J. Adams</td> <td>- Wounded by bullet in right chest</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 24947</td> <td>L/C H.L. Huntley</td> <td>- Suffering from shell shock.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 24239</td> <td>Pte R.A.M. Creig.</td> <td>- Suffering from shell shock</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 467020</td> <td>" W.H. Baker</td> <td>- N.Y.D.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 156491</td> <td>" R.J. Mundy</td> <td>- Influenza.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" A14482</td> <td>" C. LeLievre</td> <td>- Influenza.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 24343</td> <td>" A. Carson</td> <td>- Venereal.</td> </tr> </table> <p>Crosses were erected over the graves of Ptes Harrison, Hall, and Ferguson.</p>	No. 24759	Pte G.F. Reynolds	- Wounded by splinter of bomb in wrist	" A15308	" H. Brown	- Wounded by bullet in left foot (self inflicted)	" 466802	" R. Simpson	- N.Y.D.	" A16690	" K. Bastes	- Wounded by splinter of shell in thumb.	" 64044	" A.J. Harrison	- Killed by splinter of rifle grenade in head. Buried at 1.33.a.7.4	" 17 091	" A. Hall	- Killed by trench mortar bomb. Buried at 1.33.a.7.5.	" 486566	" J.L. Mackenzie.	- Wounded by piece of trench mortar bomb.	" 24246	" D. Ferguson	- Died of wounds. Buried at 1.33.a.7.5.	" 24251	" F.T. Fraser	- Wounded by piece of trench mortar, in face.	" 46657 6"	" J. Adams	- Wounded by bullet in right chest	" 24947	L/C H.L. Huntley	- Suffering from shell shock.	" 24239	Pte R.A.M. Creig.	- Suffering from shell shock	" 467020	" W.H. Baker	- N.Y.D.	" 156491	" R.J. Mundy	- Influenza.	" A14482	" C. LeLievre	- Influenza.	" 24343	" A. Carson	- Venereal.	<p>els f</p>
No. 24759	Pte G.F. Reynolds	- Wounded by splinter of bomb in wrist																																																		
" A15308	" H. Brown	- Wounded by bullet in left foot (self inflicted)																																																		
" 466802	" R. Simpson	- N.Y.D.																																																		
" A16690	" K. Bastes	- Wounded by splinter of shell in thumb.																																																		
" 64044	" A.J. Harrison	- Killed by splinter of rifle grenade in head. Buried at 1.33.a.7.4																																																		
" 17 091	" A. Hall	- Killed by trench mortar bomb. Buried at 1.33.a.7.5.																																																		
" 486566	" J.L. Mackenzie.	- Wounded by piece of trench mortar bomb.																																																		
" 24246	" D. Ferguson	- Died of wounds. Buried at 1.33.a.7.5.																																																		
" 24251	" F.T. Fraser	- Wounded by piece of trench mortar, in face.																																																		
" 46657 6"	" J. Adams	- Wounded by bullet in right chest																																																		
" 24947	L/C H.L. Huntley	- Suffering from shell shock.																																																		
" 24239	Pte R.A.M. Creig.	- Suffering from shell shock																																																		
" 467020	" W.H. Baker	- N.Y.D.																																																		
" 156491	" R.J. Mundy	- Influenza.																																																		
" A14482	" C. LeLievre	- Influenza.																																																		
" 24343	" A. Carson	- Venereal.																																																		
Gordon Terrece	April 17th-18th		<p>At 5.30 p.m. on the 17th inst our artillery fired in retaliation, for enemy's bombardment of Battalion Headquarters. We were unable to observe the shelling which was in the enemy's support lines.</p> <p>At Noon on the 18th inst, our artillery fired on enemy support and reserve positions, in retaliation. Artillery also registered on enemy pontoon bridge 0.4.a.8.7/8 (being constructed)</p>	<p>els f</p>																																																

13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~ Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

225
Army Form C. 2118

1916
April Page 10.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Gordon Terrace	April 17 / 18th.		<p>Continued/From about 10 p.m. 17th inst till 2 a.m. 18th inst rifle grenades were fired at intervals in retaliation for enemy's fire in trenches 32.33. Sniping on the 17th, one periscope broken, and an enemy sniper silenced at about 1.34 a.m. On the 18th inst an enemy sniper was shot at about the same spot at 4.45 p.m. Enemy's attitude, aggressive. On the 17th inst enemy artillery commenced a heavy bombardment of 2nd Division Supports, and Reserves, with all calibres. At 5 p.m. 25 whizzbangs landed around Headquarters followed by three heavy shells, with very slow sounding flight, in field 200 yards N of same. Machine-gun and rifle fire, very slight during day, a little more rifle fire at night. Working parties—On the night of the 17/18th a party was working on unfinished pontoon bridge at O.4.a.6.7.</p> <p>Mines—Slight vibrations were felt in trench 32 and Pollock, at 5 p.m. on the 17th. Tunnelling Officer has been advised of this on previous occasions.</p> <p>Weather 17th, Moderate wind S.W. in the morning, in the afternoon strong wind S.W. Raining during the day, bright and clear all night.</p> <p>Weather 18th, Cloudy and rainy all day, moderate wind from the S.W.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES on the 17th April 1916</u></p> <p>No. 63625 Pte G.W. McBurney - Wounded in arm by splinter trench mortar bomb. No. 77 234 Cpl J.W. Ceshmore - Wounded in scalp, by rifle grenade. No. 41882 Pte E. Starr - Wounded in abdomen, cheek and arm. Lieut D.M. Mitchell. - Wounded in hip by rifle grenade. No. 408155 Pte L. Miron - Wounded in back by rifle grenade. No. 466523 " D. Guild - Wounded in cheek and mouth, rifle grenade. No. A14545 " E. Hest - Wounded by rifle grenade in arm and head. No. 46881 " C. Rees - Killed by G.S.W. in head, buried at 1.33 a.m. 7.5. Cross erected. No. 18558 L/C J. Watts - Wounded rifle bullet in arm</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES on the 18th April.</u></p> <p>No. 65484 L/C W.C. Jones - Wounded in head by piece of shell. No. 24729 " G.A. Holmes - Wounded in head by piece of shell No. 22628 Pte J. Brown - Contusion of right arm, buried by shell No. A14521 " J.J. Stephens - Arm broken by shell splinter.</p>	<p>ds f</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.) Confidential.

276
Army Form C. 2118

1916.
April Page 11.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Gordon Terrace	April 18th		<p>CASUALTIES. Continued.</p> <p>No. 14381 Pte W.H. Edwards - Killed by shell. Buried at I. 33. a. 7. 5. Cross erected.</p> <p>" 460818 " J. Hudson - Killed by shell. Buried at I. 33. a. 7. 5. Cross erected.</p> <p>" 24732 " W. Kidd - Killed by shell. Buried at I. 33. a. 7. 5. Cross erected.</p> <p>" 46828 " J. Doncaster - Wounded by shrapnel in head.</p> <p>" 24562 " J. Hodgson - Wounded in head, slightly, by shrapnel</p> <p>" 466516 " J. Adams. - Wounded in chest, G.S.W.</p> <p>" 46654 " J. McMaster - Wounded in l. arm by shell</p> <p>" 414245 " J. Smith - Killed by rifle grenade splinter, thro' head. Buried at I. 33. a. 7. 5. Cross erected.</p> <p>Capt F.S. Molson - Illness.</p> <p>" 63191 Pte M. Cook - " Nephritis.</p> <p>" 460149 " J.W. Houghton - " Influenza.</p> <p>" A14401 " R.B. Wilson - Contusion.</p> <p>" 486594 " R. Smith - Contusion</p>	<p>cf 8</p>
	April 18/19th		<p>Little enemy artillery activity on our front.</p> <p>At 8.30 a.m. we fired about twenty rifle grenades in retaliation, at enemy opposite trench 32, causing him to cease fire.</p> <p>Between the hours of 9 a.m. and 3 p.m. enemy fired over about 30 shells mostly H.E. Percussion and shrapnel, in the neighbourhood of the Bluff, Adamson Avenue, and trenches 30 and 31 S.</p> <p>Rifle fire very slight.</p> <p>Enemy loop-hole observed at I. 34. d. 2. 5. There are three about one hundred yards apart here. No movement was observed in them.</p> <p>Two periscopes broken at I. 34. d. 3. 7 1/2, one of them being of the binocular type.</p> <p>At 6 p.m. enemy started firing heavy mortars at Pollock and 32 Supports, considerable damage done and wires cut.</p> <p>Weather dull, light wind from S.W.</p> <p>About 6 p.m. April 19th, enemy commenced bombarding Trenches 31-32, the Bean, the Pollock, and supporting trenches, with heavy trench mortars - some shrapnel and others shell shaped - these did considerable damage to trenches, and severed communication with Nos 1 and 4 Coys almost at once.</p> <p>About 7 p.m. the enemy opened up a heavy bombardment on Second Division Support and Reserve Positions.</p>	<p>cf 3</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

227
Army Form C. 2118

1916.
April Page 12.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Gordon Terrace	April 18/19th		<p>Continued.</p> <p>About 7.45 p.m. enemy shortened on to Second Division Front Line, and at the same time opened a heavy fire on our front and support lines, also communication trenches were shelled heavily with H.E. percussion and a shrapnel barrage behind the Support trenches.</p> <p>For the first quarter of an hour of the bombardment of our front, the enemy put up green rockets about once a minute. This fire continued for about an hour and a half, and then lifted, enemy firing a slow barrage shrapnel and time H.E. in fields in rear of Pear Tree Farm.</p> <p>Our Artillery formed a barrage in rear of enemy front line, and later lifted 200 yards and dropped to slow.</p> <p>Damage done was mainly to Communication and Support Trenches. The Wynd was blown in, in three or four places, rear Tree Farm Lane blown in, in five or six places, Trench 30 R blown in, in about four places, Trench 30 S blown in, in 4 places, and trench 31 S also 4 places.</p> <p>Hedge Row very badly damaged, also the Bean, The Pollock, having both ends blown in.</p> <p>Enemy bombing party raided the Crater and appear to have taken some prisoners. They had casualties from our bombing.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u></p> <p>No. 409676 rte E.M. Burritt - Killed, Buried at 1.33.a.7.5. Cross erected.</p> <p>No. 46542 " J. St Lewis - Contusion.</p> <p>No. 408696 " A. Childs - illness N.I.D.</p> <p>No. 414342 " W. Reed - Epilepsy.</p> <p>No. 65177 " A.E. Catford - Killed Buried at 1.33.a.7.5. Cross erected.</p> <p>No. 24182 " R. Skuse - Wounded, died of wounds at Dressing Station 21-4-16.</p> <p>No. 63414 " W.T. Hornby - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 46296 " C.E. Cossman - Killed Buried at 1.33.a.7.5. Cross erected.</p> <p>No. 24621 " D.J. McNeil - Killed, buried at 1.33.a.7.5. Cross erected.</p> <p>No. 46484 " H. French - Killed, Buried at 1.33.a.7.5. Cross erected.</p> <p>No. 63558 " F. Lacey - Wounded</p> <p>No. 24164 " N. McArthur. - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 24624 " M. McAuley - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 63092 " P. Bond. - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 415376 " A. Morby - Wounded.</p>	C/S

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY Confidential.

1916.
April Page 13.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information				Remarks and references to Appendices
Gordon Terrace	April	19th.	CASUALTIES. Continued.				
			No. 46861 Pte T. Mountford.	-	Missing.	No. 466482 Pte J. Duff	- Wounded
			No. 25081 " J.T. Budding.	-	Missing.	No. 408489 " E.H. Moulds	- Contusion.
			No. 63584 " F.C. Morrow	-	Missing.	No. A14654 " J.W. Briggs.	- Wounded.
			No. 24365 L/C R.E. Hertnell	-	Wounded.	No. 16007 " F. Dumont.	- Wounded.
			No. 24982 Pte J.J. Rowe.	-	Wounded.	No. 24879 Sgt R. Slavin	- Shock.
			No. 46305 Pte T. Harris	-	Wounded.	No. 24918 Pte J. Bonner	- Wounded.
			No. 466836 Pte T. Medcraft	-	Wounded.	No. 25059 Pte B. Johnson	- Wounded.
			No. 24206 L/C G.E. Blackwell	-	Wounded.	No. 14325 Pte J. Barry	- Wounded.
			No. 63554 Pte J.H. Linnell	-	Killed.	Buried at 1.33. a. 7.5. Cross erected.	
			No. A15208 Pte P. Sprowl	-	Killed.	Buried at 1.33. a. 7.5. Cross erected.	
			No. A14725 Pte P. Slaven	-	Killed.	Buried at 1.33. a. 7.5. Cross erected.	
			No. 409708 Pte T. Buchan	-	Killed.	Buried at 1.33. a. 7.5. Cross erected.	
			No. 460911 Pte J. Stewart	-	Killed.	Buried at 1.33. a. 7.5. Cross erected.	
			No. 409721 Pte G. Hewitt	-	Killed.	Buried at 1.33. a. 7.5. Cross erected.	
			No. 409328 Pte W.J. Doherty	-	Killed.	Buried at 1.33. a. 7.5. Cross erected.	
			No. 408237 Pte E.G. Weedmark	-	Wounded.	No. 24470 Pte C.M. Davidson	- Wounded
			No. 412871 Pte A.C. Summers	-	Wounded.	No. 23282 Pte E. Kensit	- Wounded
			No. A14765 Pte J. Leidlew	-	Wounded.	No. 25056 Pte W.F. Somerville	- Wounded
			No. 408243 Pte P. White	-	Wounded.	No. 24461 Pte J.B. Bell	- Wounded
			No. 24928 Pte J. Clerkson	-	Wounded.	No. 409360 Pte A. Temple	- Wounded
			No. 24859 Pte H.A. Haynes	-	Wounded.	No. 63745 Pte P. Reid	- Wounded
			No. 24790 Pte E. Rodden	-	Wounded.	No. 24275 Pte J. McKeller	- Wounded.
			No. 50097 Pte C. Stinchcombe	-	Missing.	No. 24262 Pte R. Hemon	- Missing.
			No. 24805 Pte W.S. Baker	-	Missing.	No. 25074 Pte R. Anderson	- Missing.
			No. 24808 Pte A.G. Berton	-	Missing.		
			No. 46854 Pte D. Lengille	-	Killed.	Buried at 1.33. a. 7.5. Cross erected.	
			No. 63509 L/C A. Etheridge	-	Killed.	Buried at rear of Trench 33. Cross erected.	
			No. 46474 Pte J. Devalley	-	Killed.	Buried at rear of Trench 33. Cross erected.	
			No. 46509 Pte B. Hervey	-	Killed.	Buried at rear of Trench 33. Cross erected.	
			No. 46649 Pte W.N. Thomas	-	Wounded.		

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

1916.
April Page 14.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Gordon Terrace	April	19th.	<p>CASUALTIES. Continued</p> <p>No. 412688 Pte J.D.Crewford. No. 46126 Cpl E.C.Brown Capt G.D.McGiobon....</p> <p>Capt W.F. retermen Lieut F.J.Rowen No. 24820 L/Sgt R.Connell No. 415522 Cpl D.A.Lindh No. 486631 Pte G.C.Harris No. 23277 Pte A.Hollings No. 412433 Pte G.White No. 414748 Pte A.Morrison No. 23216 Sgt E.C.Wilson No. 47423 L/C J.Rigby No. 415509 Pte C.H.Horne No. 415246 Pte J.F.Travers No. 24850 Pte R.J.Leggett No. 466838 Pte B.Taylor No. 412547 B/C A.C.E.Abbott No. 46328 Pte G.Mills No. 414695 Pte S.McGillivray No. 414725 Pte J.B.Fraser No. 25032 Pte J.T.McGuire No. 412912 Pte R.H.McConnachie No. 77912 Pte W.B.Muir No. 63324 Pte W.H.Knsor. No. 466517 Pte J.H.McGartney No. 40807 8 Pte D.H.Flockhart No. 412732 Pte A.J.Godwin No. 412709 Pte T.Doian No. 84010 Pte A.Gray</p> <p>- Wounded. No. 46816 Pte R.Bailey - Wounded. - Shock. No. 24938 Pte A.Fisher - Shock. - Died of wounds 2nd Canadian Field Ambulance. Buried at Reninghelst Cemetery. - Wounded. Lieut E.W.Mingo - Wounded - Wounded Lieut J.H.Lovett - Shock - Killed. Buried at I.33.s.7.5. Cross erected. - Killed. Buried at rear of Trench 33. Cross erected. - Killed. Buried at rear of Trench 33. Cross erected. - Killed. Buried at rear of Trench 33. Cross erected. - Killed. Buried in rear of Trench 33. Cross erected. - Killed. Buried in rear of Trench 33. Cross erected. - Wounded. No. 24889 Cpl F.J.Walker - Wounded. - Wounded. No. - Died of wounds. 20-4-16. - Wounded. No. 408504 Pte J.Miller - Wounded. - Wounded. No. 412748 Pte C.Hill - Wounded - Wounded. No. 414711 Pte C.E.Ross - Wounded. - Wounded. No. 467056 Pte R.King - Wounded. - Wounded. No. 409405 Pte J.Given - Wounded. - Killed. Buried at rear of Trench 33. Cross erected. - Killed. Buried at I.33.s.7.5. Cross erected. - Wounded. No. 414398 Pte T.Roe - Shock - Died of wounds 21-4-16. - Killed. Buried at I.33.s.7.5. Cross erected. Died of wounds 21-4-16. - Wounded. No. 460003 Pte F.C.Allen. - Shock. - Shock. No. 24210 Pte J.Wilson - Wounded. - Wounded. No. 24439 Dmr L.Adeir - Wounded. - Wounded. No. 24200 Cpl D.L.Reid. - Wounded - Wounded. No. 408129 Pte G.F.Kennedy - Wounded.</p>	

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Gordon Terrace	April 19th		<p>CASUALTIES. Continued.</p> <p>No. 466772 Pte F. Shew - Snock Lieut W.H.D. Bennett - Illness.</p> <p>No. 466405 Pte N. St. Ours - Wounded.</p>	<p>MS f</p>
	April 20th		<p>Our artillery, from 5 to 6 p.m. fired a few 18 pound shells, apparently registering on enemy's front line, and supports, in the neighbourhood of Blue Chateau.</p> <p>Enemy's activity very slight. Artillery also quiet. At 8 a.m. they fired 20 whizzbangs at New Year Trench, which damaged the parapet again in some places.</p> <p>During the bombardment last night, the enemy made a bombing raid on the Crater. Bombardment on South side of Crater was lifted onto New Year Trench entrance of Crater, but fire still continued on N.E. edge of Crater. A party of Germans estimated at 25, effected an entrance to Crater and surrounded No. 1 post dug-out, which they bombed. All our bombs were buried, with the exception of those on the belts of the men left in No. 3 Post, who threw all they had, and then opened fire with files, the Germans then retired, but later two of them returned with a light. Two bombs were thrown at them, upon which they retired.</p> <p>Enemy left behind one dead officer, a Lieutenant of the 123rd Grenadier Regiment, 27th Division 15th Corps. Of our Garrison of the Crater, one is known to be a prisoner, wounded, and seven are missing.</p> <p>There was very little rifle fire, or M-G fire, and very little sniping.</p> <p>During latter part of night enemy were busy all along their front line repairing parapets damaged by our shell fire. The enemy's front line appears to have suffered most immediately in front of the Pollock, where it was badly damaged. All damage to the front line trenches has been repaired by daylight. Damage to Support line could not be observed.</p> <p>CASUALTIES.</p> <p>No. 63062 Pte F. Atkinson - Wounded. No. 40969 Pte P. Outler - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 415430 Pte C.F. Holt - Wounded. No. 408058 Pte J. Caine - Illness</p> <p>No. A14707 Pte G.S. Osborne - Illness. No. 63647 Sgt G.C. Murdoch - Illness</p> <p>No. 408637 Pte A.R. Meredith - Illness. No. 409359 Pte W.J. Telford - Illness</p> <p>No. 24432 Pte M.G. Wilson - Illness. No. 244199 C.S.M., C.F.E. Hall - Illness</p>	<p>MS f</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Confidential.

Army Form C. 2118

237

1916
April Page 16.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices																												
Gordon Terrace	April	21st	<p>During the afternoon our artillery fired at intervals on enemy's supports. With the exception of two direct hits on Hollebeke Chatou at 2.34 p.m. we were unable to observe effect. Our fire during the night smashed enemy's pontoon bridge across the Canal at 0.4.8.6.7. We fired about 50 rifle grenades at enemy in front of 32 trench about 9 p.m. in retaliation for about 20 from the enemy. Enemy's attitude generally quiet. Artillery on our front, nil. About Noon enemy fired a large number of rounds in direction of Bedford House, possibly at aeroplane brought down in morning. About 11.20 enemy fired 5 rifle grenades at our working party in front of Crater. M-G fire quiet. In enemy front and support lines, no movement was observed. At 4.30 p.m. enemy fired five trench mortar bombs near right of trench 52. Two burst in air. About 9.15 a.m. enemy aeroplane engaged British plane to left of our lines. Our plane was apparently damaged as it descended rapidly, near Bedford House. Weather, morning bright, afternoon dull, wind light S.E.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u></p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>No. 24187 Pte C.L. Wilkinson</td> <td>- Illness.</td> <td>No. 24291 Cpl F.J. Reid</td> <td>- Illness.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 147 63 " C. Welsh</td> <td>- Hospital, on leave,</td> <td>City of London Military Hospital</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. A15249 " J. Sederquist</td> <td>- Wounded.</td> <td>No. 24888 Pte F.J. Wakelin</td> <td>- Wounded</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 23523 " C. Thompson</td> <td>- Wounded.</td> <td>No. 412642 " W. Trumper</td> <td>- Wounded</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 192458 " W. Cain</td> <td>- Wounded</td> <td>No. 24489 " W. Hamilton</td> <td>- Wounded</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 412441 " W.A. Nobbs.</td> <td>- Wounded.</td> <td>No. A15108 " R. Schofield</td> <td>- Wounded</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 466988 " D. Holme</td> <td>- Wounded</td> <td>No. 63256 " J. Darveau</td> <td>- Illness.</td> </tr> </table>	No. 24187 Pte C.L. Wilkinson	- Illness.	No. 24291 Cpl F.J. Reid	- Illness.	No. 147 63 " C. Welsh	- Hospital, on leave,	City of London Military Hospital		No. A15249 " J. Sederquist	- Wounded.	No. 24888 Pte F.J. Wakelin	- Wounded	No. 23523 " C. Thompson	- Wounded.	No. 412642 " W. Trumper	- Wounded	No. 192458 " W. Cain	- Wounded	No. 24489 " W. Hamilton	- Wounded	No. 412441 " W.A. Nobbs.	- Wounded.	No. A15108 " R. Schofield	- Wounded	No. 466988 " D. Holme	- Wounded	No. 63256 " J. Darveau	- Illness.	<p>13</p>
No. 24187 Pte C.L. Wilkinson	- Illness.	No. 24291 Cpl F.J. Reid	- Illness.																													
No. 147 63 " C. Welsh	- Hospital, on leave,	City of London Military Hospital																														
No. A15249 " J. Sederquist	- Wounded.	No. 24888 Pte F.J. Wakelin	- Wounded																													
No. 23523 " C. Thompson	- Wounded.	No. 412642 " W. Trumper	- Wounded																													
No. 192458 " W. Cain	- Wounded	No. 24489 " W. Hamilton	- Wounded																													
No. 412441 " W.A. Nobbs.	- Wounded.	No. A15108 " R. Schofield	- Wounded																													
No. 466988 " D. Holme	- Wounded	No. 63256 " J. Darveau	- Illness.																													
	April	22nd.	<p>At 10.20 a.m. our artillery fired in vicinity of I.34.d.4.4. Effect could not be observed. At 2.30 p.m. our artillery fired on enemy's lines about I.34.d.4.8. Parapet hit direct in three or four places. Enemy's attitude generally quiet. At 9.25-9.55 p.m. 28 5.9 Howitzer shells landed in trenches 29 and 30 R. Trench blown in for about 4 yards, and about seven yards in the other trench. M-G, and rifle fire, and sniping, showed a slight increase over previous night.</p>	<p>15</p>																												

WAR DIARY

232
Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY Confidential

1916.
April Page 17.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Gordon Terrace	April 22nd.		Continued/The enemy lights fires all along his front line under cover of darkness, but owing to large working parties in our lines, we did not shell these points. Weather, rainy all day, Wind N. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 24129 Pte D.J. Ferguson - Illness. No. 47144 Pte J. Denn - Shock No. 24858 Pte J. McCready - Contusion No. 488727 Pte W. Hurley - Contusion. No. 42133 Pte R. Harris. - Shock. No. 466523 Pte G. Young - Shock. No. A15207 Pte C. Hutt - Contusions No. 24828 Pte J. Simpson - Sprained ankle. Lieut C.M. Morsey, Killed, buried at Military Cemetery, Reninghelst.	els
	April 23rd		Weather dull and showry all day. Our 15 pounders and Howitzers fired several rounds on enemy trenches at 12.30 p.m. About 3 p.m. our artillery again fired upon enemy support and reserve positions. The effect could not be observed however. Enemy's attitude again very quiet. The 13th Canadian Battalion was relieved by the 14th Canadian Battalion on the night of the 23/24th April 1916. The 13th Canadian Battalion proceeded to Brigade Reserve at Dickebusch Huts. O.C. Coys were instructed to detail one guide per platoon to report to Sgt McGeagh at Battalion H.Qs. These guides proceeded to Bedford House, where they awaited the arrival of incoming platoons, of the 14th Canadian Battalion, and guided them to their respective positions. About 4 a.m. the 13th Canadian Battalion reached Dickebusch Huts, and about the same time, an enemy aeroplane passed over the billets, flying low, and dropped several bombs, which fortunately did no damage. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> Nil.	els Appdx "D" Op Order NO. 21.
	April 24th		Weather bright and fine, light N.W. Wind. being the first day out of the trenches, the greater part of the day was devoted to resting cleaning up equipment, clothing etc. O.C. Coys were instructed to pay particular attention to the condition of the men's feet, after their tour in the trenches. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 408118 Pte R. Irvine - Killed Buried at I. 33. s. 7. 5. Cross erected. No. A15259 Pte A. Belaney - Wounded. No. 466864 Pte S.P. Snapp - Illness. No. 466203 Pte Rabbage - Illness No. 47955 Pte J.R. Cook - Illness.	els

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118

1916.
April Page 18.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Dickebusch huts	April 25th.		<p>Weather clear, fine and very warm. Reveille at 7.30 a.m. Small working parties drawn from each Coy, were engaged around the Camp repairing side-walks huts etc, and in putting the huts generally in a clean and sanitary condition. In the morning No. 4 Coy, Brigade M-G Section, and Battalion H.Qs paraded for pay. Lieut C.D. Craig formerly pay clerk in this Battalion, has been appointed Paymaster. A large working party amounting to 200 N.C.Os and men under the supervision of four officers were detailed to help the Engineers, at night, on work in the front line. CASUALTIES. No. A15549 Pte W.R. Whooten - Hospital. No. 46867 Pte H.S. Dewar - Illness.</p>	e/s f
	April 26th		<p>Weather clear bright and very warm. Reveille at 7.30 a.m. A Muster Parade was held to-day, the Companies parading in the following order:- No. 1 Coy at 9.30 a.m. followed by No. 2 Coy at 10.30 a.m. No. 3 Coy at 11.30 a.m. No. 4 Coy at 2 p.m. H.Qs at 3 p.m. Transport and Q.M. Stores at 3.45 p.m. A Roman Catholic Service was held in the officers mess at 10 a.m. Father Killoran officiated. O.C. Coys have been provided with price lists of equipment. In future all ranks will have to produce all unserviceable equipment before they can be issued with new articles. Failing this they will have to make good, by paying for articles lost. 200 Officers, N.C.Os and men were again detailed to assist Engineers, as on last night. CASUALTIES. No. A15212 Pte J. Boutilier - Illness. No. 46702+ Pte W. Richardson. - Injured by waggon No. 16900+ Pte C.D. Dickson - Illness No. 408225 Pte E. Thirkell - Illness No. 47306 L/C F.T. Bailey - Illness.</p>	e/s f
	April 27th.		<p>Weather clear and fine. The kilts were again issued to-day to Nos 2, 3 and 4 Companies. A Special Order was issued by Brigadier-General G.S. Tuxford C.M.G., G.O.C. 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade, expressing his appreciation of the assistance rendered to the 15th Canadian Battalion by the 15th and 16th Canadian Battalions, during the action on the 19/20th inst, and also to the 14th Canadian Battalion, for their offer of assistance</p>	e/s

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY Confidential

1916 April Page 19

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Dickebusch Huts	April 27th		<p>Continued/ Working parties were engaged around the Camp, repairing Huts, and cleaning up generally.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> no. 486552 Pte A. Mortson - Wounded.</p>	efs
	April 28th		<p>Weather clear, fine and very warm.</p> <p>The Divisional Baths at Poperinghe were allotted to the 15th Canadian Battalion to-day, from 1 p.m. to 6 p.m. Companies proceeded there in the following order:- No. 4 Coy, No. 1 Coy, M-G Section, No. 2 Coy, Bombers, No. 3 Coy, Battalion H.Qs and Transport and Q.M. Stores.</p> <p>Orders were issued that Khaki hose tops must be worn with the kilt, and all diced hose tops to be turned into Q.M. Stores.</p> <p>Large working parties amounting to about 500 N.C.Os and men, under the supervision of seven officers, were engaged at night in working with the Engineers, as carrying party etc.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 466665 Pte A. Mabey - Illness.</p>	efs
	April 29th		<p>Weather clear and fine.</p> <p>A rifle inspection was held by the Battalion Armourer Sgt at the Q.M. Stores to-day. Companies paraded at the following time, and in the following order:- No. 1 Coy 9 a.m., No. 2 Coy 11 a.m., No. 3 Coy 2 p.m. No. 4 Coy 4 p.m.</p> <p>O.C. Coys were instructed to render the names of any men who had a knowledge of Morse Code or electricity, whom they could recommend for training in the 2nd Army School Short Range Wireless Sets.</p> <p>While the present gas alert is on, all ranks in the front system of trenches wear their helmets rolled up. These helmets must not be interchanged with second helmet.</p> <p>Helmets rolled up remain serviceable for eight days, when they are exchanged.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> NIL</p>	efs

WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential.

Army Form C. 2118 235

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

1916.
April Page 20.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Dickbusch Huts	April 30th.		<p>Weather bright fine and very warm. Holy Communion was Celebrated at 9.30 a.m. followed by a Church Parade at 10 a.m. Capt Moffett officiated. Battalion H.Qs, Bombers and M-G Section, paraded to have their rifles inspected by the Armourer Sgt at Q.M. Stores, between the hours of 9 and 11 a.m. The remainder of the day was spent in cleaning billets, equipment etc. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. A14754 Pte A. Farrell - Wounded on working party.</p>	<p>els +</p>

T. Buchanan
 Lt. Col
 COMMANDANT 1st CAN. BATTALION
 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.



13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

APRIL

1916.

APPENDICES A to D.

OPERATION ORDERS NO 18. Appendix "A"

BY LT-COL V.C.BUCHANAN

Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

April 2nd 1916.

1. RELIEF.
The 13th Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 14th Canadian Battalion in trenches 37 L.to 47 S inclusive, on the night of 3/4th April 1916.
2. LOCATION.
The 13th Canadian Battalion on relief will proceed to Dickebusch Huts (Northern Camp) via VERBRANDENMOLEN ROAD and occupy huts vacated by 15th Canadian Battalion.
3. GUIDES.
O.C.Coys and M-G officer will detail the following guides to report to Adjutant at 3 p.m.the 3rd inst at Battalion H.Qs:-
No.1 Coy...12 Guides. Two each 37 L.37 S.38.38 control,38 S, and BENSHAM ROAD to report to SUNKEN ROAD.
No.2 Coy...10 Guides. Two each for 39,39 S,40,40 control, and 40 S to report to H.30.a.2.2.
No.3 Coy...6 Guides.. Two each for 41,41 S,47 S,to report to BLAUWEPOORT FARM.
No.4 Coy...4 Guides. Two each for LARDWOOD DUGOUTS and R 7, to report to WOODCOTE HOUSE
M-G Section, 5 Guides One for each M-G position to report to BLAUWEPOORT FARM.
Batn H.Qs 2 Guides To report to 14th Battalion H.Qs.
4. BOMBERS.
O.C.Bombers will detail guides as under to report to BLAUWEPOORT FARM at 3.15 p.m.the 3rd inst:-
One guide for each bombing post.
5. MACHINE-GUNS.
M-Gs and equipment will remain in position, the M-G Section taking over the guns and equipment of the 15th Battalion at DICKEBUSCH HUTS.
6. COMPLETION OF RELIEF
On completion of relief O.C.Coys, M-G officer, and Bombing officer will notify Battalion H.Qs before moving out.
7. TRANSPORT.
The Battalion transport will pass LILLE GATE at 8.30 p.m.returning by MENLIN ROAD.
8. TRENCH STORES AND SANITATION.
All trench stores to be handed over to relieving battalion and receipts made out in triplicate, the same applies to Sanitation certificates.
9. OFFICER'S & COY EQUIPMENT
Officer's and Coy equipment to be at ZILLEBEKE STATION at 9 p.m.
10. BILLETS
Capt Ives and C.Q.M.Sgts will take over billets at DICKEBUSCH HUTS vacated by 15th Battalion.

C.J.SMITH Capt.

Adjt, 13th Canadian Battalion.

OPERATION ORDERS. NO 19.

Appendix "B"

BY MAJOR G.E. McCueig.

A/C.O. 13th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

April 7th 1916.

1. MOVE.

The 13th Canadian Battalion will proceed to billets in Divisional Reserve at HOP FACTORY South of Station POPERINGHE on the afternoon of the 8th inst.

2. ASSEMBLY.

Coys will fall in and proceed to road junction H.19.b.4.5. facing N.W. at the following times and in the following order:-

Pioneers, Scouts, Signallers, Pipe Band.	3.25 p.m.
No. 4 Coy	3.30 p.m.
" 1 "	3.35 p.m.
" 2 "	3.40 p.m.
Bombers, and M-Gunners	3.45 p.m.
No. 3 Coy	3.50 p.m.
Battalion H.Qs	3.55 p.m.

3. OFFICERS BAGGAGE AND EXTRA BLANKETS.

All officers baggage and extra blankets to be ready by 10 a.m. 8th inst.

4. TRANSPORT.

Transport will move independently.

5. BILLETING.

Capt W.F. Peterman, C.Q.M. Sgts, 1 N.C.O each from Battalion H.Qs, M-G Section, Stretcher-bearers and Bombers, will proceed from Transport Lines at 9 a.m. tomorrow to take over billets.

C.J. SMITH. Capt.
Adjut, 13th Canadian Battalion.

OPERATION ORDERS.
BY MAJOR G. E. McQUAIG.
Commandg. 13th CANADIAN BATTALION.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Appendix "C"

1. RELIEF.

The 13th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 4th Canadian Battalion on the night of the 15/16th April 1916 in NEW YEAR TRENCH, CANAL to TRENCH 33 junction of LOVERS LANE exclusive.

2. TIME.

The Battalion will parade in front of HOP FACTORY at 7.00 p.m. with rations and full equipment and will entrain. The train will leave POPERINGHE at 7.30 p.m. The Battalion will detrain at H.18.a.3 .6 and proceed by Coys at 10 minutes intervals in the following order:-

No 1 Coy, No 4 Coy, No 3 Coy, No 2 Coy, Battalion Headquarters to R.E.DUMP where guides will be met, then via TRAM LINE to WOODECOTE HOUSE where platoon guides will be met.

3. LOCATION.

Companies will occupy positions as follows:-

No. 2 Coy, NEW YEAR TRENCH, NEW YEAR SUPPORT, AND GORDON POST.
No. 3 Coy, LOOP TRENCH, 29, 30, 30S, 31S, up to BYDAND AVENUE and 30R.

No. 4 Coy, POLLOCK, BEAN 31, 31R, 31S from BYDAND AVENUE to Hedge Row.

No. 1 Coy, 32, 31S, 33R, 33, 33S, 33R, up to junction with LOVERS LANE exclusive.

Battalion Headquarters, GORDON TERRACE.

Dressing Station I.33a4.3.

4. MACHINE-GUNS.

The 13th Battalion Machine-guns will go into the front line in advance of infantry-- arrangements for guides being made by 3rd Brigade Machine-gun Officer.

5. BOMBERS.

Bombers will occupy CRATER POSTS.

The Brigade Grenade Officer will arrange that the regimental Bombers go into their positions by daylight on the morning of the 15th and 16th April.

6. TAKING OVER.

1 Officer, 1 N.C.O. per Coy and 1 N.C.O. from Battalion Headquarters will parade at Battalion Headquarters at 9.00 a.m. and proceed to BEDFORD HOUSE I36.a.6.3. where a guide will meet them at noon. They will take over all trench stores, being very careful to check the S.A.A. closely.

7. TRANSPORT.

Transport will move to lines adjacent to DICKEBUSCH HUTS. Transport with trench stores will not pass SHRAPNEL CORNER before 10.30 p.m.

8. RUNNERS.

2 of the Band will be attached to each Coy as runners and the balance (less 4 detailed to act as runners between Transport and Brigade Headquarters) will be at Battalion Headquarters.

9. COMPLETION OF RELIEF.

Os. C. Coys, Machine-gun Officer and Bombing Officer, will wire Battalion Headquarters completion of relief.

C. J. SMITH, Capt.,
Adj. 13th Canadian Battalion.

OPERATION ORDERS

239
Appendix "D"

By Lt-Col. V. G. Buchanan,
Commdg. 13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

1. RELIEF.
The 13th Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 14th Canadian Battalion on the night of the 23rd/24th April 1916.
2. LOCATION.
The 13th Canadian Battalion will be in Brigade Reserve at DICKBUSH HUTS.
3. GUIDES.
Os. C. Coys will detail one guide per platoon to report to Sergt. McGeagh at Battalion Headquarters at p.m. These guides will proceed to BEDFORD HOUSE wheretney will await the arrival of incoming platoons of the 14th Battalion and guide them to their respective positions.
4. MACHINE-GUNS.
The relief of the Machine-gumers will be carried out under arrangements of the Brigade Machine-gun Officer.
5. BOMBERS.
The relief of the Bombers will be carried out under arrangements of the Brigade Bombing Officer.
6. COMPLETION OF RELIEF.
On completion of relief Os. C. Coys., Machine-gun Officer and Bombing Officer will notify Battalion Headquarters.
7. TRENCH STORES & SANITATION
All trench stores will be handed over to relieving Battalion and receipts taken also sanitary receipt, copies of which to be sent in to Orderly Room.
8. STEEL HELMETS.
All steel helmets belonging to the Battalion will be taken out of the trenches.
9. BILLETS.
Capt. J. Jeffery, C.Q.M.Sgts. and representative from Battalion Headquarters will take over billets.
10. TRANSPORT.
The transport of the 13th Battalion will NOT pass SHRAPNEL CORNER before 10 p.m.
11. OFFICER BAGGAGE.
All Officer baggage to be taken out at dusk.

C. J. SMITH" Capt.,
Adj. 13th Canadian Battali n.

CONFIDENTIAL
WAR DIARY
OF
13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION
MAY 1916.
WITH APPENDICES A to D.
VOLUME 16 - 5.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st May to 31st May 1916.

Volume 13.

Diary Texts Pages

Appendix A.

O.O. 22 dated 1.5.16. 13th Cdn. Bn. will be relieved by 8th Cdn. Bn. in the DICKBUSCH HUTS on night of May 1st 1916.

" B.

O.O. 23 dated 9.5.16. 13th Cdn. Bn. will relieve 4th Cdn. Bn. on night 9/10th May 1916, intrenches 45 to 51 inclusive.

" C.

O.O. 24 dated 17.5.16. 13th Cdn. Bn. will be relieved by the 14th Cdn. Bn. on night 17/18th May 1916.

" D.

O.O. 25 dated 24.5.16. 13th Cdn. Bn. in Brigade Support will be relieved by 8th Cdn. Bn. on night 25/26 May 1916.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

MAY

1916.

TEXT.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential

1916
May. Page 1.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Dickebusch Huts	May 1st.		<p>Weather was clear, fine and exceptionally warm Relief. The 15th Canadian Battalion was relieved by the 8th Canadian Battalion on the night of May 1st 1916, at Dickebusch Huts. The Companies fell in in full marching order at 7.30 p.m. on the Battalion parade ground, and marched off to their new billets. The transport moved off independently. The 15th Can. Battalion relieved a party of the 8th Can. Battalion left in charge of the camp at Dominion Lines (G.23.b. Central) about 9 p.m.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES</u> Nil.</p>	<p>Alph. A. Operation Order 22.</p>
Dominion Lines	May 2nd.		<p>Weather clear and fine The day was spent principally in cleaning up equipment, billets etc. and resting. Small parties were detailed to assist in fixing bath mats on side walks, and in putting the camp in a thoroughly sanitary condition. Passes up to 5% of the Battalion strength were issued for the purpose of proceeding to Roperinghe.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 412825 C J.V. Turner (Sig) - Shell shock No. 409715 Pte J. Gooch - Scabies.</p>	
	May 3rd		<p>Weather clear, fine and very warm. Reveille at 6 a.m. The hours from 8 a.m. to 12 noon were devoted to company training, bayonet work and smoke helmet drill. Passes up to 5% of the Battalion strength were issued for the purpose of proceeding to Roperinghe. The dress for Sgts being belts and side-arms, O.R. belts only. The O.C. (Lt-Col V.C. Duchene) inspected the companies in the following order :- No. 1 Coy at 9.30 a.m. No. 2 Coy at 10.00 a.m. No. 3 Coy at 10.30 a.m. No. 4 Coy at 11.00 a.m. M-G Section and Bombers at 11.30 a.m.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> Nil.</p>	<p>lol</p>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential. 1916. May. Page 2.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Dominion Lines	May 4th		<p>Weather clear fine and warm, slight wind from the West. Reveille at 6 a.m. The hours from 8 a.m. to 12 noon were again devoted to company training, bayonet, and smoke helmet drill, and the practice of company in attack. A large working party consisting of 500 N.C.O.s and men under the supervision of 10 officers were detailed to assist the Engineers in burying cable, at night. The working party arrived back in Dominion Lines about 4 a.m. they had no casualties.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> Nil.</p>	
	May 5th.		<p>Weather clear and fine. Reveille at 7.30 a.m. - Breakfast at 9 a.m. No parades were called for in the morning, on account of the large working party on the previous night. At 2 p.m. the 18th Can. Battalion paraded for inspection by General Gurry, who personally expressed his appreciation to the Battalion for the way it stood the heavy German bombardment on the night of 19th April 1916.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 24597 Pte C. Gill - N.Y.D.</p>	
	May 6th		<p>Weather clear and fine. Reveille at 6 a.m. The usual company parades were held between the hours of 8 a.m. and 12 noon. An order was issued to the effect that all officers without exception, were to be provided with splinter proof helmets, and were invariably to wear them when in the least danger from enemy fire.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> Nil.</p>	
	May 7th.		<p>Weather dull and inclined to be showery. Reveille at 6 a.m. The Battalion paraded for Divine Service outside the Officer's Mess at 10.30 a.m. Major Creegen officiated. Instructions were issued to all Company Officers to see that all N.C.O.s and men under their charge were fully equipped with Iron rations, Field Dressings, Tube helmets, and Identity Discs. Lt-Col V.C. Buchan, Major K.M. Perry, Capt F.S. Mathewson, Lieut E.H. Rust, Lieut B.M. Giveen, and Lieut W.G. Hamilton, reconnoitred the trenches to be occupied by the Battalion on the next tour. The four companies paraded for pay before Lieut C.D. Craig (Paymaster) in the following order:-</p>	

lol

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.~~

Confidential

1916.
May. Page 3.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	May 7th		No.4 Coy at 9 a.m. No.2 Coy at 10 a.m. No.3 Coy at 2.30 p.m. No.1 Coy at 3.3.p.m. Working Parties. A working party consisting of 250 N.C.Os and men were detailed at night to assist the Engineers in burying cable. This party was under the supervision of 7 officers not including Major Perry who was in command of the whole party. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> No.24567 Pte J.Ross - Sprained ankle.	
	May 8th		Weather dull and showry all day. Reveille at 6 a.m. The usual parades were called in the morning from 8 a.m.to 12 noon,except for the men who had been on working party the previous night. <u>CASUALTIES</u> Nil.	
	May 9th		Weather clear and fine. Reveille at 6 a.m. The day was devoted principally to cleaning up billets, equipment etc, preparatory to going for a tour in the trenches. O.C.Companies were instructed to see that the draft which was posted to this Battalion on the previous day received instructions in the use of tube helmets. The 13th Can Battalion relieved the 4th Can.Battalion on the night of May 9th 1916 in trenches 45-51 inclusive. The Companies occupied the following positions :- No.4 Coy and one platoon of No.2 Coy, in trenches 49-50. No.3 Coy and 1 platoon of No.2 Coy in trenches 45-46-47-48. No.2 Coy less 2 platoons in support in Armagh Woods. No.1 Coy in support in Square Wood. The relief was completed by 1.20 a.m. <u>CASUALTIES.</u> Nil.	App. B. Operations Order? 23.
H.Qs	May 10th		Weather cloudy, wind light veering S.E. to S.W.. Bright sunshine at intervals. At 11.50 a.m.our 18 pdrs fired 10 rds into enemy's support line about 1.30.d.1.7. At 2 p.m. our artillery fired 18 H.E.Percussion shells into about the same place. Four rifle grenade positions were registered on during the day. Enemy's attitude passive during the day, but active at night. During the night the enemy fired several bursts at intervals from a very rapid firing machine gun, rifle fire was also fairly active, but sniping very slight.	

lat

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential

1916

May Page 4

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	May 10th		<p>CASUALTIES.</p> <p>No. 63050 Pte G. Aldworth - Wounded in leg by splinter of bomb . No. 24419 Pte J. Wild - Illness. 412578 " E. Hand - G.S.W. in head, slight. No. 418729 " P. Welsh Illness 171082 " W. H. Frame - G.S.W. in abdomen. No. 25077 " E. Davidson - Killed 62435 " A. Colombe - Shrapnel wound in back.</p>	
	May 11th		<p>Weather cloudy, wind light veering from S.E. to S.W. Artillery was firing at intervals all the afternoon, unable to state exactly what were the targets being fired at, but there were several hits on the trenches on Hill 60. Between 4.30 and 5.50 p.m. a heavy howitzer (about 8") fired six rounds from W.N.W. landing in neighbourhood of I.30.d. Central we were unable to observe these, but only one could be heard to explode. Between Midnight and 1 A.M. about 20 long and short stick Mills bombs were fired bursting in the air over enemy's lines from I.30.c.3.7. to I.30.c.6.7. Enemy retaliated with hand bombs, which however did no damage. At 10.30 p.m. a patrol of 5 men under Cpl Murney went out from left of trench 51 and proceeded towards enemy's lines about I.30.d.3.9. there is rising ground between the lines, the highest point being about two thirds of the way across, enemy parapet is about waist high from the ground level, ground is very little cut up. An enemy wiring party was seen at I.30.d.0.9a. and was fired on by our M.G. The patrol returned about 12.15 a.m. Between the hour of 7.30 and 8 p.m. the enemy fired 22 4.1 shells which landed between 50 and 150 yards in the rear of Armagh dug-outs, one landed in the dug-out. Enemy rifle fire very active during the night, also occasional bursts of M.G. fire. A working party of 250 N.C.Os and men under the supervision of 5 officers were engaged at night repairing dug-outs, building recesses for S.A.A. and fixing bathstns.</p> <p>CASUALTIES.</p> <p>No. A14313 Pte E. Boutilier - Rifle grenade wound, knee chest and arms. " A14772 " W. Dunphey - Rifle grenade wound in shoulder " 65429 " A. Harris. - Rifle grenade wound in chest.</p>	
	May 12th		<p>Weather dull and cloudy all day, frequent showers. Our artillery activity was slight on our immediate front. Between the hours of 3 and 3.30 p.m.</p>	

L.P.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Confidential 1916.
May. Page 5.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	May 12th		<p>our 4.5 howitzers fired about 12 rounds into enemy trenches from about I.30.d.1.9. and about 20 rounds at dawn into T.25.a.3.7. they also fired on enemy, both in direction of Klien and Zillebeke we could not observe the effect of these shells.</p> <p>Rifles grenades and Mills bombs were fired at intervals all night and occasionally during the day, several hits were made on enemy's trench near location I.30.c.9.6.</p> <p>Enemy's attitude active all night, but very quiet during the day. Artillery fire mostly directed against 3rd Division front.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 77822 Pte F. Connolly - Illness. No. 24707 L/C W. Weir - G.S.W. in left thigh.</p>	
	May 13th.		<p>Weather clear in the early morning, rainy most of the day, wind S.E. at midnight, changing later to S.W.</p> <p>Our artillery from 3.45 to 4.15 fired 4.5 how battery H.E. Percussion shells and destroyed a M.G. emplacement at I.30.d.9.5. what looked like the remains of a M.G. could be seen protruding from the ruins, this gun was seen firing last night. About 4.30 p.m. our 18 pdrs fired at enemy front line about I.30.c.9.6.</p> <p>Bombing 88 rifle grenades and 30 Mills stick bombs were fired during the night. The persepit could be seen to be badly damaged this morning.</p> <p>Our M.G. fire dispersed enemy working party about I.30.c.5$\frac{1}{2}$ about 11.30 p.m.</p> <p>Enemy's attitude very quiet all day, but aggressive at night.</p> <p>At 1.30 p.m. enemy fired 5 H.E. shells and one shrapnel just in rear of Board Walk. At 4 p.m. 10 H.E. percussion shells, about 4.1 were fired on road at I.30.a.5.4.</p> <p>During the night the enemy fired about 13 rifle grenades in retaliation.</p> <p>M.G. and rifle fire were both very active indeed during the night, but quiet by day.</p> <p>Working parties up to about 200 N.C.O.s and men were employed at various time during the night in repairing the trenches, improving the dug-outs, wiring and general repairs.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 40826 L/C O. Meister Killed. No. 24465 Pte T.C. Brooks - Killed No. 24788 Pte S. Hall G.S.W. in right arm. Lieut A.W. Aitchison Died of wounds May 13th Buried at L.22.d.6.3. Cross erected.</p>	

lpl

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential 1916.
May Page 6.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	May 14th		<p>Weather dull and showy all day. Wind S.W. to W. At 11.30 p.m. our guns fired six rounds shrapnel at M.G. emplacement destroyed yesterday. At 9 a.m. heavy batteries fired 9 rounds H.E. into enemy's front line at I.30.c.6.6. Rifle grenades and Mills stick bombs were fired at intervals all night, and a few by day. At 1 p.m. Lieut Rust and Sgt McKay went out from trench 46 and examined hedge from I.29.d.8.7.7. to the corner of I.29.d.9.6.2. There were no signs of any beaten path along here, and no enemy patrols or listening posts were encountered, the enemy trench in the hollow from I.29.d.9.5.1 is badly damaged by shell fire and probably very wet and does not seem to be heavily held, only one shot was observed coming from there during an hour. Patrol returned at 2 p.m. Enemy's attitude quiet by day and active at night. Between the hours of 8 and 11 a.m. the enemy artillery fired over about 50 shells, mostly H.E. Percussion and shrapnel, these however did little damage. Enemy retaliated for our rifle grenades with about 15 during the 24 hours. M.G. and rifle fire was as usual brisk by night, but quiet by day. Enemy sniping was less than usual by day, our snipers fired at all enemy plates they could see. but were unable to get any reply, except from I.30.c.8.6. where we think one enemy sniper was killed. our sniper was slightly wounded. Working parties up to about 250 N.C.Os and men were employed in strengthening parapet, assisting Sappers, wiring and repairing dug-outs.</p>	
	May 15th		<p>weather clear generally, but with cloudy spells at intervals. At 2 a.m. our batteries fired 13 rds shrapnel at I.29.d.6.6. At 10.50 a.m. about the same number was fired at I.30.c. Central. At 11.30 a.m. 30 rds shrapnel at I.30.d. From 11.30 a.m. to 12 noon 48 rds shrapnel were burst over the enemy's front and support lines. At 3 p.m. Howitzer batteries fired on trench batteries tramway about I.30.a.9.8. Two hits completely wrecked trench in two places, this was fired upon later in the afternoon, with shrapnel. 18 Mills stick bombs and 91 rifle grenades were fired during the 24 hours, the bomb throwers are getting expert at finding the enemy's trench. Enemy's attitude unchanged. At 10.35 a.m. the enemy artillery fired 9-18 pdrs H.E. which landed about I.30.c.4.7. Between the hours 10.40 a.m. and 3.55 p.m. the enemy fired over approximately 70 shells most of these being 15 pdrs</p>	

l.p.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential

1916.

246

May. Page 7.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	May 15th		<p>H.E.Percussion, most of these landed in and about I.50.c.4.7. Bombing During the 24 hours the enemy fired 20 rifle grenades, 4 small trench mortars, and 3 bombs. near listening post at trench 49. Enemy M.G. very active last night particularly one at I.50.c.I.U. flashes could not actually be seen but sparks from bullets hitting wire were seen continually in front of this spot. CASUALTIES. No. 24962 Piper T.S. McArthur. Illness No. 463243 Pte R. White Wounded.</p>	
	May 16th		<p>Weather clear and bright Wind light S.W. At 11 p.m. our artillery 2 rds 18 pdr shrapnel at point where light railway was destroyed yesterday and during the afternoon several 4.7 shells were fired from our howitzers at I.50 d.8.9. During the 24 hours 50 Mills and 110 Newtons and No. 20s were fired at selected points. These bombs seem to annoy the enemy greatly, as he is increasing his retaliation daily. About 7.30 p.m. yesterday 4 60 pound mortars and 12 stokes were fired at about I.50.d.1.9.. Three Stokes burst in the air the remainder did considerable damage. Rifle grenades were dropped around the damaged part at intervals all night, as the enemy had out working parties repairing trench. Enemy artillery fairly active all day, but little damage done. About 7.40 p.m. enemy threw over three pairs of light trench mortars followed at intervals by 6 singles. 59 rifle grenades were fired during the 24 hours, but most of these burst in front of the parapet. M.G. and rifle fire about normal. Large working parties of our men were employed at night cleaning trenches, wiring, repairing parapets CASUALTIES. No. 24232 Pte J. Croally -Influenza No. 25104 Pte C.W. Gaine Killed. No. 24716 " J. Gardiner -Illness.</p>	
	May 17th		<p>Weather clear, fine and warm. The 13th Can. Battalion were relieved by the 14th Can. Battalion on the night of May 17/18th 1916 The 13th Can. Battalion proceeded to reserve, the companies being located in the following positions :- Three platoons of No. 1 Coy At Sunken Road. No. 2 Coy at BLAUSPOORT farm No. 3 Coy and 1 platoon of No. 1 Coy and M.G. Section at Woodcote House.</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118

247

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential

1916.

May. Page

(Erase heading not required.)

Imp. Rev. 267 - 10,000

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices																				
	May 19th		<p><u>CASUALTIES.</u></p> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%;">No. 24003 Pte L. Long.</td> <td style="width: 20%;">Illness.</td> <td style="width: 30%;">No. 409679 Pte J. Childs</td> <td style="width: 20%;">Illness</td> </tr> <tr> <td>24241 " M. Daly</td> <td>"</td> <td>408078 " D.H. Flockhart</td> <td>"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A15622 " S. Jones</td> <td>"</td> <td>24279 " P.A. Macdonald.</td> <td>"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>415060 " E. Edger</td> <td>"</td> <td>24716 " J. Gardiner</td> <td>"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>24525 " T. Renkin</td> <td>"</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	No. 24003 Pte L. Long.	Illness.	No. 409679 Pte J. Childs	Illness	24241 " M. Daly	"	408078 " D.H. Flockhart	"	A15622 " S. Jones	"	24279 " P.A. Macdonald.	"	415060 " E. Edger	"	24716 " J. Gardiner	"	24525 " T. Renkin	"			
No. 24003 Pte L. Long.	Illness.	No. 409679 Pte J. Childs	Illness																					
24241 " M. Daly	"	408078 " D.H. Flockhart	"																					
A15622 " S. Jones	"	24279 " P.A. Macdonald.	"																					
415060 " E. Edger	"	24716 " J. Gardiner	"																					
24525 " T. Renkin	"																							
	May 20th		<p>Weather clear and fine with a slight Westerly Breeze As on the previous day the Coys remained in their billets, the only work done being the cleaning of equipment etc. Large working parties were again employed on work in the front line at night. Other parties were employed at work at Battersea Dug-outs and at Brigade H.Qs</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u></p> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%;">No. 466144 Pte W. Everill</td> <td style="width: 20%;">Wounded.</td> <td style="width: 30%;">No. 24510 Pte J. Watson</td> <td style="width: 20%;">Wounded.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 24526 C/O M.S., J. Wood</td> <td>Illness.</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	No. 466144 Pte W. Everill	Wounded.	No. 24510 Pte J. Watson	Wounded.	No. 24526 C/O M.S., J. Wood	Illness.			<p><i>lpl</i></p>												
No. 466144 Pte W. Everill	Wounded.	No. 24510 Pte J. Watson	Wounded.																					
No. 24526 C/O M.S., J. Wood	Illness.																							

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential

1916

May. Page 8.

299

(Erase heading not required.)

Imp. Nav. 267 - 10 000

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	May 17th		<p>No. 4 Coy at H.C.O.s. Bombers and Intelligence Section at Canal dug-outs. Battalion H.Q.s at Swan Chateau. All maps and information were handed over to the relieving Batta One H.C.O and one man for each locality were detailed to go out in the afternoon and take over the new billets.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u></p> <p>No. 466818 Pte M. Stewart Wounded No. 466058 Pte H. Verebeye - Wounded No. 193087 " A. Jackson " No. 23316 " G.A. Saunders " No. 23224 " T.G. Pratt Killed.</p>	<p>Alpha C. Operational Order 24.</p>
	May 18th		<p><u>CASUALTIES.</u></p> <p>No. 171770 Pte J.R. Fitzgerald. Died of W. No. 25020 Pte H. Ette - Wounded. No. 445120 " H.J. Good Wounded No. 126869 " H.C. Gardner " No. 47354 " J. Giant " No. 412567 " H.W. Corbett " No. 467012 " S. Kirkland. " No. 412549 " J.W. Batchelor "</p>	
	May 19th		<p>Weather clear fine and very warm. The Coys being in reserve billets, and within observation of the enemy, little could be done out of doors during the day. The time was therefore devoted to cleaning rifles, equipment etc and in resting after the spell in the trenches. Large working parties were employed at night in the front line, building dug-outs, wiring, repairing parapets, etc, A carrying party of 25 men were also detailed to help the Pioneers at Battersea Farm.</p>	
	May 21st		<p>Weather dull and inclined to be showry. The Coys spent the day indoors resting after the working parties of the previous night. some time was also spent in making the billets comfortable. Working parties were again employed at night in the front line.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u></p> <p>No. 23304 Pte J. Potter Wounded. No. 40890 Pte A. Viens. - Killed No. 409716 " T. Gooch Died of Wounds No. 25056 L/C W.R. Sonerville. Wounded No. 408493 Pte T.A. Miller Wounded No. 46067 Pte M.H. Mills Illness No. 46296 " F.L. Borden Illness.</p>	<p>ewb.</p>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

1916.
May. Page 9.

249

(Erase heading not required.)

Imp. Nav., 267 - 10.000

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	May 23rd		<p>Weather clear and fine. The day was again spent in resting and cleaning up. Early in the afternoon the enemy put over a number of large shells in the vicinity of Battalion H.Qs at Swan Chateau, evidently searching for a battery of artillery. The Coys again detailed large working parties at night to work in the front line, and also at Brigade H.Qs</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 24027 L/C R. Anderson Influenza No. 413095 Pte A.E. Stanton Illness. The enemy also shelled No. 2 Coys billets at Blaueppoort Farm, very heavily on this date.</p>	for
	May 23rd.		<p>Weather dull and cloudy .Light S.E. wind. The coys except such men as were on special duty remained in billets throughout the night day resting and cleaning up. Working parties were employed as on the previous night, repairing trenches etc</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 127186 Pte E. Evens. Illness. No. 24490 Pte S. Hayward Illness.</p>	
	May 24th		<p>Weather dull with frequent showers. The day was spent in practically the same manner as other days in reserve. The usual working parties were employed at night on work in the front line</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 24020 Cpl Lepraik Wounded No. 418729 Pte P. Welsh Wounded. 486587 Pte F. Sergeant Illness 47380 Pte Mellinson Illness 65219 " E. Cutts Wounded 24842 L/C R.C. Hill Killed A14682 " L. Jenkins " 409699 Pte J. Dent "</p>	<p>Alto D. Operation Order 250</p>
	May 25th		<p>Weather dull and showery all day, very heavy rain at night. The 13th Can. Battalion were relieved by the 8th Can. Battalion on the night of 25/26th May Nos 3 and 4 Coys on completion of relief proceeded to location H.12.a.2.0. where they entrained The train left this location at 12.30 a.m. The Coys detrained at Poperinghe and proceeded to L.29.6. Patricia Lines. Nos 3 and 4 Coys arrived at the billets in corps reserve at 3.15 a.m. The remainder of the Battalion marched to Billets via Dickebusch, to Corps Reserve at Patricia Lines, arriving at 4.30 a.m.</p>	<p><i>epb</i></p>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

250
1916
May. Page 10.

Imp. Hav. 20/2 - 10,000

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	May 25th		<p>CASUALTIES. No. 128287 Pte P.E.Hodgkins. Wounded. No. A14109 Pte D.O'Hanley Wounded 25230 Cpl W.Jones Wounded No. 406051 " C.Cox. " 466805 Pte E.Wilks. Illness.</p>	
	May 26th		<p>Weather clear, fine and warm. Being the first day in billets after a sixteen days tour of the trenches and reserves, no parades were held. The greater part of the day being spent in resting, and cleaning up after the long march.</p> <p>CASUALTIES. No. 24577 pte J.McKenzie Illness. No. 47026 Pte W.R.McDonald. Illness 24512 Sgt C.J.McMillan Illness</p>	
	May 27th		<p>Weather clear fine and very warm. A pay parade was held to-day, the Coys being paid at the following times and in the following order:- H.Qs - 0.5 Coy. No. 4 Coy. No. 1 Coy. No. 2 Coy. 10.00 a.m. 11 a.m. 2 p.m. 3 p.m. 4 p.m. Officers Commanding Coys were instructed to see that all blankets were rolled, tagged and placed outside the Coy billets at 5 p.m. from where they were removed to be disinfected. The following working parties paraded under Major K.M.Perry at 7.45 p.m. and proceeded to L.29.b.18. where 12 buses awaited them and conveyed them to H.12.d.3.4. At this point they were met by guides from the Div. Signalling Coy who in turn took them to L.26 Central to bury cable. Each Coy - 70 N.C.Os and men. M-G Section and Bombers 10 N.C.Os and men each. All being under the supervision of 7 officers. The party returned from H.12.d.3.4. by buses at 2.50 a.m.</p> <p>CASUALTIES. No. 26007 BEB A.A.Harper Illness. No. 126947 Pte S.Cummings Illness No. 408020 Pte C.J.Boatman Illness 603058 " J.W.Kilberry "</p>	
	May 28th		<p>Weather fine and warm The Battalion paraded for Divine Service on the cricket ground at 10.55 a.m. Capt Greer officiated</p>	<p><i>ep</i></p>

WAR DIARY

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential 1916. May Page 11.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	May	28th	<p>The remainder of the day was spent in cleaning equipment etc. Passes up to 5% of the strength of the Companies were issued from 12 noon to 8.15 p.m. for the purpose of visiting Poperinghe.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 63074 Pte J.C. Boyd Illness No. A14745 Pte C. Hart Illness.</p>	
	May	29th	<p>Weather bright clear and very warm. The baths at Poperinghe were allotted to this Battalion to-day. The Coys paraded in parties of 50 at half hour intervals. The first party reaching the baths at 7.50 a.m.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES</u> Nil.</p>	
	May	30th	<p>Weather fine and warm, scarcely any wind. Reveille at 6.30 a.m. followed by physical training from 7.00 to 7.50 a.m. From 9 to 10 the Coys spent the time in route marching, and from 10 to 12 a.m. was devoted to Coy training, bayonet work etc. A Muster Parade was held to-day. An order was issued to all ranks to the effect that no man was under any circumstances to leave the billeting area unless in the possession of a pass. Dress for Sgts belts and side-arms .O.R. belts only. Special Order. The C.O. desires it to be brought to the notice of all ranks that the working party supplied by the Battalion on Saturday night 27th inst were complimented by the Div Signal officer and the Sappers who stated that they could wish for no better Battalion to work with than the 13th.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> NIL</p>	
	May	31st	<p>Weather clear fine and very warm. Reveille at 6.30 a.m. followed by physical training from 7 to 7.30 a.m. From 9. to 10. a.m. -Coy Route March. From 10 to 12 noon. -Coy trainign, gas helmet drill etc The following working party paraded under Major G.E. McCausig at 7.45 p.m. on road at entrance to billets :- 8 Officer and 60 men from each Coy, 20 N.C.Os and men from the M-G Section, 15 N.C.Os and men from Bombers. This party proceeded to L.29.b.1.8. where buses awaited them and conveyed them to H.18. d. 1.5.4. where they were met by guides from the Div Signal Coy for burying cable at I.21.c.0.3</p>	

CB

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Confidential

1916.

May Page 12

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	May 31st.		The party returned by buses leaving H.12.d.3.4. at 8.40 a.m. June 1st.	

col

Victor P. Buchanan
 COMDT, 18th CAN. BATTALION
 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

MAY

1916.

APPENDICES A to D.

OPERATION ORDERS NO 22.

253

BY LT-COL V.C. BUCHANAN.

Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

May 1st 1916.

1. RELIEF.
The 13th Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 5th Canadian Battalion at DICKBUSCH HUTS ~~on the~~ night of May 1st 1916.
2. MOVE.
The 13th Canadian Battalion will be in Corps Reserve at DOMINION LINES G.25.b. Central.
3. ASSEMBLY.
Companies will fall in, in full marching order at 7.30 p.m. on their Company Parade Ground.
Instructions will be given when to move.
4. TRANSPORT.
Transport will move independently.
5. OFFICER'S BAGGAGE.
All Officers baggage to be ready by 4 p.m.
6. BILLETING.
Capt F.S. Melson, Coy Q.M. Sgts, 1 N.C.O. each from Battalion H.Qs, M-G Section, Bombers, and Stretcher-bearers, also one man per Coy will proceed from Billets at 3p.m. to take over billets at DOMINION LINES.
A representative from each Company will meet their Companies at 8p.m. at road junction G.24.c. Central.
7. ORDERLY OFFICER.
Lieut W.G. Hamilton will hand over billets to relieving Battalion obtaining receipts for sanitary condition and bombs.

G.J. SMITH Capt.
Adj't, 13th Canadian Battalion.

lol

Appendix B
253 1/2

OPERATION ORDERS NO 23.

BY LT-COL V.C. BUCHANAN.

Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

May 9th 1916.

1. RELIEF.

The 13th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 4th Canadian Battalion on the night of the 9/10th May 1916, in trenches 45 to 51 inclusive.

2. TIME:

The Battalion will parade on road in front of Nos 3 and 4 Billets at 7 p.m. on the 9th inst, with rations and full equipment, facing N.W. in the following order:-

Bombers, No. 4 Coy and one Platoon of No. 2 Coy --
No. 3 Coy and one Platoon of No. 2 Coy, No. 2 Coy less two Platoons, No. 1 Coy, Battalion HQs.

The Battalion will proceed to G.I.A.S. and there entrain at 8.15 p.m. The Battalion will detrain at H.I.S.S.O. and proceed by Platoons at 5 minutes interval to TRANSPORT FARM where trench guides will meet them.

3. LOCATION.

Coys will occupy positions as follows:-

No. 4 Coy and one platoon of No. 2 Coy Trenches 49, 50 and 51.

No. 3 Coy and one platoon of No 2 Coy Trenches 45, 46, 47 and 48.

No. 2 Coy less two platoons in support at ARMAGH WOOD.
No. 1 Coy in support at SQUARE WOOD.

4. MACHINE GUNS.

The 13th Battalion M-Guns will go into the front line in advance of the Infantry, arrangements for guides being made by the 3rd Brigade M-G Officer.

5. BOMBERS.

The 13th Battalion Bombers will relieve the 4th Battalion Bombers as arranged by the Bombing Officer.

6. TAKING OVER.

One Officer and one Sgt per Coy, 2 Bombers, 2 M-Gunners, and 2 Signallers, will proceed to KRUISSTRAAT DUMP, from there they will proceed in small parties to their respective positions and take over all trench stores etc. One G.S. wagon will convey this party from Transport Lines at 4 a.m. the 9th inst to KRUISSTRAAT DUMP.

7. TRANSPORT.

Transport will move to lines adjacent to DICKBUSCH HUTS. Transport with trench stores will not pass SHRAPNEL CORNER before 10 p.m.

8. COMPLETION OF RELIEF.

O.C. Coys, M-G Officer, and Bombing Officer will wire by code Battalion H.Q.S completion of relief.

9. BILLETS.

All Coys must be clear of their huts by 6.30 p.m. when the Camp will be inspected by the M.O.

G.J. SMITH. Capt.
Adjt., 13th Canadian Battalion.

lol

BATTALION ORDERS NO 24.

Appendix C

BY LT-COL V.C.BUCHANAN.

254

Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

May 17th 1916.

1. RELIEF.
The 13th Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 14th Canadian Battalion on the night of May 17th-18th 1916.
2. GUIDES.
If guides are required for incoming Battalion, Coys will be notified later.
3. POSITIONS.
No. 1 Coy 3 Platoons at SUNKEN ROAD.; No. 2 Coy at BLAUWE-POORT FARM., No. 3 Coy and one Platoon of No. 1 Coy and M-G Section at WOODCOTE HOUSE., No. 4 Coy at H.30.a. Bombers and Intelligence Section at CANAL DUGOUTS. Battalion H.Qs at SWAN CHATEAU.
4. BOMBERS & M-G SECTION.
Relief of Bombers and M-G Section will be arranged independently. These sections will report when relieved and arrival in new positions.
5. TRANSPORT.
1 G.S.wagon, 4 limbered wagons, 1 M-G limber & maltese cart will report to take away baggage, etc, after delivering rations.
6. RATIONS.
Rations for SUNKEN ROAD and BLAUWEPOORT FARM will be deposited at 1.21.d.9.0.
7. RECEIPTS.
All maps and information will be handed over to relieving Coys. Copies of receipts for trench stores and sanitation will be handed into Battalion H.Qs on 18th inst.
8. AMMUNITION.
All reserves of ammunition will be replenished from Battalion H.Qs during the day.
9. REPORTS.
Coys will report completion of reliefs before moving off and arrival at new position.
10. TAKING OVER.
One N.C.O. and 6MM man for each locality will be sent out during the afternoon to take over new positions.

G.E.McCuaig. Major.
a/Adjt, 13th Canadian Battalion.

l.s.l.

OPERATION ORDERS NO 25.

255

BY LT-COL V.C. BUCHANAN.

Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

May 24th 1916.

1. RELIEF.
The 13th Canadian Battalion in Brigade Support will be relieved by the 8th Canadian Battalion on the night of the 25/26th May 1916.
2. LOCATIONS.
The 13th Canadian Battalion will be in Corps Reserve at PATRICIA LINES L.29.b. (sheet 27)
3. MOVE.
Companies on completion of relief and after notifying Battalion H.Qs will proceed to H.12.a.2.0 where they will entrain.
The train will leave this location at 12.30 a.m. and the Battalion will detrain at POPERINGHE and proceed to L.29.b.
4. TRANSPORT.
1 G.S.wagon, 4 limbered wagons, 1 M-G limber and maltese cart will be required.
5. OFFICER'S BAGGAGE, ETC.
Officers baggage, etc to be ready at loading points at 9 p.m.
6. BILLETING.
Lieut C.D. Craig, 1 N.C.O and 1 man from each Company, 1 man each from Bombers, M-G Section and Battalion H.Qs will proceed to take over billets at PATRICIA LINES on the 25th inst.
7. PIPE BAND.
The pipe band will meet the Battalion at POPERINGHE STATION at 12.30 a.m. the 26th inst.

C.J. SMITH. Capt.
Adj. 13th Canadian Battalion.

lwl

CONFIDENTIAL
WAR DIARY
OF
13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION
JUNE 1916
WITH APPENDIX 1.
VOLUME 16 - 6.

D-39

Folde 1



WAR DIARY.

13 th Canadian Battalion 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st June to 30th June 1916.

Volume 14.

Diary Text 27 Pages.

Appendix 1.

O.O-26 dated 11.6.16. 13th Cdn. Bn. will relieve 22nd Cdn. Bn. on night June 11th 1916.

O.O. 27 dated 24.6.16. 13th Cdn. Bn. will relieve 7th Cdn. Bn. on night 24/25th June 1916., in trenches 53-58 inclusive.

O.O. 28 dated 29.6.16. 13Cdn. Bn. will be relieved by 10th Cdn. Bn. on night June 29/ 30th 1916.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JUNE

1916.

TEXT.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

1916.

(Erase heading not required.)

June. Page 1.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
PATRICIA LINES.	June 1st.		<p>Weather, clear, fine and warm. Reveille at 6.50 a.m. followed by Physical Training from 7.00 to 7.50 a.m. The hour from 9 till 10 was devoted by the Companies to route marching; Company Training including gas helmet drill was held between the hours of 10 and 12 Noon. An order was issued to the effect that all ranks proceeding on pass, to Poperinghe must be in possession of a pass, signed by the Officer Commanding; also that all ranks proceeding on pass out of billets, must be in possession of a pass, signed by their Company Commander, stating destination. These passes were limited to 50% of the Battalion strength. All the men belonging to the last three drafts to join the Battalion, paraded before the C.O. at 12 Noon, for inspection.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 409708 Pte D.S. Fraser. - Illness N.Y.D. No. 488258 " H.S. Duprey - Illness N.Y.D.</p>	
	June 2nd		<p>The weather was very fine and warm all day, getting a little chilly towards the evening. Reveille at 6.50 a.m. followed by Physical Training from 7.00 to 7.50 a.m. At 9 a.m. the Companies paraded for route marches, arriving back on the Battalion parade ground in time to have two hours practice in bayonet exercises, gas helmet drill, and Company Training, before dinner. Battalion sports were held in the field adjoining the Transport in the afternoon. At 7.50 p.m. orders arrived at Battalion H.Qs. for the Battalion to "stand to" and be ready to move at a moments notice, as the Germans had broken through on the 3rd Division front, at Mount Sorrel, cutting up the 3rd Division badly, with Machine-gun and artillery fire. Soon after this the Battalion was ordered to proceed to the support of the 14th Canadian Battalion, and made a forced march from Patricia Lines to Zillebeke Etang I.23. As the roads were being very heavily shelled by the enemy the Battalion did not arrive at the position it was to take up till 2.00 a.m. To save the men as much as possible, orders were given by the officer commanding, Lt-Col V.C. Buchanan, on the way up to leave their packs at the side of the road, to be picked up by the Transport and taken back to the Transport Lines.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;"><i>L.P.C.</i></p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

1916
June Page 2.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	June 2nd		<p>In spite of this however the men were very tired, when they dug themselves in along side the hedges near Manor House.</p> <p>Heavy shelling continued all day and night, quite a number of casualties being the result.</p> <p>CASUALTIES. Capt M. Greenshields - Killed in action, buried at WHIPPENHOECK CEMETRY.</p> <p>No. 46012 Pte W.H. Wray - Killed in action.</p> <p>No. 41599 L/C L.T. Stokes - Killed in action.</p> <p>No. 24662 Sgt W.D. Young. - Killed in action</p> <p>No. 47935 Pte R.J. Cook - Killed in action</p> <p>No. 488770 Pte J.H. McDaniel - Killed in action</p> <p>No. 408084 Pte G. Gibson - Killed in action.</p> <p>No. 803126 Pte A.S. Styles - Killed in action</p> <p>No. 63515 Pte G. Keith - Wounded.</p> <p>" A17051 " E. Lendry - Wounded.</p> <p>" 24464 " J. Riley - "</p> <p>" 602275 " R.W. Bryant - "</p> <p>" 602255 " R. Howe - "</p> <p>" 466022 " F. Melinson - "</p> <p>" 46586 L/C H.M. James - "</p> <p>" 467085 Pte H. Kirby - "</p> <p>" 21875 " C.H. Quick - "</p> <p>" 488790 " C.P. Behan - "</p> <p>" 602754 " E. Lidston - "</p> <p>" 488865 " E.L. Whitman - "</p> <p>" 22997 G.W. Finch - "</p> <p>" 414890 " D. Cameron - "</p> <p>" Lieut D.R.M. McLean "</p> <p>" Capt J.O. Hastings "</p> <p>No. 192599 Pte J. Smith Missing.</p> <p>" 27967 " J. Welsh Shell Shock.</p> <p>No. A14852 Pte J.J. McDonald - Wounded.</p> <p>" A14413 " G.H. Thomas - "</p> <p>" 444584 " W.J. Robischewski - "</p> <p>" 603071 " H. Connolly - "</p> <p>" 24846 " M. Delaney - "</p> <p>" 467074 " H. Jenson - "</p> <p>" 46976 " W. Ainsworth - Died of wounds</p> <p>" 14706 " W.J. Osborne - Wounded</p> <p>" 126967 " W. Brockett - "</p> <p>" 412732 " A.J. Goodwin - "</p> <p>" 445747 " H.B. Barry - "</p> <p>" A14678 " J. Heron - "</p> <p>" 63863 " H. Therien - "</p> <p>" 415679 " G.A. Wile - "</p> <p>" Lieut W.E. Macfarlane - "</p> <p>" Capt W.F. Peterman - "</p> <p>" 25038 Pte F. Ingalls - Shell Shock</p> <p>" 408233 " H. Wakeling - Sprained Ankle.</p>	

L.P.C.

15th Canadian Battalion.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential.

1916.

June Page 5.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Near ZILLEBEKE.	June 3rd		<p>Weather clear and fine with very little wind.</p> <p>At 3 a.m. the 14th and 15th Battalions made an attack upon the German front line and lost very heavily by M-G and rifle fire. The enemy also bombarded them heavily with artillery, trench mortars and bombs. They gained about 500 yards, but the casualties were enormous, though they managed to hold the position all day.</p> <p>Heavy shelling continued the whole day, and as the least smoke could be observed by the enemy, no fires for cooking purposes could be lit. The men had to keep under close cover the whole day, or run the risk of having their position shelled, if the enemy caught a glimpse of them.</p> <p>In the evening the Companies altered the positions held during the day.</p> <p>No. 1 Coy moved up to the position in the rear of Maple Copse, which the 14th Battalion had commenced to dig, this position they immediately set to work to consolidate as they were to occupy it for the next 24 hours.</p> <p>No. 4 Coy moved to Valley Cottages. No. 2 Coy to Zillebeke Village. No. 5 Coy were kept in reserve in the old position.</p> <p>Casualties amounting to 40 or 50 were caused on the way up by the enemy's shell fire, the enemy artillery being very heavy and continuous.</p> <p>Capt Greenshields was killed outright being hit on the head by a piece of shell. Lieut Macferlane was badly wounded; Capt Peterman suffered severely from shell shock; while Capt Hastings had his horse killed and he himself was badly wounded in the groin by a piece of shrapnel.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> Casualties for the Night of the 2/3rd June entered under the 2nd.</p>	
	June 4th		<p>Weather wet and disagreeable all day.</p> <p>Very little could be done during the day except to keep under cover as much as possible. The Officers and men were all pretty well played out, chiefly the effect of the heavy rains and the accompanying mud. Although dull and showry it was still unsafe to attempt to light fires for the purpose of cooking or drying clothes.</p> <p>Parties were engaged at night consolidating the new line, and reconnoitring the German position which unfortunately appears to be very strongly supported by artillery and well fortified</p>	

L.S.C.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

15th Canadian Battalion Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential

1916.
June Page 4.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information				Remarks and references to Appendices																																																																																																																																																
near ZILLBEKE	June 4th		<p>with Machine-guns. No.3 Coy relieved No.1 Coy at night in the position behind Maple Copse. In spite of the rain and general discomfort news reached the Battalion to-day, which was greatly appreciated, namely, that the Commanding Officer, Lieut-Colonel V.C. Buchanan had been awarded the Distinguished Service Order.</p> <p>Capt M. Greenshields was buried today with full Military Honours, at WHIPPENHOBCK CEMETRY</p> <p>CASUALTIES.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>No. 460795</td> <td>L/C R.F. Grech</td> <td>- Killed</td> <td>Capt E.W. Waud</td> <td>- Wounded</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>29464</td> <td>Pte J.W. Lamb</td> <td>- Killed</td> <td>Capt J. Jeffery</td> <td>- Wounded in leg.</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>409696</td> <td>" H. Childs</td> <td>- Wounded.</td> <td>No. 412624</td> <td>Pte W.H. Pomroy</td> <td>- Wounded.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>412907</td> <td>" E. McDonell</td> <td>- Wounded</td> <td>No. 24507</td> <td>" H. McInnes</td> <td>- Wounded</td> </tr> <tr> <td>65687</td> <td>Sgt G.C. Murdoch</td> <td>- Wounded</td> <td>" 46159</td> <td>" J. Hopkins.</td> <td>- Wounded</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A15140</td> <td>Pte F. Miles</td> <td>- "</td> <td>" 126612</td> <td>" W.E. Taylor</td> <td>- "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>24500</td> <td>Opl T. Smith</td> <td>- "</td> <td>" 24248</td> <td>Sgt J. Fordyce</td> <td>- "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>25515</td> <td>Pte A. Scott</td> <td>- "</td> <td>" 63702</td> <td>Pte B.O'Donnell</td> <td>- "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>409501</td> <td>" N. Columbus</td> <td>- "</td> <td>" 457473</td> <td>" J. Thorpe</td> <td>- "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>414752</td> <td>" A. White</td> <td>- "</td> <td>" 24595</td> <td>L/C J.A. Fisher</td> <td>- "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>46445</td> <td>Sgt J.W.C. Black</td> <td>- "</td> <td>" 24378</td> <td>L/C J.M. McLean</td> <td>- "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>415961</td> <td>Pte R. Mullinger</td> <td>- "</td> <td>" A14065</td> <td>Pte A. Taylor</td> <td>- "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15216</td> <td>L/C C.S. Wynott</td> <td>- "</td> <td>" 47472</td> <td>Pte A.H. Nagle</td> <td>- "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>24631</td> <td>Pte H. Moore</td> <td>- "</td> <td>" 408332</td> <td>" W.H. Terrill</td> <td>- "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>46155</td> <td>" F.H. Hutchison</td> <td>- "</td> <td>" 48585</td> <td>" J. Pilot</td> <td>- "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>77822</td> <td>" F. Connolly</td> <td>- "</td> <td>" 24187</td> <td>" C.L. Wilkinson</td> <td>- "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>445755</td> <td>" C. Carmichael</td> <td>- "</td> <td>" A14721</td> <td>" V. Sunderland.</td> <td>- "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>24620</td> <td>" D. McNeil</td> <td>- "</td> <td>" A14316</td> <td>" A. Good</td> <td>- "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A14707</td> <td>" G.S. Osborne</td> <td>- "</td> <td>" 47915</td> <td>" J. McPhee</td> <td>- "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>29465</td> <td>" J. Low</td> <td>- "</td> <td>" 25248</td> <td>" C. Chapman</td> <td>- Illness N.Y.D.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>65424</td> <td>" W. Jones</td> <td>- Illness</td> <td>" 24859</td> <td>" H.A. Haynes</td> <td>- "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>65419</td> <td>" A. Holland</td> <td>- "</td> <td>" 24379</td> <td>" E. Moores</td> <td>- Wounded</td> </tr> <tr> <td>46594</td> <td>" F.B. McMillan</td> <td>- Wounded</td> <td>" 46610</td> <td>" F. Pelletier</td> <td>- "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>24422</td> <td>" J.M. Howard</td> <td>- "</td> <td>" 417967</td> <td>" N. Wright</td> <td>- "</td> </tr> </table>				No. 460795	L/C R.F. Grech	- Killed	Capt E.W. Waud	- Wounded		29464	Pte J.W. Lamb	- Killed	Capt J. Jeffery	- Wounded in leg.		409696	" H. Childs	- Wounded.	No. 412624	Pte W.H. Pomroy	- Wounded.	412907	" E. McDonell	- Wounded	No. 24507	" H. McInnes	- Wounded	65687	Sgt G.C. Murdoch	- Wounded	" 46159	" J. Hopkins.	- Wounded	A15140	Pte F. Miles	- "	" 126612	" W.E. Taylor	- "	24500	Opl T. Smith	- "	" 24248	Sgt J. Fordyce	- "	25515	Pte A. Scott	- "	" 63702	Pte B.O'Donnell	- "	409501	" N. Columbus	- "	" 457473	" J. Thorpe	- "	414752	" A. White	- "	" 24595	L/C J.A. Fisher	- "	46445	Sgt J.W.C. Black	- "	" 24378	L/C J.M. McLean	- "	415961	Pte R. Mullinger	- "	" A14065	Pte A. Taylor	- "	15216	L/C C.S. Wynott	- "	" 47472	Pte A.H. Nagle	- "	24631	Pte H. Moore	- "	" 408332	" W.H. Terrill	- "	46155	" F.H. Hutchison	- "	" 48585	" J. Pilot	- "	77822	" F. Connolly	- "	" 24187	" C.L. Wilkinson	- "	445755	" C. Carmichael	- "	" A14721	" V. Sunderland.	- "	24620	" D. McNeil	- "	" A14316	" A. Good	- "	A14707	" G.S. Osborne	- "	" 47915	" J. McPhee	- "	29465	" J. Low	- "	" 25248	" C. Chapman	- Illness N.Y.D.	65424	" W. Jones	- Illness	" 24859	" H.A. Haynes	- "	65419	" A. Holland	- "	" 24379	" E. Moores	- Wounded	46594	" F.B. McMillan	- Wounded	" 46610	" F. Pelletier	- "	24422	" J.M. Howard	- "	" 417967	" N. Wright	- "	
No. 460795	L/C R.F. Grech	- Killed	Capt E.W. Waud	- Wounded																																																																																																																																																			
29464	Pte J.W. Lamb	- Killed	Capt J. Jeffery	- Wounded in leg.																																																																																																																																																			
409696	" H. Childs	- Wounded.	No. 412624	Pte W.H. Pomroy	- Wounded.																																																																																																																																																		
412907	" E. McDonell	- Wounded	No. 24507	" H. McInnes	- Wounded																																																																																																																																																		
65687	Sgt G.C. Murdoch	- Wounded	" 46159	" J. Hopkins.	- Wounded																																																																																																																																																		
A15140	Pte F. Miles	- "	" 126612	" W.E. Taylor	- "																																																																																																																																																		
24500	Opl T. Smith	- "	" 24248	Sgt J. Fordyce	- "																																																																																																																																																		
25515	Pte A. Scott	- "	" 63702	Pte B.O'Donnell	- "																																																																																																																																																		
409501	" N. Columbus	- "	" 457473	" J. Thorpe	- "																																																																																																																																																		
414752	" A. White	- "	" 24595	L/C J.A. Fisher	- "																																																																																																																																																		
46445	Sgt J.W.C. Black	- "	" 24378	L/C J.M. McLean	- "																																																																																																																																																		
415961	Pte R. Mullinger	- "	" A14065	Pte A. Taylor	- "																																																																																																																																																		
15216	L/C C.S. Wynott	- "	" 47472	Pte A.H. Nagle	- "																																																																																																																																																		
24631	Pte H. Moore	- "	" 408332	" W.H. Terrill	- "																																																																																																																																																		
46155	" F.H. Hutchison	- "	" 48585	" J. Pilot	- "																																																																																																																																																		
77822	" F. Connolly	- "	" 24187	" C.L. Wilkinson	- "																																																																																																																																																		
445755	" C. Carmichael	- "	" A14721	" V. Sunderland.	- "																																																																																																																																																		
24620	" D. McNeil	- "	" A14316	" A. Good	- "																																																																																																																																																		
A14707	" G.S. Osborne	- "	" 47915	" J. McPhee	- "																																																																																																																																																		
29465	" J. Low	- "	" 25248	" C. Chapman	- Illness N.Y.D.																																																																																																																																																		
65424	" W. Jones	- Illness	" 24859	" H.A. Haynes	- "																																																																																																																																																		
65419	" A. Holland	- "	" 24379	" E. Moores	- Wounded																																																																																																																																																		
46594	" F.B. McMillan	- Wounded	" 46610	" F. Pelletier	- "																																																																																																																																																		
24422	" J.M. Howard	- "	" 417967	" N. Wright	- "																																																																																																																																																		

R.P.T.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential

1916.

June Page 5.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices																												
	June 4th.		<p>CASUALTIES.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>No. 409412 Pte J.M.Stamm</td> <td>- Wounded</td> <td>No. 22846 Pte T.B.Calder</td> <td>- Wounded</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 24738 Sgt J.McKey</td> <td>- Illness</td> <td>" 603045 " P.McIntyre</td> <td>- " "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 25514 Pte C.Scenlon</td> <td>- Illness</td> <td>" 46589 Sgt G.Livingstone</td> <td>- Illness.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 412834 L/C F.G.Clark</td> <td>- " "</td> <td>" 460926 Pte H.Tompkins</td> <td>- Missing.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 41235 Pte R.Harris</td> <td>- Missing.</td> <td>" A15207 " C.Hutt</td> <td>- " "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 63138 " H.W.Beatty</td> <td>- Missing</td> <td>" 446675 " H.Onslow.</td> <td>- Wounded</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" A15215 " A.E.Wentzell</td> <td>- Wounded</td> <td>" 409467 " J.McCulloch</td> <td>- " "</td> </tr> </table>	No. 409412 Pte J.M.Stamm	- Wounded	No. 22846 Pte T.B.Calder	- Wounded	" 24738 Sgt J.McKey	- Illness	" 603045 " P.McIntyre	- " "	" 25514 Pte C.Scenlon	- Illness	" 46589 Sgt G.Livingstone	- Illness.	" 412834 L/C F.G.Clark	- " "	" 460926 Pte H.Tompkins	- Missing.	" 41235 Pte R.Harris	- Missing.	" A15207 " C.Hutt	- " "	" 63138 " H.W.Beatty	- Missing	" 446675 " H.Onslow.	- Wounded	" A15215 " A.E.Wentzell	- Wounded	" 409467 " J.McCulloch	- " "	
No. 409412 Pte J.M.Stamm	- Wounded	No. 22846 Pte T.B.Calder	- Wounded																													
" 24738 Sgt J.McKey	- Illness	" 603045 " P.McIntyre	- " "																													
" 25514 Pte C.Scenlon	- Illness	" 46589 Sgt G.Livingstone	- Illness.																													
" 412834 L/C F.G.Clark	- " "	" 460926 Pte H.Tompkins	- Missing.																													
" 41235 Pte R.Harris	- Missing.	" A15207 " C.Hutt	- " "																													
" 63138 " H.W.Beatty	- Missing	" 446675 " H.Onslow.	- Wounded																													
" A15215 " A.E.Wentzell	- Wounded	" 409467 " J.McCulloch	- " "																													
	June 5th.		<p>Weather still wet, cloudy and disagreeable. The dug-outs and trenches in a fearful state of mud. In the early morning the enemy started up a violent bombardment which lasted for about half an hour, nearly preventing a working party of No. 5 Coy from getting back from the front line to its own position.</p> <p>Several bursts were also fired by the enemy apparently from a very rapid firing Machine-gun only one man was slightly wounded however.</p> <p>During the day the Germans were very active all along the front line, apparently trying to pierce it. Several very large shells were landed by the enemy, very close to the trench occupied by No. 5 Coy, one of which knocked in a fairly appreciable portion of one of the dug-outs, burying two or three men, except for very slight wounds however, they were not much the worse.</p> <p>During all the artillery fire from the enemy, the 13th Battalion were standing to, ready to counter attack at a moments notice.</p> <p>A conference was held at Battalion H.Qs making all the necessary arrangements for an attack on the enemy's position, the attack eventually being arranged to take place at 1.00 a.m. on Thursday the 8th June 1916.</p> <p>CASUALTIES.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>No. 126503 Pte C.T.Leonard</td> <td>- Killed.</td> <td>No. 46173 Pte F.Merriweather</td> <td>- Shell Shock</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 445555 " F.J.Osborne</td> <td>- Shell Shock.</td> <td>" 35053 " J.Robert</td> <td>- Wounded.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 24344 " R.Cockburn</td> <td>- Wounded</td> <td>" A15108 " R.Schofield</td> <td>- Killed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 24982 " J.J.Rowe</td> <td>- " "</td> <td>" 445738 " W.Owens</td> <td>- Wounded.</td> </tr> </table>	No. 126503 Pte C.T.Leonard	- Killed.	No. 46173 Pte F.Merriweather	- Shell Shock	" 445555 " F.J.Osborne	- Shell Shock.	" 35053 " J.Robert	- Wounded.	" 24344 " R.Cockburn	- Wounded	" A15108 " R.Schofield	- Killed	" 24982 " J.J.Rowe	- " "	" 445738 " W.Owens	- Wounded.													
No. 126503 Pte C.T.Leonard	- Killed.	No. 46173 Pte F.Merriweather	- Shell Shock																													
" 445555 " F.J.Osborne	- Shell Shock.	" 35053 " J.Robert	- Wounded.																													
" 24344 " R.Cockburn	- Wounded	" A15108 " R.Schofield	- Killed																													
" 24982 " J.J.Rowe	- " "	" 445738 " W.Owens	- Wounded.																													

E.D.C.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

OR

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118. 261

Confidential

1916.

June Page 6.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information		Remarks and references to Appendices																																																																		
	June 5th		<p>CASUALTIES, Continued.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>No. 445007</td> <td>Pte L.B. Tower</td> <td>- Wounded.</td> <td>No. 444527</td> <td>Pte A. Chittiwick</td> <td>- Wounded</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 414147</td> <td>" F. Horn</td> <td>- "</td> <td>" 24748</td> <td>" D. McRae</td> <td>- "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" A12410</td> <td>" A. McWade</td> <td>- "</td> <td>" 408058</td> <td>" J. Currie</td> <td>- Killed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 192875</td> <td>" D. Hanna</td> <td>- Killed.</td> <td>" 482255</td> <td>" A. Lewis</td> <td>- Wounded</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 126393</td> <td>" C.E. Caley</td> <td>- Wounded</td> <td>" 412554</td> <td>" F.J. Daley</td> <td>- Wounded</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 605273</td> <td>" E.M. Baker</td> <td>- Killed</td> <td>" 466524</td> <td>" E. Moore</td> <td>- "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 605014</td> <td>" J.F. Carter</td> <td>- Wounded</td> <td>" 408759</td> <td>" B. Ludford</td> <td>- "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" A14515</td> <td>" F.M. Wynne</td> <td>- "</td> <td>" 46338</td> <td>" H. Ferdinand</td> <td>- "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 24979</td> <td>" J.H. Petrie</td> <td>- "</td> <td>" 24589</td> <td>" M. Pegram</td> <td>- "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" A14393</td> <td>" N. Murray</td> <td>- "</td> <td>" 408135</td> <td>" A.H. Plante</td> <td>- "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" A14540</td> <td>" T.L. Doucette</td> <td>- Illness</td> <td>" 412628</td> <td>" G. Roszel</td> <td>- Wounded.</td> </tr> </table>		No. 445007	Pte L.B. Tower	- Wounded.	No. 444527	Pte A. Chittiwick	- Wounded	" 414147	" F. Horn	- "	" 24748	" D. McRae	- "	" A12410	" A. McWade	- "	" 408058	" J. Currie	- Killed	" 192875	" D. Hanna	- Killed.	" 482255	" A. Lewis	- Wounded	" 126393	" C.E. Caley	- Wounded	" 412554	" F.J. Daley	- Wounded	" 605273	" E.M. Baker	- Killed	" 466524	" E. Moore	- "	" 605014	" J.F. Carter	- Wounded	" 408759	" B. Ludford	- "	" A14515	" F.M. Wynne	- "	" 46338	" H. Ferdinand	- "	" 24979	" J.H. Petrie	- "	" 24589	" M. Pegram	- "	" A14393	" N. Murray	- "	" 408135	" A.H. Plante	- "	" A14540	" T.L. Doucette	- Illness	" 412628	" G. Roszel	- Wounded.	
No. 445007	Pte L.B. Tower	- Wounded.	No. 444527	Pte A. Chittiwick	- Wounded																																																																		
" 414147	" F. Horn	- "	" 24748	" D. McRae	- "																																																																		
" A12410	" A. McWade	- "	" 408058	" J. Currie	- Killed																																																																		
" 192875	" D. Hanna	- Killed.	" 482255	" A. Lewis	- Wounded																																																																		
" 126393	" C.E. Caley	- Wounded	" 412554	" F.J. Daley	- Wounded																																																																		
" 605273	" E.M. Baker	- Killed	" 466524	" E. Moore	- "																																																																		
" 605014	" J.F. Carter	- Wounded	" 408759	" B. Ludford	- "																																																																		
" A14515	" F.M. Wynne	- "	" 46338	" H. Ferdinand	- "																																																																		
" 24979	" J.H. Petrie	- "	" 24589	" M. Pegram	- "																																																																		
" A14393	" N. Murray	- "	" 408135	" A.H. Plante	- "																																																																		
" A14540	" T.L. Doucette	- Illness	" 412628	" G. Roszel	- Wounded.																																																																		
	June 6th		<p>Weather clear, fine and fairly warm, the sun was welcomed by all after the miserable days spent in the rain and mud, and by mid-day the men were pretty well dried out, although still very muddy. The artillery on both sides kept up a continual bombardment all day. About 4 a.m. an enemy aeroplane flew low over our trenches apparently trying to make observations for the artillery. It was fired upon by our anti-air craft guns, with such good effect that it was forced to retire over its own lines. Our own planes appeared to get busy after that, flying around in the vicinity of the front line, the greater part of the forenoon. These planes could be distinctly heard and seemed to be flying very high, but every now and again, one would come down low, seemingly making observations, and ascend up out of sight again. These planes were fired upon repeatedly by the enemy, with M-Gs, rifles, and anti-air craft guns, but no damage appeared to be done to them.</p> <p>The Battalion remained in a state of preparedness all day, for any attempt on the part of the enemy to try and break through. At night the usual working parties were supplied to assist in building up the front line, carrying parties etc.</p> <p>The Coy situated in the rear of Maple Copse occupied the possible working hours at night in connecting up the various dug-outs, and converting them into a fairly serviceable and protective trench, afterwards covering over the earth work with straw and such like material to disguise it.</p>																																																																				

R.D.C.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118. 262

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

1916.

June Page 7.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices												
	June 6th.		<p>Parties were also engaged carrying up extra S.A.A. and bombs, so as to be ready if called upon to make an attack upon the enemy.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u></p> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;">No. 414008 Pte F. Rae</td> <td style="width: 20%;">- Wounded.</td> <td style="width: 20%;">No. 24275 Pte J. McKellar</td> <td style="width: 10%;">- Wounded.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 414401 " R.B. Wilson</td> <td>- " "</td> <td>" 46850 " H. Davis</td> <td>- " "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 414575 Sgt A.E. Munro</td> <td>- " accidentally.</td> <td>" 24525 " T. Rankin</td> <td>- Illness.</td> </tr> </table>	No. 414008 Pte F. Rae	- Wounded.	No. 24275 Pte J. McKellar	- Wounded.	" 414401 " R.B. Wilson	- " "	" 46850 " H. Davis	- " "	" 414575 Sgt A.E. Munro	- " accidentally.	" 24525 " T. Rankin	- Illness.	
No. 414008 Pte F. Rae	- Wounded.	No. 24275 Pte J. McKellar	- Wounded.													
" 414401 " R.B. Wilson	- " "	" 46850 " H. Davis	- " "													
" 414575 Sgt A.E. Munro	- " accidentally.	" 24525 " T. Rankin	- Illness.													
	June 7th		<p>The weather again took a turn for the worse, only a few intervals of sunshine during the day, for the greater part of the 24 hours there was a steady and persistent drizzle of fine rain, more disheartening really than a heavy downpour of rain would have been.</p> <p>Orders were received at H.Qs to the effect, that the attack in which the 15th Battalion was to have taken part, was postponed, owing to the fact had been unable to register, the weather having been too bad for the aeroplanes to make very effective observations.</p> <p>Further welcome information was received that the Battalion would be relieved at night by the 22nd Canadian Battalion. On the arrival of the 22nd Battalion, the 15th Battalion moved out and proceeded via Zillebeke and Cafe Belge to Dickebusch Village where buses awaited to convey the Battalion to the billets at "I" Camp, S. 28. M. 28. c. 5 Central, via Reninghelst.</p> <p>The relief was completed by 4 a.m. exactly three and a half hours after it had commenced. The casualties for this tour amounted approximately to 125, killed, wounded, and missing; including eight officers.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u></p> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;">No. 46873 Pte D. Rees</td> <td style="width: 20%;">- Illness.</td> <td style="width: 20%;">No. 47000 Pte R.W. Dawson</td> <td style="width: 10%;">- Illness.</td> </tr> </table>	No. 46873 Pte D. Rees	- Illness.	No. 47000 Pte R.W. Dawson	- Illness.	Sheet 28 } M. 3. cont. .								
No. 46873 Pte D. Rees	- Illness.	No. 47000 Pte R.W. Dawson	- Illness.													
"I" Camp.	June 8th		<p>Weather fine, clear and fairly warm.</p> <p>Being the first day in camp after the tour in the trenches, the day was principally spent in resting, cleaning equipment, clothing etc, and in getting the lists of the deficiencies for the Coy Quarter Master Sgts</p> <p>Company parades were held in the afternoon, between three and four o'clock, for the purpose of having rifles and gas helmets thoroughly inspected, all defective rifles being turned over to the Armourer for repairs.</p>													

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential

1916.

June Page 8.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices																								
	June 8th		<p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No.46181 Pte E.R.Pentz - Illness. No.46566 Pte R.L.Bell - Illness.</p>																									
"I" Camp.	June 9th		<p>Weather clear and fine. Reveille at 6.30 a.m. Sick Parade 7.00 a.m. The baths were allotted to this Battalion to-day, at location M.6.a.5.7. from 8.30 a.m. to 12.50 p.m. and from 1.30 p.m. to 5.50 p.m. The parties paraded in the following order:- No.1 Coy; Bombers; No.2 Coy; M-G Section; and Battalion H.Qs. The above paraded in parties of 80 at one hours interval between parties, and proceeded to the above location. Each party was under the supervision of an Officer, and the first party of No.1 Coy reported there at 9.50 a.m. The Baths at Reninghelst were also allotted to this Battalion between the hours of 8.00 and 10.00 a.m. for Nos.3 and 4 Coys.</p> <p><u>PROMOTIONS.</u></p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>No. 24574 L/C S.D.Martin</td> <td>to be Sgt</td> <td>No. 24421 L/C K.McLucas</td> <td>to be Corporal</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 24461 Pte J.B.Bell</td> <td>" " L/C</td> <td>" 47031 Pte E.McLaren</td> <td>" " L/Cpl</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 24384 " J.A.McMillan</td> <td>" " L/Cpl</td> <td>" 466537 " M.A.McNeil</td> <td>" " L/Cpl</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" A14675 " J.Horrocks</td> <td>" " L/Cpl</td> <td>" 444558 " S.D.Nicholson</td> <td>" " L/Cpl</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" A15501 " D.R.Gilchrist</td> <td>" " L/Cpl</td> <td>" 24645 " J.Reilly</td> <td>" " L/Cpl</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 8004 " C.S.McDonald</td> <td>" " L/Cpl.</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> Nil.</p>	No. 24574 L/C S.D.Martin	to be Sgt	No. 24421 L/C K.McLucas	to be Corporal	" 24461 Pte J.B.Bell	" " L/C	" 47031 Pte E.McLaren	" " L/Cpl	" 24384 " J.A.McMillan	" " L/Cpl	" 466537 " M.A.McNeil	" " L/Cpl	" A14675 " J.Horrocks	" " L/Cpl	" 444558 " S.D.Nicholson	" " L/Cpl	" A15501 " D.R.Gilchrist	" " L/Cpl	" 24645 " J.Reilly	" " L/Cpl	" 8004 " C.S.McDonald	" " L/Cpl.			
No. 24574 L/C S.D.Martin	to be Sgt	No. 24421 L/C K.McLucas	to be Corporal																									
" 24461 Pte J.B.Bell	" " L/C	" 47031 Pte E.McLaren	" " L/Cpl																									
" 24384 " J.A.McMillan	" " L/Cpl	" 466537 " M.A.McNeil	" " L/Cpl																									
" A14675 " J.Horrocks	" " L/Cpl	" 444558 " S.D.Nicholson	" " L/Cpl																									
" A15501 " D.R.Gilchrist	" " L/Cpl	" 24645 " J.Reilly	" " L/Cpl																									
" 8004 " C.S.McDonald	" " L/Cpl.																											
	June 10th.		<p>Weather clear, bright and fine, with a light South Easterly wind. Reveille at 6.30 a.m. Sick Parade at 7.30 a.m. O.C.Coys, M-G Section, and Bombers, were instructed to inspect all equipment, and most especially Grenade aprons, "Very Pistols" and gas helmets, Shrapnel proof helmets, revolvers and other small stores, and to send in without delay a list of all deficiencies they could find, which had been due to recent operations, certifying on indent as to how the loss or damage was caused.. This also applied to telephone accessories. Coy parades were again held in the afternoon for rifle inspection. Small working parties were detailed from each Coy, for the purpose of repairing any damage done to the camp, such as fixing</p>																									

L.P.C.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential

1916.
June Page 9.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	June 10th		<p>bathmats on side-walks etc.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 412578 Pte W. Hand - Wounded.</p> <p><u>PROMOTIONS.</u> The following acting promotions have been approved, and will take effect from this date :-</p> <p>To be acting Sergeants :- No. 24117 Cpl P.V. Holland. No. 24980 Cpl F.G. Pearce No. 24960 Cpl A. McKay No. 08129 L/C G.P. Johanson No. 46075 L/C J. Rice</p> <p>To be acting Corporals. :- No. 14711 L/C G.E. Ross No. 46711 Pte G.W. Wetmore No. 47350 Pte A. Fernie.</p>	
	June 11th		<p>Weather clear and fine during the early part of the day, clouding over towards 5 in the afternoon and turning to heavy rain at night.</p> <p>Reveille at 6.30 a.m. Sick Parade at 7.00 a.m.</p> <p>Divine Service was held on the Battalion Parade ground at 10.15 a.m. followed by Holy Communion. Major Creegan officiated.</p> <p>The day was spent principally in fixing up equipment and in preparing generally for a tour in the trenches.</p> <p>During the day lectures (illustrated by maps) were delivered by the officers to the N.C.Os and men, of the Battalion, giving instruction in the proposed plan of attack, in which the Battalion was to take part on the 12th June. The lectures or instruction were practically as follows :-</p> <p>"On the night of June the 12th the Battalion will move forward to the trenches South of Maple Copse, preparatory to an assault. Nos 1 and 3 Coys, the former on the right, the Battalion Bombers and two M-G crews will be in the front trenches.</p> <p>Nos. 2 and 4 Coys, the former on the right, the balance of the M-G crews, and all details will be in the support trenches.</p> <p>At the hour of the assault, the Battalion will move forward in four lines, each of two half Coy frontage, at intervals of 30 seconds.</p> <p>The Battalion Bombers and two Lewis guns will follow the second line, the remaining M-Guns will follow the 4th line, also details and Battalion H.Qs.</p> <p>Major K.M. Perry will be in charge of the first two lines. Major McGuaisig will be in charge of the 3rd and 4th lines.</p>	

L.P.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential

1916.

June Page 10.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	June 11th.		<p>Coys will be divided for supervision into parties of approximately ten men, under N.C.Os, who will be made early acquainted with the general scheme, and must keep in touch with the general line of the advance. Any men who become separated from their group, will attach themselves to the nearest group.</p> <p>The attack is divided into four objectives, The 1st objective is the present enemy front line from Observation Ridge to end including Vigo Street. This will be known as Halifax, and one platoon of No. 2 Coy in the 4th line will remain behind to ensure that the trench is cleared and will rejoin their Coy as soon as relieved by the 4th Battalion.</p> <p>The 2nd objective is our old "R" line known as Montreal. The front line of the attack will remain in this trench to clear and consolidate it, and the other lines will pass through them.</p> <p>The 3rd objective which is our old support line known as Winnipeg, will be our ultimate front and this trench will be consolidated as soon as possible.</p> <p>The 4th objective which is our old front line, is known as Vancouver.</p> <p>The Battalion Bombers are divided into 6 squads, of 8 men each. Two of these will move up Observatory Ridge Road and two up Vigo Street, the latter under the Bombing Officer.</p> <p>The remaining four squads will as soon as the 2nd objective has been reached move forward to the 4th objective, one squad to establish a block in the communication trench opposite St Peter's St. Two squads will move up Crab Crawl and Tore Top and establish a block in the communication trench opposite the latter. Another squad will move up Pinch Out, and along the old front line to the left, they will be joined by the two squads, who have come up Vigo Street, and who will establish a block in the old support line on the left flank.</p> <p>Colored flares will be carried and will be used to denote progress of the attack as follows :-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> On reaching 1st objective White Flares. On reaching the final objective Red Flare Attack held up Green Flare. <p>The S.O.S. will be as usual.</p> <p>In addition, messengers will be sent by Nos 1 and 3 Coys to Battalion H.Qs as soon as they have reached the final objective.</p> <p>Each man will carry 270 rounds of S.A.A. one days rations, and one iron ration, full water-bottles, two grenades, five sandbags, and one shovel to every second man.</p> <p>Instructions were also given concerning artillery operations, when the bombardment would commence</p>	

[Handwritten signature]

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential

1916.

June Page 11.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices																								
	June	11th	<p>and at what time the artillery fire would lift and allow the Infantry to advance. The Battalion paraded on the Battalion parade ground at 7.45 p.m. The Pipe Band headed the Battalion.</p> <p>The Battalion paraded in full marching order, steel helmets worn, but all packs were left behind. The Battalion proceeded to the trenches by the following route :- From "I" Camp where the Battalion was billeted via Reninghelst, Ouderdom, across country to Dickebusch Huts, then by route "S" to Dickebusch-Epres Main road, to Kruisstraat Dump, thence by way of small gauge track to Woodcote House and Railway dug-outs to the H.Qs and trenches, previously occupied by the Battalion on the 7th June 1916.</p> <p>The 18th Canadian Battalion relieved the 22nd Canadian Battalion, the relief being completed about 11.30 p.m.</p> <p>The following acting promotions have been approved and will take effect from this date.:-</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>No. 46816 Pte R. Bailey</td> <td>to be acting L/Cpl.</td> <td>No. 24369 I/Sgt E.H. Jarrett</td> <td>to be acting Sgt</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 24302 I/Sgt D.G. Sinclair</td> <td>to be acting Sgt</td> <td>" 24240 Cpl E.W. Coleman</td> <td>to be acting I/Sgt</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 24305 I/C G.N. Taylor</td> <td>to be acting Cpl</td> <td>" 24501 I/C R.L. Sheldon</td> <td>to be acting Cpl</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 466816 Pte M. Stewart</td> <td>to be acting I/Cpl</td> <td>" 24251 Pte F.T. Fraser</td> <td>to be acting I/Cpl</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 414376 " A.E. Crowe</td> <td>to be acting I/Cpl</td> <td>" 65755 " G.P. McClusky</td> <td>to be acting I/Cpl</td> </tr> <tr> <td>" 84002 " G.L. Whiteley</td> <td>to be acting I/Cpl</td> <td>" 12203 " R.S. Stroud</td> <td>to be acting I/Cpl</td> </tr> </table> <p>In the afternoon General Currie, attended by his Staff inspected the Battalion, and afterwards addressed them on the coming operations, and expressed his appreciation of the work they had done during the last few days in the trenches.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 467041 Pte A. Brown - Missing.</p>	No. 46816 Pte R. Bailey	to be acting L/Cpl.	No. 24369 I/Sgt E.H. Jarrett	to be acting Sgt	" 24302 I/Sgt D.G. Sinclair	to be acting Sgt	" 24240 Cpl E.W. Coleman	to be acting I/Sgt	" 24305 I/C G.N. Taylor	to be acting Cpl	" 24501 I/C R.L. Sheldon	to be acting Cpl	" 466816 Pte M. Stewart	to be acting I/Cpl	" 24251 Pte F.T. Fraser	to be acting I/Cpl	" 414376 " A.E. Crowe	to be acting I/Cpl	" 65755 " G.P. McClusky	to be acting I/Cpl	" 84002 " G.L. Whiteley	to be acting I/Cpl	" 12203 " R.S. Stroud	to be acting I/Cpl	
No. 46816 Pte R. Bailey	to be acting L/Cpl.	No. 24369 I/Sgt E.H. Jarrett	to be acting Sgt																									
" 24302 I/Sgt D.G. Sinclair	to be acting Sgt	" 24240 Cpl E.W. Coleman	to be acting I/Sgt																									
" 24305 I/C G.N. Taylor	to be acting Cpl	" 24501 I/C R.L. Sheldon	to be acting Cpl																									
" 466816 Pte M. Stewart	to be acting I/Cpl	" 24251 Pte F.T. Fraser	to be acting I/Cpl																									
" 414376 " A.E. Crowe	to be acting I/Cpl	" 65755 " G.P. McClusky	to be acting I/Cpl																									
" 84002 " G.L. Whiteley	to be acting I/Cpl	" 12203 " R.S. Stroud	to be acting I/Cpl																									
H.Qs	June	12/13th	<p>At 10 p.m. in conformity to orders the Coys pulled out from the neighbourhood of Manor Farm (Map location I.22.c.6.5.) and marched to front and support trenches, Reference I.24.a. then held by the 2nd Battalion.</p> <p>At midnight they were all in their allotted positions, with M-Guns and crews as ordered, also Battalion Bombers.</p> <p>The Stretcher-bearer party of the 14th Battalion and the bomb carrying party were also in position. The Pioneers and Engineers occupied trenches behind the front line.</p>																									

L.B.C.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118. 267

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential.

1916.
June Page 12.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Headquarters	June 12/13th.		<p>During our own intense bombardment we were subjected to a heavy artillery fire from the enemy and consequently had quite a number of casualties.</p> <p>At 1.30 a.m. immediately our artillery lifted to the old British trenches, our men, the first and second line under Major K.M. Perry, the third and fourth under Major G.E. McQuisig sprang up on the parapet and set off at a steady pace, over very rough ground and through a heavy barrage, and succeeded in gaining the first objective. Major Perry was hit before he reached the first German line, and Major McQuisig took charge, leaving a party to clear the trench, and setting off a white flare. When this was seen a message was at once despatched to Battalion H.Q.s to the effect that the first objective had been gained.</p> <p>As soon as the bombardment of the old British lines lifted at 1.50 a.m. the party again advanced at this stage the going was very heavy.</p> <p>The enemy tried to rally, but with the exception of a M-G on our left which held us up for a few minutes, and which we only silenced by sending a party of Bombers around it, all went well. The attack proceeded briskly, bombing the enemy down the trenches, and directly the final objective was reached, Major McQuisig set up a red flare.</p> <p>Lieut-Col V.C. Buchanan, D.S.O. then ordered up the Engineering party, and Company of Pioneers, and these two parties went forward, the Engineer Officer laid out the lines, and everybody except the covering party, started in consolidating.</p> <p>Word was then sent to Battalion H.Q.s that we had gained our objective, word was also sent by carrier pigeon.</p> <p>A Company of the 4th Battalion were detailed also, to occupy the first German line, and hold it as a support line. It was very difficult to tell exactly how the trenches were situated, the Germans had constructed a new support trench, and our artillery had simply ploughed up the ground in a terrific manner.</p> <p>During the advance Mr Giveen our Bombing Officer, was unfortunately killed, and the Bombers and blocking party, were nearly all casualties.</p> <p>Mr Hamilton our Machine-gun Officer collected some Bombers and Blockers, and proceeded to block the communication trenches from the German line, and hold them with Bombers.</p> <p>From about 4 a.m. to 7 a.m. we were subjected to a heavy bombardment, which destroyed part of the line we had constructed, and caused some casualties.</p> <p>We stuck to it however, and eventually got the line into pretty fair shape, although all the</p>	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118. 268

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

1916.

June Page 13.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information		Remarks and references to Appendices	
Headquarters.	June 12/13th.		<p>time we had practically continuous shelling. We captured a number of German prisoners, several officers among them, and M-Guns, bombs and a rifle battery. There were many German dead and wounded, the latter we evacuated as quickly as possible, and we also buried as many of our own dead as we could before moving. Throughout the whole action the weather was dull and rainy, and the ground very soft and heavy.</p>			
			<p><u>CASUALTIES.</u></p>			
			Lieut B.M. Giveen	- Killed	No. 24028 C.S.M. 'R. McCormick	- Illness
			Lieut S.V. Brittan	- Killed.	" 24759 Pte W. McKim	- Killed.
			Lieut J.G. Walker	- Killed.	" 25042 " R. Leadbetter	- Wounded
			Lieut J.B. Saunders	- Killed.	" 65414 " W. Hornby	- " "
			Lieut A.D. Prosser	- Killed.	" 412895 " F.A. Laughlin	- Killed
			Lieut J.D. Selbie	- Killed.	" 63456 " H. Hyndman	- Died of W.
			Lieut W.J. Anderson	- Wounded	" 466424 " W.G. Wilson	- Wounded
			Major K.M. Perry	- " "	" 24798 L/C J. Ferquherson	- " "
			Capt F.S. Mathewson	- " "	" 412592 Pte G.E. Martin	- " "
			Lieut A.G.E. MacDermot	- " "	" 23311 " J.B. Roberts	- " "
			Lieut W.G. Hamilton	- " "	" 461000 " T.H. Mitchell	- " "
			Lieut H.H. Heel	- " "	" 415467 " E.C. Briggs.	- " "
			No. 415040 Pte S. Gillis	- Wounded	No. 63139 " W.M. Bates.	- " "
			" 24915 " A. Bailey	- " "	" 47325 " C. Burgess	- " "
			" 24567 " J.C. Ross	- " "	" 32997 " G.W. Finch	- " "
			" 24014 L/C N. Sinclair	- " "	" 412080 " O. Aikens	- Killed
			" 24490 Pte S. Hayward	- Killed	" 414927 " P.A. Wright	- Killed
			" 24072 Sgt W. Morrison	- " "	" 46315 " H.B. Joudrey	- Wounded
			" 84005 Pte E. Allen	- Wounded	" 24850 " Gallagher	- " "
			" 412378 " D. Hand	- " "	" 46325 " R. Messenger	- " "
			" 9617 " P.T. Wishey	- " "	" 9267 " N. Zufelt	- " "
			" A14676 " H. Hutchings	- " "	" 64058 " J. Gardiner	- " "
			" 65134 " R.S. Bolt	- Killed	" 65191 " A. Cook	- " "
			" 63313 " J.O. Eddie	- Wounded	" 46797 Sgt F. Davidge	- " "

269

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

June 1916. Page 14.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information				Remarks and references to Appendices
	June 15th.		CASUALTIES.				
			No. 24890 Cpl J. Westerman	- Wounded.	No. 24485 Pte G. Hiscock	- Wounded	
			" 65828 Pte D. Scott	- "	" 408222 " W. Terrill	- "	
			" A15307 " H.G. Underhill	- "	" 14482 " O. LaLieve	- "	
			" A17165 " A. Winslow.	- "	" 15087 " J.W. Burke	- "	
			" 24822 " G. Cook	- "	" 412709 " T. Dolan	- "	
			" 65252 Sgt M.B. Dunlop	- Killed	" A14658 " J. Burrows	- Killed	
			" 603110 Pte G.A. Foster	- "	" 460144 " D. Hancock	- "	
			" 14487 " S. Munro	- "	" 602506 " S. Bennett	- "	
			" 24081 Cpl W.D. Small	- "	" 408240 " A. Whiffin	- "	
			" 24575 Pte T. Brogden	- "	" 84007 " F.G. Awalt	- "	
			" 46282 Sgt W.M. Jones	- Wounded	" 602527 " J.A. Baker	- Wounded	
			" 77860 Pte R. Currie	- "	" 127223 " C.J. Benbow	- "	
			" 25119 " J.A. Bennett	- "	" A14755 " J. McIntosh	- "	
			" A14303 " G.J. Vincent	- "	" 46066 L/C F.M. Mills	- "	
			" 126947 " S. Cumings	- "	" 498687 Pte F.E. Williams	- "	
			" 445728 " L.T. Kennedy	- "	" 24049 Sgt W. McNicol	- "	
			" 46816 L/C R. Bailey	- "	" 65257 Pte G.W. Dase	- "	
			" 47056 Pte D. McDonald	- "	" 467054 " P.B. Palmer	- "	
			" 46534 L/C L. Mitchell	- "	" 602281 " P. Carracher	- "	
			" 126872 Pte J.W. Cox.	- "	" 603148 " H. Dolson	- "	
			" 126374 " L.J. Clark	- "	" 28856 " J. Evans	- "	
			" 24609 " W. Jones	- "	" 22913 " L. Roach	- "	
			" 603032 " C.B. Arnold.	- "	" 24562 " C. Peters	- "	
			" 65625 " G.W. McBurney	- "	" 127416 " G.A. Wilburn	- "	
			" 24042 " J.H. Bird	- "	" 240408 " F.W. Paine.	- "	
			" 24086 Cpl F. Ableson	- "	" 63150 " C. Brigden	- "	
			" 63118 Pte S. Baran	- "	" 412881 L/C R. Townsend	- "	
			" 24302 Sgt Sinclair	- Killed	" A14880 Cpl W.H. Ellis	- Killed	
			" 412770 Pte D. Daynes	- "	" 409128 Pte J.A. Gibson	- "	

E.O.C.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential

1916.
June Page 15.

270

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information				Remarks and references to Appendices	
	June 15th.		CASUALTIES.					
			No. 24726	Pte J.H.Henderson	- Killed	No. 466856	Pte J.Metcroft	- Killed
			" 85753	" C.R.McClusky	- "	" 603281	" F.Price	- "
			" 603199	" G.Rodgers	- "	" 12903	" R.S.Stroud	- "
			" 84002	" S.Dawe	- "	" 460969	" G.Allan	- "
			" 20204	C.S.M., N.Osborne	- Wounded	" 24758	Sgt J.McKey	- Died of Wounds
			" 24200	Sgt D.L.Reid	- "	" 24240	Sgt E.W.Coleman	- Wounded.
			" 415017	Pte H.Attwood	- "	" 24674	Pte W.Ballentyne	- "
			" 214328	" E.Baker	- "	" 24417	" W.Watson	- "
			" 24773	" J.Watkinson	- Illness	" 24919	Sgt H.Byars	- Killed
			" 602550	Pte C.M.Taylor	- Killed	" 466791	Pte W.Senior	- "
			" 488754	" S.Smith	- "	" 445155	" S.E.Buswell	- "
			" 23319	" W.H.Stedman	- "	" 163345	" W.G.Gracey	- "
			" 415801	" C.Lloyd	- "	" 414281	" H.E.Macdonald	- "
			" 126423	" G.Hill	- "	" 444506	" H.Bertinson	- "
			" 444950	" W.Cheesman	- "	" 65478	L/C G.P.Johannson	- Wounded
			" A14711	L/C C.E.Ross	- Wounded	" 24993	" J.Stewart	- "
			" 63471	" W.T.Ibbot	- "	" 412674	" W.Golland	- "
			" 141502	Pte N.McIntosh	- "	" 127249	Pte A.Walker	- "
			" 192458	" W.Cain	- "	" 603283	" J.Wood	- "
			" 24888	" F.J.Wakelin	- "	" 412768	" G.Jones	- "
			" 445004	" A.C.Grant	- "	" A16105	" L.Dow	- "
			" 409477	" R.W.Pearson	- "	" 46007	" A.Sacritch	- "
			" 444320	" J.Burns	- "	" 486603	" A.Windrow	- "
			" 414228	" W.G.Morgan	- "	" 488813	" J.M.O.Toole.	- "
			" 468405	" N.StOurs	- "	" 602540	" W.H.Stafford	- "
			" 414141	L/C E.D.Rodenhiser	- "	" 409562	" A.E.Collis	- "
			" 25058	Bmp F.Ingalls	- "	" A14550	" A.Amon	- "
			" 84015	" S.W.Lockhart	- "	" 486589	" F.Sargent	- "
			" A14756	" H.Carter	- Illness	" 467117	Cpl W.Wetmore	- Illness

E.P.C.

WAR DIARY

Confidential.

Army Form C. 2118.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

1916.

June Page 16.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information				Remarks and references to Appendices
	June 15th		CASUALTIES.				
			No. 15246 Pte J. Travers.	-- Illness	No. A15529 Pte F. Mumford	-- Illness.	
			" 21752 " O.R. Reid	-- " "	" 605058 " J.W. Waddicor	-- " "	
			" 457 484 " J. Sherlock	-- " "	" 24851 " M.A. Livingstone	-- " "	
			" 127 071 " M.E. Pope	-- " "	" 409681 " J. Brown	-- Killed	
			" 126955 " R. Porter	-- Killed	" 409721 " G. Hewitt	-- Killed	
			" A14325 " J.M. Barrie	-- Killed	" 24562 " T. Hodgson.	-- Died of W.	
			" 637 69 " H. Raynes	-- Died of W.	" 489530 " J.A. Smith	-- Wounded	
			" 63445 " W.G. Higson	-- Wounded	" 24384 " J.A. McMillan	-- " "	
			" 1267 15 " W. Fleming	-- " "	" 126196 " W.A. Williamson	-- " "	
			" 42153 " R. Harris	-- " "	" 445232 " P. Field	-- " "	
			" 602298 " W.N. McDonald	-- " "	" 408015 " N. Bezesu	-- " "	
			" 602526 " M.F. Fox	-- " "	" 15202 " F. Menthorn	-- " "	
			" 24461 " J.B.H. Bell	-- " "	" A15212 " J. Boutilier	-- " "	
			" 605116 " F. Looker	-- " "	" 409515 " W.H. Foster	-- " "	
			" 402872 " J. Haynes	-- " "	" A14675 " J. Honochs	-- " "	
			" 46857 " W. Lawrence	-- " "	" 47507 Cpl J. Armstrong	-- " "	
			" 409695 " D.N. Carmichel	-- " "	" 63210 Pte G.R. Colquhoun	-- " "	
			" 24421 L/C R. MacLucas	-- " "	" 466288 " G. Holmes	-- Illness.	
			" 605056 Pte T.K. Jones	-- Hospital sick	" 84013 " W.F. Lunn	-- " "	
			" 141379 " J. Brown	-- Missing.	" 46988 " L. Centley	-- Wounded	
			" 408056 " L.E. Cunningham	-- " "	" 445011 " H.H. Collins	-- " "	
			" A14666 " A. Duxbury	-- " "	" 169004 " C.D. Dixon	-- Missing	
			" 444751 " S.O. Gildart	-- Killed	" 126616 " J. Goodell	-- " "	
			" 25041 " H.G. Hart	-- Missing.	" 408179 " F.A. Pearce	-- " "	
			" 169015 " D. Rose	-- Wounded	" 414775 " F. Towns	-- Killed	
			" 24286 Sgt A. Petrie	-- Killed	" 46648 " W.A. Patch	-- Missing	
			" 192451 Pte S. Brinkman	-- Wounded	" 47354 " J. Grant	-- " "	
			" 486668 " A. Sene	-- " "	" 24190 " W.T. Ward	-- " "	
			" 486552 " A. Mortson	-- " "	" 46851 " J. Kent	-- Wounded	
			" 24866 " G. Mowat	-- " "	" 47044 " M.J. Ross	-- " "	
			" 24912 " W. Brittin	-- " "	" 63519 L/C J.J. Keswick	-- " "	

C.P.C.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OR
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.~~ Confidential

1916.
June. Page 17.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information				Remarks and references to Appendices
	June 15th		CASUALTIES. Continued.				
			No. 25023 Pte A. Birnie	-- Wounded	No. 46665 Pte A. Mabey	-- Wounded	
			" 442857 " A. D. Tompkins	-- "	" A14778 " M. Morrison	-- "	
			" 65450 " E. Harris	-- "	" A14382 " W. A. Archibald	-- "	
			" 8004 " C. S. McDonald	-- Missing.	" 24218 " R. Aldridge	-- Missing	
			" 457156 " F. Aubin	-- "	" A15137 " T. best	-- Killed	
			" A15308 " H. Brown	-- "	" 457821 " P. Britt	-- Missing	
			" 466726 " J. B. Brown	-- Wounded	" 412431 " A. V. Cutt	-- Wounded	
			" 457715 " F. H. Connors	-- Missing	" 487569 " A. Clarendon	-- Wounded	
			" 126680 " F. S. Flin	-- "	" 126159 " P. J. Furlong	-- Missing	
			" 602559 " N. Fraser	-- Killed	" 46842 " A. Goodwin	-- Killed	
			" A147 87 " G. Gill	-- Killed	" 24597 " G. Gill	-- Missing.	
			" 65467 " H. Healey	-- Killed	" 141602 " R. C. Horton	-- Killed	
			" 47008 " S. Hicken	-- Killed	" 467065 " Innes-Brown	-- Missing	
			" 414451 " T. Ling	-- Missing	" 415120 " M. A. Lynch	-- "	
			" 24273 L/C H. G. Murney	-- Killed	" 30664 " G. Miller	-- Killed	
			" 467 89 Pte H. M. Meades	-- Missing	" 24751 L/C J. A. Miller	-- Missing	
			" A14590 Pte H. McDougall	-- Killed	" 24095 Sgt E. Phillips	-- Killed	
			" 16928 " G. Purdy	-- Missing	" 110461 Pte C. H. Pratt	-- Killed	
			" 445741 " A. Perley	-- Killed.	" 412375 " W. Baldock	-- Wounded	
			" 24695 " C. Bowen	-- Wounded	" 106743 " T. Bird	-- "	
			" 444967 " A. J. Buckley	-- "	" A14387 " R. V. Campbell	-- "	
			" 444881 " J. E. Cole	-- "	" 24241 " M. D. Daly	-- Illness	
			" A16792 " G. Daniels	-- "	" 409857 " W. desjardines	-- Wounded	
			" 409701 " G. Evershed	-- "	" 46577 " C. J. Gern	-- "	
			" A14416 " C. Hervie	-- "	" 142477 " L. Hammond	-- "	
			" A14265 " E. R. Hilder	-- "	" 460988 " T. Huard	-- "	
			" 409145 " A. Johnson	-- "	" 24731 " G. Jones	-- "	
			" 22595 " J. D. Kelly	-- "	" 414595 " G. N. Livingstone	-- "	
			" 412803 " N. G. R. L. Meyers	-- "	" 24277 " J. MacKenzie	-- "	
			" 466517 " J. H. McCertney	-- "	" A14700 " J. D. McDonald	-- "	

epc

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OR INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential

1916. June Page 18.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information				Remarks and references to Appendices
	June 13th		CASUALTIES. Continued. No. 605291 Pte D.M. McNaught - Wounded No. 416711 Pte R.O'Hara - Wounded " 446147 " G.Pigeon - " " 603220 " J.T.Reilly - " " 602568 " E.O.Ridler - " " 602568 " G.Richie - " " 602610 " L.C.Rymal - " " 603446 " W.W.Seberl - " " A14717 " A.Roper - " " 22914 " J.Ryan - Missing " 408885 " J.Sutherland - Missing " 603582 " G.Salisbury - " " 414444 " C.Taylor - " " 486659 " J.F.Valiquette - Killed " 46660GSM, A.C.Watson - Killed " A15215 " M.E.Whynott - Missing " 126625 Pte G.E.Wilson - Missing " 65965 " W.Young - "				
H.Qs	June 13/14th.		Weather still stormy and wet. The 15th Battalion was relieved by the 2nd Canadian Battalion on the night of 13th-14th June. We left two M-Guns and crews to hold the position with the 2nd Battalion. During the advance we lost several M-Guns through shell fire, but Mr Hamilton the M-G Officer who was most resourceful, utilized the captured German gun and turned it on them, after he had set it up on our lines. Our casualty list was heavy, and we lost many gallant officers and men, there were 12 officers killed and wounded, and about 292 other ranks, killed, wounded, and missing. Major G.E. McCusig acted most gallantly and was instrumental in organizing the line after the objective had been reached. Mr Hamilton our M-G Officer, not only took charge of the Bombers but also his own M-G crews that were left, and deserves special mention. The Engineers and Pioneers detailed to the 13th, did very excellent work, and remained in the front line till dusk, working and consolidating. We captured quite a few German maps and correspondence which was forwarded to B.H.Q. One thing we learnt, that every Battalion going into action must have an unlimited supply of runners, a great number of runners have never turned up, and our telephone connections were smashed up within five minutes of the commencement of the bombardment. Every man should also carry a shovel, as a large proportion of the shovels carriers were killed or wounded before reaching the final objective. The men behaved with great coolness, and the O.C. stated that he was proud of the way they				

E.O.C.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential.

1916.

June. Page 19.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	June 13/14th		<p>followed their officers and N.C.Os. The Officer Commanding also took the opportunity of stating, in his report of the action, that he wished to express his thanks to the 14th Canadian Battalion for the exceptionally fine stretcher party they sent to our assistance. These men did magnificent work in succouring and getting out our wounded under heavy fire. Capt Ramsey our Medical Officer, had an advanced dressing station at Valley Cottages, and worked incessantly for several days, doing everything possible for the wounded. Lt-Col V.C. Buchanen., D.S.O. regrets to report the loss this tour of 50% of his officers, and very many brave N.C.Os and men. On being relieved the Battalion proceeded to Patricia Lines, which billets they shared with the 16th Canadian Battalion.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 24705 Pte J. Campbell - Illness " 47952 " E. Urcuhart - Wounded No. 24911 Sgt J. Anderson - Died of wounds</p>	
Patricia Lines.	June 15th		<p>Weather fair, but dull and cold throughout the day. Being the first day in billets after an exceptionally strenuous time in the trenches the men were allowed practically the whole day to rest, and to get a chance of cleaning up their uniform and equipment, which were in a pretty bad state owing to the recent heavy falls of rain, and the soft mud of the trenches, in many cases too the men's equipment were badly stained with blood. Musters Parades were held however for the purpose of ascertaining the correct number of casualties resulting from the recent engagements. Apart from this nothing of particular importance occurred.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 63521 Pte D.W. Ellison - Wounded No. 605037 Pte J.A. Carter - Wounded.</p>	
Patricia Lines	June 16th.		<p>Weather, clear, fine and very warm throughout the day. Reveille at 7 a.m. Sick Parade at 8 a.m. The day was principally spent in preparing to evacuate Patricia Lines, and to take over billets at "C" Camp. At 12.30 p.m. Lieut J.G. Walker who was killed in the attack on the German trenches on the 15th June, was buried with full Military Honours, at the Military Cemetery near No. 17 C.C. Station.</p>	

l.p.c.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential.

1916
June Page 20.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	June 16th.		<p>Continued. At 2.30 p.m. the Battalion paraded on the road in front of Patricia Lines, and proceeded to their new billets at "C" camp near Poperinghe, arriving there at 5.30 p.m. A party consisting of 50 N.C.Os and men under Lieut Grieve, was detailed to the trenches last occupied by the Battalion, to act as a burying party.</p> <p>CASUALTIES. No. 488769 Pte E.H. Carrol - Wounded. No. 65365 Pte J. Gordon - Illness " 47 350 L/C Fernie - " "</p>	
"C" Camp.	June 17th		<p>The weather was again fine and warm during the day, getting very cold however towards evening. Reveille at 7 a.m. Only short parades were held during the day, more for the purpose of seeing that the men's outfits were in good condition than for the purpose of doing anything in the way of strenuous work. All rifles were also inspected by the Armourer Sgt, and the defective ones turned in for repair. Gas helmets etc were also inspected and throughout the day, master roll calls were held, for the purpose of correcting any errors, in the casualty lists, and also to find the actual fighting strength of the Battalion.</p> <p>CASUALTIES. No. 466447 Pte C.H. Westgate - Illness. No. 467046 Pte R.E. Breckon - Illness " 24612 " P. Legault. - " "</p>	
	June 18th		<p>Weather clear, fine and warm. At 10.50 a.m. the Battalion paraded for Divine Service, Major Creegan officiated. Immediately after this the Battalion was inspected by the C.O. himself. No parades were held after this throughout the day, so the men passed the time as best they could, within the limits of the Battalion area.</p> <p>Commissions. The Corps Commander has approved the appointment to acting Commissioned Rank of the following N.C.Os (Auth. Gen. Corps A/Si dated 12th June 1916) Cpl H.R. Monserrat. L/C S. Reume. Sgt D.S. Grieve. Sgt G.L. Berle. Sgt W.J. Anderson.</p> <p>CASUALTIES. No. 466173 Cpl G. Watson. - Illness.</p>	

C.O.C.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY Confidential

Army Form C. 2118.

1916.
June Page 21.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices										
	June 19th.		<p>Weather clear, fine and very warm, no wind worth mentioning.</p> <p>Reveille at 7 A.M.</p> <p>From 9 to 10 a.m. the companies devoted the time to close order drill, and from 10 to 11 a.m. to Company training.</p> <p>Passes up to 5% of the Battalion strength were issued for the purpose of proceeding to Poperinghe the dress being, Sergeants - belts and side arms. O.R. - belts only. These passes held good from 12 noon to 8.15 p.m.</p> <p>The following officers have joined the Battalion and are attached to Companies as follows :-</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Lieut A.H. Follett, No. 1 Coy.</td> <td>Lieut C.D. Llwyd, No. 1 Coy.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lieut G.N. Sale, No. 2 Coy.</td> <td>Lieut H.E. Piercy, No. 2 Coy.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lieut J.H.R. Falkner, No. 3 Coy.</td> <td>Lieut J.D. Cameron, No. 3 Coy.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lieut H.T. Higinbotham, No. 3 Coy.</td> <td>Lieut J.L. Atkinson, No. 3 Coy.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lieut V.G. Gwetkin, No. 4 Coy.</td> <td>Lieut A.C. McAuley, No. 4 Coy.</td> </tr> </table> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u></p> <p>No. 65488 L/C N. Jones. - Wounded 12-4-16. Died of Wounds 10-6-16.</p>	Lieut A.H. Follett, No. 1 Coy.	Lieut C.D. Llwyd, No. 1 Coy.	Lieut G.N. Sale, No. 2 Coy.	Lieut H.E. Piercy, No. 2 Coy.	Lieut J.H.R. Falkner, No. 3 Coy.	Lieut J.D. Cameron, No. 3 Coy.	Lieut H.T. Higinbotham, No. 3 Coy.	Lieut J.L. Atkinson, No. 3 Coy.	Lieut V.G. Gwetkin, No. 4 Coy.	Lieut A.C. McAuley, No. 4 Coy.	
Lieut A.H. Follett, No. 1 Coy.	Lieut C.D. Llwyd, No. 1 Coy.													
Lieut G.N. Sale, No. 2 Coy.	Lieut H.E. Piercy, No. 2 Coy.													
Lieut J.H.R. Falkner, No. 3 Coy.	Lieut J.D. Cameron, No. 3 Coy.													
Lieut H.T. Higinbotham, No. 3 Coy.	Lieut J.L. Atkinson, No. 3 Coy.													
Lieut V.G. Gwetkin, No. 4 Coy.	Lieut A.C. McAuley, No. 4 Coy.													
	June 20th		<p>Weather very warm all day, bright sunshine and practically no wind.</p> <p>Reveille at 7 a.m.</p> <p>The Battalion had the use of the 2nd Gen Divisional Baths at Reninghelst from 1 p.m. till 5 p.m. Parties of 40 each in charge of an officer left at 20 minutes interval, commencing at 11.50 a.m. and piled their packs at Dominion Lines en route, under guard. Parties were composed as follows</p> <p>No. 3 Coy - 100 men. No. 1 Coy - 100. No. 2 Coy - 100. No. 4 Coy - 100.</p> <p>H.Qs details, Bombers, M-G section - 80.</p> <p>Highland equipment was issued this morning by the Sgt-Tailor to all men of the new draft.</p> <p>All Companies, Bombers, M-G Section, and H.Qs details, were given instruction in the use of smoke helmets in the morning.</p> <p>The part of the Battalion which had not already proceeded to the baths, paraded at 2.50 p.m.</p> <p>Lieut J.P. Melrose and Lieut H.E. Piercy, one N.C.O. from each Coy, Bombers, M-G Section, and H.Qs proceeded to Dominion Lines at 1.50 p.m. to take over billets. Companies occupied the same quarters as before.</p>											

E.P.C.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

-INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY-

Confidential

1916.

June Page 22.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
June 21st. Dominion Lines.	21st.	Lines.	<p>Weather very fine and warm throughout the day. Reveille at 7 a.m. From 9 to 10 a.m. Nos 1 and 2 Coys were engaged in Coy training, and gas helmet drill. Nos 3 and 4 Coys had a lecture delivered to them by their officers on trench routine which occupied the same time. From 10 to 11 a.m. the order of the Companies was reversed, Nos. 2 and 3 Coys having the lecture and Nos. 3 and 4 the company training, gas helmet drill etc. From 2 till 5 p.m. all the Companies spent the time route marching. In continuation of Army Order G.507 of May 27th 1916. "Where safety pins are not available for the new method of carrying gas helmets during "Gas Alert" the helmet and container should be sewn to the shirt by means of needle and thread. It is not thought that buttons sewn on the shirt would be a safe attachment owing to the difficulty of making button holes in the helmet and container.</p>	
June 22nd	22nd		<p>Weather clear, fine and very warm. The hours from 9 to 11 a.m. were spent in Coy training, gas helmet drill, etc. and from 2 to 5 p.m. in route marching. All men who arrived on draft between the 7th and 18th June paraded before the M.O. for examination at 9 a.m. Lieut F. Du V. Elliot is appointed acting transport officer from this date. CASUALTIES.- No. 414426 Pte G.M. Peacock - Illness. No. 487658 Pte J.N. Greenwood - Illness. " 46647 7 " S.H. Westgate.</p>	
June 23rd	23rd		<p>The weather was again fine and bright during the day, but inclined to be showry at night. Reveille at 7 a.m. From 9 to 11 a.m. the Companies spent the time in training, and the same from 2 to 5 p.m. The Coy Bomb throwers were instructed all day, by three instructors from Divisional Grenade School. The men detailed to the M-G Section also devoted the day to getting acquainted with the uses of the various parts of the gun. At 3 a.m. the four Company officers, M-G Officer, Grenade Officer, and Intelligence Officer, each accompanied by an N.C.O. proceeded to the trenches to inspect the line we are taking over.</p>	

g.p.c.

WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.~~

Confidential.

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

1916.

June. Page 23.

(Erase heading not required.)

Summary of Events and Information

Remarks and references to Appendices

Place Date Hour

June 25rd Promotions. The following promotions have been approved and have taken effect in this Battalion

To be Acting Major	Cept C.J.Smith.
To be Acting Cept	Lieut B.H.Rust.
To be Acting Cept	Lieut W.M.McLeen
To be Acting Adjutant	Lieut C.D.Craig 15th Can Battalion Paymaster.

June 24th Weather very fine and warm, little or no wind.
 Reveille at 7 a.m.
 At 10 a.m. voluntary Church Service was held in the Y.M.C.A. hut, followed by Holy Communion.
 The 13th Canadian Battalion relieved the 7th Canadian Battalion on the night of June 24th-25th in trenches 55 to 58 inclusive.
 The Battalion paraded on the road opposite Nos. 5 and 4 Coys billets at 8.45 p.m. with rations and full water-bottles, each man also carried 3 Mills Grenades, and five sandbags.
 The Battalion proceeded to G.G.D. and there entrained. At detraining point companies moved off at 5 minutes interval to Zillebeke Halt where guides were met.
 The relief was completed by mid-night.
CASUALTIES. No. 65419 Pte H. Holland. - Illness.

June 25th Weather clear and bright all day and very warm,
 Things were generally very quiet throughout the day. The enemy appeared to be busy working in their trenches repairing and building up, and as we were busy with the same sort of occupation little sniping was indulged in.
 Throughout the day after a few shells were fired over by the enemy, to which our artillery promptly replied. Little damage was done however. At about 8.45 p.m. three enemy aeroplanes crossed our lines and bombs dropped, enemy observation balloons were up practically all day.

June 26th. Weather clear and fine during the day, turning dull at night with very heavy and continuous rain.
Halifax Trench. Enemy's attitude very quiet, there has been practically no sniping, M-G or rifle fire during the 24 hours.
 From 10.30 to 10.45 a.m. about 6 shrapnel and 8 H.E.4.1 Percussion shells were fired in front and rear of Montreal trench near Vigo Street, there was also some hostile shelling about 5.30 p.m.

e.p.c.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY. Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

279
Army Form C. 2118.

1916.

June Page 24.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Halifax Trench	June 26th.		<p>Between our support and front lines. About 6.30 p.m. an aeroplane combat took place the enemy plane being brought down, apparently in the vicinity of Hodge, probably making its own lines.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES.</u> No. 24274 Pte D. McLennen - Illness No. 427901 " H. Spain - Wounded No. 445310 " J. Breen - Illness.</p> <p>No. 46160 R. Iler - Jaundice. No. 84002 Pte S. Dale - Killed</p>	
	June 27th.		<p>Weather dull and very wet, raining practically the whole night. At 4 a.m. the enemy opened an intense bombardment, with guns of all calibres, and with heavy trench mortars, the latter especially causing great damage to our front and support lines. When the curtain of fire lifted about 5 a.m. three parties of Germans attempted to enter Vancouver trench. One party estimated at about 20 men, endeavoured to enter trench 53, another of about 30 made an attempt to enter trench 57; and a third party consisting of from 12 to 15 Germans endeavoured to effect an entry near Vigo Street. The 1st two attempts were repulsed by our Bombers and M-Gunners, a M-G firing from the 14th Battalion Lines, also assisted. The third party was dispersed by rifle fire from our own post at Vancouver trench, near Vigo Street, and by a post of the 48th Battalion. Some dead were left, but none nearer than 40 yards from our trench, two prisoners were taken however, near Davidson Street, both of whom were wounded. The main German body, who were seen concealed, in front of their trenches, made no further attempt to advance. The bombardment commenced at 4 a.m. and ceased at 5.20 a.m. Our retaliation was neither quick or intense enough in reply to our S.O.S. signals. At 8.30 a.m. a report was received by the Intelligence Officer to the effect that signalling by a white flag had been observed on Mount Sorrell. A man was immediately sent to investigate but nothing could be discovered. Our observation post in Crab Crawl was destroyed in the morning, making observation exceedingly difficult.</p> <p><u>CASUALTIES</u> No. Major C. J. Smith - Killed Capt N. M. McLean - Wounded.</p> <p>Buried at Military Cemetery, near No. 17 C.G. Station. Cross Erected.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.
(Erase heading not required.)

Confidential. 1916.
June. Page 25.
Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information		Remarks and references to Appendices
Halifax	June 27th		CASUALTIES. Continued.		
			Lieut. J.H. Foillett - wounded (Shell Shock)		
			No. 412835 Sgt W.C. Neil - Killed	No. 24582 Cpl G.T. Cowan - Killed.	
			" 414259 Pte A.P. McDougall - "	" A14772 Pte W. Dumphrey - Killed	
			" 65585 " J.R. Maguire - "	" 412868 " W. Sloan - "	
			" 47009 " R. Hind - "	" 466182 " R. Melt - "	
			" 42698 " D.G. Martin - "	" 427874 R.W. Macdonald - "	
			" 427455 " S.L. Thompson - "	" 24540 J. Povey - wounded	
			" 24105 " M.F. White - wounded	" 46689 T Rankin - "	
			" 126674 " C. Baxter - wounded	" 46688 C.S. Winter - "	
			" " " A.J. Clarke - Killed. buried in Military Cemetery near 17th C.C. Station.	" 46688 F.J. Bywater - "	
			No. 24369 Sgt E.H. Jarrett - Killed	Lieut W.S. Brown - wounded	
			" 65582 Pte C.P. Leuener - "	No. 77602 Pte A. Connolly - "	
			" 427176 " R. Studwicke - "	No. 412393 Pte J.R. Knight - "	
			" 602218 " A.L. McCarter - "	No. 426540 " L. Fraser - Killed	
			" 460926 L/C H.A. Tompkins - Shell shock	No. 466874 " E.J. Smith - Shell shock	
			" 426928 L/C G. Erickson - Killed	No. 602594 L/C E.J. Cox - Killed	
			Lieut I.P. Falkner - Killed.	No. 424711 Pte J. Cahill - "	
			No. 427467 Pte W. Green - "	No. 603137 " J. Shaw - "	
			" 427490 " G. Clarke - "	No. 426936 " S. Drader - "	
			" 426980 " J. Ford - Wounded	No. 42301 L/C L.R. Sheldon - Wounded	
			" 24743 " A. McCloed - "	No. A16910 Pte F. Stephens - "	
			" 488864 " W.S. Boutilier - "	No. 415556 " S.H. Clarke - "	
			" 426671 " C.S. Clarke - "	No. 427818 " J. Campbell - "	
			" 414360 " J.J. McLaughlin - "	No. 427610 " C. Duncan - "	
			" 426696 " E.J. Flavell - "	No. A15122 " S.R. Jones - "	
			" 445564 " H.V. Torrence - "	No. 427415 " C.F.H. Fish - "	
			" 426748 " D. King - "	No. 63651 " D. Macdonald - "	
			" 126967 " W. Brockett - illness	No. 414946 " W.A. Morgan - "	

col

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential

1916

June Page 26.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	June 27th		<p>CASUALTIES. Continued.</p> <p>No. 427523 Pte W. Woolston - Wounded No. 63343 " W. Fitzgerald - Missing No. 24103 " W. Ayre - Killed</p> <p>No. A15268 Pte A.A. Jackson - Killed No. 412599 " W. Hull - " No. 29836 " H. Harpell - Illness</p>	
	June 28th		<p>Weather dull, with occasional showers of rain, also fairly cold. Slight breeze from West. About midnight our artillery threw over several light shells 5.5. air-bursts into Clommel Copse opposite our trenches 56-57, and also responded vigorously to three short bombardments by the enemy. At 12.15 to 2.15 and at 3.20 a.m. the enemy opened up short but vigorous bombardments with artillery and heavy trench mortars, to which we retaliated very heavily, so far however, we have been unable to locate the trench mortar emplacements. At 5.50 a.m. a German aeroplane crossed over our left front, at a high altitude, at 6.05 he descended over our lines very sharply, and returned over his own lines near Mount Sorrel</p> <p>CASUALTIES.</p> <p>No. A15802 Pte J.L. Lightizer - Died of W. No. 437823 " W.E. Boal - Wounded No. 24199 CSM C.F.E. Hall - " No. 426429 Pte G.A. Atherton - " No. 426744 " W.R. Adinall - " No. 427899 " A.L. Royster - " No. 65089 " S. Brooks - " No. 460828 " W. Kane - " No. 467024 " W. Richardson - " No. 427779 " W.H. Taylor - "</p> <p>No. 427307 Pte J.H. Harden - Wounded No. 427408 " W. Hill - " No. 426753 " M.H.C. Hamilton - " No. 427527 " J. Shannon - " No. A14750 " C. Wright - " No. 24487 " S. Hewitt - " No. 427257 " A.F. Antony - " No. 427228 " J.O. Legarde - " No. 486619 " E. Gammon - "</p>	
	June 29th		<p>Weather fine and mild for the greater part of the day, only slight showers occasionally. At 11.30 p.m. Lieut Cameron and Lieut Earle and an N.C.O. patrolled along the parapet of the old communication trench between our line and that of the enemy. The block at our end is about ten yards out and beyond that, the trench is deep and in fair condition. Enemy very quiet during the night. A faint smell of gas was reported at 12 a.m. The 15th Can. Battalion were relieved by the 10th Can Battalion on the night of the 29/30th June. The Battalion proceeded to billets in huts near Busseboom, location G.22.b. The relief was</p>	

col

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential

1916.

June. Page 27.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
H.Q. Near Busseboom			<p>relief was completed and the Battalion in camp by 4 a.m.</p> <p>Weather clear and fine for the greater part of the day, showy at intervals with strong bursts of wind.</p> <p>Being the first day in billets after a strenuous tour in the trenches, the day was observed as a holiday.</p> <p>In the afternoon the funeral of three of our gallant officers who were killed in the recent attack made by the Germans on our trenches, took place at the Military Cemetery at Lyssentoeck. The names of the late officers are as follows:-</p> <p><u>Major C.J. SMITH.</u> One of the very few remaining officers of the original Battalion that left Montreal, and was who was unfortunately killed on his first tour in the trenches as Major.</p> <p><u>Capt F.P. Buchanan.</u> Also an old member of the battalion and killed in action on his first tour in the trenches in the capacity of officer commanding a Company.</p> <p><u>Lieut C.J. Roche</u> who joined this battalion quite recently but who had already distinguished himself by his good work during the actions of the past month.</p>	

Victor C. Buchanan
 Lt. Col.
 COMDG 10th CAN. BATTALION
 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JUNE

1916.

APPENDIX 1.

OPERATION ORDERS NO.26

BY LT-COL V.C.BUCHANAN., D.S.O.

Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

June 11th 1916.

1. RELIEF.

On the night of June 11th, the 13th Can. Battalion will relieve the 82nd Can. Battalion in the position occupied by us on the night of June 7th. Lieut Rust and the Intelligence Section will proceed to the trenches at 2 p.m. to take over stores and will reconnoitre the ground in front of our sector tonight.

The 13th Can Battalion will leave camp half an hour after the 16th Battalion.

On the night of June 12th, the battalion will move forward to the trench south of MAPLE COPSE preparatory to an assault. Nos 1 and 3 Coys the former on the right, the battalion bombers, and two M-G Crews will be in the front trenches.

Nos 2 and 4 Coys the former on the right, the balance of the M-G Section and all details will be in the support trenches.

At the hour for the assault the battalion will move forward in four lines each of two half company frontage, at intervals of 30 seconds. The battalion bombers and two Lewis gun crews will follow the second and the remaining M-Gs will follow the fourth lines, also details and Battalion H.Qs

Major Perry will be in charge of the two first lines. Major McQuaig will be in charge of the 3rd and 4th lines.

Coys will be divided for supervision into parties of approximately 10 men under an N.C.O. who will be made early acquainted with the general scheme and must keep in touch with the general line of advance. Any men who become separated from their group will attach themselves to the nearest group.

The attack is divided into four objectives, the first objective is the present enemy front line from OBSERVATORY RIDGE up to and including VIGO STREET. This will be known as HALIFAX, and one platoon of No. 2 Coy in the fourth line will remain behind to ensure that the trench is cleared and will rejoin their Coys as soon as relieved by the 4th Battalion.

The 2nd objective is our old "R" line known as MONTREAL. The front line of the attack will remain in this trench to clear and consolidate it and the other lines will pass through them.

The 3rd objective which is our old support line known as WINNIPEG will be our ultimate front line and this trench will be immediately consolidated.

The fourth objective is our old front line trench known as VANCOUVER.

The battalion bombers are divided into 8 squads of 8 men each, two of these will move up OBSERVATORY RIDGE ROAD and two up VIGO STREET the latter under the bombing officer. The remaining four squads who are divided along the front will as soon as the 3rd objective has been reached move forward to the 4th objective. One squad to establish a block in the communication trench opposite St PETER STREET, two squads will move up CRAB CRAWL and TORE TOP and establish a block in the communication trench opposite the latter. Another squad will move up PINCH CUT and along the old front line to the left and establish a block on the left flank, they will be joined by the two squads who have come up VIGO STREET and who will also establish a block in our old support line on the left flank.

2. SIGNALS.

Colored flares will be carried and will be used to denote the progress of the attack, as follows :-

On reaching the first objective

WHITE FLARES.

On reaching the final objective

RED FLARES.

OPERATION ORDERS.Continued.

Attack held up

GREEN FLARE

The S.O.S.will be as usual

In addition messengers will be sent by Nos 1 and 3 Coys to Battalion H.Qs as soon as they have reached the final objective.

Each man will carry 270 rounds of S.A.A. one days rations, and one iron ration, full water bottles, 2 grenades, 5 sandbags, and one shovel to every second man.

G.J.SMITH. Capt.

Adjt, 15th Canadian Battalion.

285

OPERATION ORDERS.NO.27.

BY LT-COL V.C.BUCHANAN.,D.S.O.

Commanding 15th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

June 24th 1916

1. RELIEF.

The 15th Can Battalion will relieve the 7th Can Battalion on the night of June 24th-25th 1916, in trenches 53 to 58 inclusive.

2. TIME.

The Battalion will parade on road opposite Nos 3 and 4 Coys billets at 8.45 p.m. with rations and full waterbottles (packs will not be carried) in the following order :-

Bombers., No.3 Coy., No.1 Coy., No.2 Coy., No.4 Coy., H.Qs
The Battalion will proceed to G.C.d. and there entrain. At detraining point companies will move off at 5 minutes intervals to ZILLEBEKE HALT where trench guides will be met.

3. LOCATION.

No.1 Coy will hold from trench 53 to OBSERVATORY RIDGE ROAD.
No.2 Coy will hold from OBSERVATORY RIDGE ROAD to CRAB CRAWL
No.5 Coy will hold from CRAB CRAWL to VIGO STREET
No.4 Coy will be in reserve at HALIFAX TRENCH
H.Qs will be in HALIFAX TRENCH
Dressing Station will be at VALLEY COTTAGES.

4. MACHINE GUNS.

M-G Section will move off at 7.30 independently.

5. BOMBERS.

The 15th Can Battalion bombers will relieve the 7th Can Battalion Bombers as arranged by Bombing Officer.

6. TRANSPORT.

2 G.S. Waggon, Maltese cart and water cart will proceed independently

7. COMPLETION OF RELIEF

Coys will advise H.Qs on completion of relief and hand in disposition reports as soon as possible.

8. GAS HELMETS.

All ranks during "Gas alert" will wear gas helmets in readiness, attached with safety pins.

9. GUARD.

No.4 Coy will post a guard of 1 N.C.O. and 3 men at VALLEY COTTAGES.

10. TAKING OVER

Coys will send one officer and one other rank to day, to take over trench stores. Party will leave here at 4 p.m.

11. BILLETS.

All Coys must be clear of their huts by 8.15 p.m. when the camp will be inspected by the M.O.

12. OFFICER'S BAGGAGE.

All officer's baggage to be ready by 4 p.m.

C.D.CRAIG. Lieut
Adjt., 15th Canadian Battalion.

286

OPERATION ORDERS NO.28.

BY LT-COL V.C.BUCHANAN., D.S.O.

Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion .

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

June 29th 1916

1. RELIEF.

The 13th Can Battalion will be relieved by the 10th Can Battalion on the night of June 29th-30th 1916.

2. GUIDES The following guides will assemble at H.Qs at 9 p.m.:-

Four from each Coy, one each from Bombers, Intelligence Section and B.H.Q. They will proceed under Lieut Macsuley to ZILBEBEKE HALT. Coy Commanders will make sure that Coy guides are experienced and reliable men in order that no confusion occurs. M-G Section will arrange guides independently

Coys will report completion of relief by telephone to B.H.Q. and move off independently .

The Code for reporting relief is :-

No.1 Coy.....Danson.

No.2 Coy.....Strawberry

No.3 CoyMarmalade

No.4 Coy.....Plum.

3. BILLETTS

The Battalion will be billeted in huts at BUSSEBOOM G...b.

4. RECEIPTS

All Coys will collect tools and place them in dumps in front and support lines . Coy Commanders will obtain a receipt for all trench stores and sanitary condition of trenches. A copy of all trench stores will be sent by Coy commanders to H.Qs by 6 p.m. today

5. TRANSPORT.

All baggage must be at VALLEY COTTAGES by 10.30 p.m. tonight. Each Coy will send out at same time 15 empty water cans, to go back to transport

6. BOMBERS & M-G

M-G Section and Bombers will report the completion of their relief to H.Qs. . M-G Section will move off independently and bombers will join up with No.4 Coy. Men of Battalion bombing Section in the front line will be relieved by arrangements of Coy Commanders. The two platoons of No.4 Coy, attached to Coys in front line will ~~xxx~~ move off with these Coys, namely Nos.1 and 4 Coys.

C.D.CRAIG. Lieut
Adjut, 13th Canadian Battalion.

CONFIDENTIAL
WAR DIARY
OF
13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION
JULY 1916.
WITH APPENDICES A to D.
VOLUME 16 - 7.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st July to 31st July 1916.

Volume 15.

Diary Text 21 Pages.

Appendix

A

O.O. 29 dated 5.7.16. 13th Cdn. Bn. will relieve 1st Cdn. Bn. at KENORA LINES.

B.

O.O. 30 dated 9.7.16. 13th Cdn. Bn. will relieve 2nd Cdn. Bn. on night of July 9/10th 1916 in Brigade Support.

C.

O.O. 31 dated 14.7.16. 13th Cdn. Bn. will relieve 14th Cdn. Bn. on night 14/15th of July 1916 in trenches 33 to 38 inclusive.

D.

O.O. 32 dated 19.7.16. 13th Cdn. Bn. will relieve ^{be} by 8th Cdn. Bn. on night 19/20th July 1916, in trenches 33-38 inclusive.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JULY 1916.

TEXT*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

Page 1.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices																				
Devonshire Lines.	1st. 1916		<p><u>Weather.</u> Clear, fine and very warm, all day, very little Wind.</p> <p>There were no regular parades during the day, but Company Officers were left to arrange short parades, for the purpose of exercising the men. The men of the new draft paraded at 9 a.m. for allotment to Companies, after which they were inspected by the Medical Officer, and all the men who proved to be entirely satisfactory were fitted out with Highland equipment.</p> <p>All Company Commanders, were also instructed, to see that shortages were checked over and equipments cleaned.</p>																					
	1916 July 2nd.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Clear and fine again during the day, but a little dull and inclined to be showery at night.</p> <p><u>Parades.</u> Reveille at 7 a.m. followed by Sick Parade at 7.50 a.m.. The Battalion paraded at 9.45 a.m. for Divine Service, in the field adjoining the Camp. Captain Moffat officiated, after this Holy Communion was celebrated, for all wishing to attend. R.C.'s paraded at 10.15 a.m. for Divine Service. Father Killoran officiated. The rest of the day was spent in cleaning up, etc.</p> <p><u>Casualties.</u></p> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 15%;">No. 65450</td> <td style="width: 35%;">Pte E. Harris.</td> <td style="width: 10%;">-</td> <td style="width: 40%;">Hospital, Illness.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 46665</td> <td>Pte A. Mabey.</td> <td>-</td> <td>Hospital, Illness N.Y.D.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 24629</td> <td>Pte A.J. Munro.</td> <td>-</td> <td>Hospital, Illness N.Y.D.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 409676</td> <td>Pte F.W. Barton.</td> <td>-</td> <td>Hospital, Illness N.Y.D.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 152177</td> <td>Pte L.H. Christie.</td> <td>-</td> <td>Hospital, Illness N.Y.D.</td> </tr> </table>	No. 65450	Pte E. Harris.	-	Hospital, Illness.	No. 46665	Pte A. Mabey.	-	Hospital, Illness N.Y.D.	No. 24629	Pte A.J. Munro.	-	Hospital, Illness N.Y.D.	No. 409676	Pte F.W. Barton.	-	Hospital, Illness N.Y.D.	No. 152177	Pte L.H. Christie.	-	Hospital, Illness N.Y.D.	bob.
No. 65450	Pte E. Harris.	-	Hospital, Illness.																					
No. 46665	Pte A. Mabey.	-	Hospital, Illness N.Y.D.																					
No. 24629	Pte A.J. Munro.	-	Hospital, Illness N.Y.D.																					
No. 409676	Pte F.W. Barton.	-	Hospital, Illness N.Y.D.																					
No. 152177	Pte L.H. Christie.	-	Hospital, Illness N.Y.D.																					

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OR
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential.

Page 2.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Devonshire Lines.	1916 July 3rd.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Very warm all day, but with frequent showers.</p> <p>Reveille at 5.00 a.m.</p> <p><u>Parades.</u> Company Commanders, were instructed to see, that instruction was given during the day in the use of Gas Helmets. This applied particularly to the men of the new draft. Between the hour's of 10 a.m. and 4.50 p.m. the four Companies paraded for pay before Lieut R.E.Heaslip, the newly appointed Acting Pay-Master.</p> <p><u>Working Parties.</u> Working parties amounting to 100 N.C.O's and men, were employed in work around the Camp, during the day. These were drawn at the rate of 25 N.C.O's and men from each Company.</p> <p><u>Baths.</u> The Divisional Baths at Poperinghe were allotted to this Battalion to-day from 7.30 p.m. to 4.00 p.m. - Companies proceeded in the following order, commencing with No.1 Coy starting from Billets at 6.50 a.m., Nos 2, 5 and 4 Coy's, Head-Quarters, Machine Gun Section and Bombers following at half-hour intervals, each Company or party consisting of 100 N.C.O's and men under an Officer.</p> <p><u>Casualties.</u> No. 52599 Sergt A.P.Podmore. - Medically Unfit.</p>	
	1916 July 4th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Clear and fine in the Morning growing, dull towards 2.00 p.m. and raining very heavily from then until about 7.50 p.m.</p> <p>Reveille at 7.00 a.m. followed by Sick Parade at 7.50 a.m..</p> <p><u>Rifle Inspections.</u> Nos 2, 5 and 4 Companies, paraded for Rifle Inspection before the Armourer Corporal at the following times, and in the following order:- No.2 Coy at 2.00 p.m. - No.5 Coy at 3.00 p.m. - No. 4 Coy at 4.00 p.m.</p>	<p>Bob.</p> <p>Bob</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

Page 5.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Devonshire Lines.	1916 July 4th.		Continued. Passes were again issued from 12 noon to 8.15 p.m. for the purpose of visiting Poperinghe.	Appen A. Oper. no. 29.
	July 5th.		<u>Weather.</u> Fine and bright all day and fairly warm. <u>Reveille</u> at 7.00 a.m. Sick Parade 7.50 a.m. From 9.00 to 10.00 a.m. the Companies were engaged in Squad and Platoon Drill, and from 10.00 to 11.00 a.m. in Bayonet Exercises. The hours from 2.00 p.m. to 4.00 p.m. were devoted to Company Drill and Lectures on Trench Routine. The 15th Canadian Battalion relieved, the 1st Canadian Battalion at Kenora Lines on the evening of the 5th July 1916. The Battalion paraded at 7.50 p.m. proceeding to Kenora Lines via Ouderdom and Reninghelst in the following order:- Pioneers and Signallers, Pipe Band, H.Q.Details, Nos 1, 2, 3, and 4 Companies, Machine Gun Section and Bombers. The relief was completed about 9.00 p.m. Casualties:- No. 408657 Pte A.R. Meredith. - Hospital, N.Y.D.	
Kenora Lines.	July 6th.		<u>Weather.</u> Bright and fine all day and evening, cold during the night <u>Reveille</u> at 7.00 a.m. From 9.00 to 10.00 a.m. the Companies were again engaged in Squad Drill, and from 10.00 to 11.00 a.m. in Bayonet Exercises and Gas Helmet Drill.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

Page 5.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Kenora Lines.	1916 July 8th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Fine and warm all day and evening, very little Wind.</p> <p>Reveille at 7.00 a.m. Sick Parade at 7.50 a.m. No. 1 Company paraded for Muster Roll Call at 9.00 a.m. Company Parades were held as usual throughout the day. Squad Drill, Musketry, etc. A Lecture was held at Connaught Lines on the use and misuse of Heavy Artillery, an Officer from each Company was detailed to attend.</p> <p>At 2.50 p.m. the Battalion was inspected by General Currie, who afterwards complimented the men on the work they had performed during the previous engagements.</p> <p><u>Casualties.</u> No. 24505 Sergt G.H.Taylor. - Hoôpital, N.Y.D. No. 65445 Pte J.Hall. - Hospital, Laceration of left Arm.</p>	
	July 9th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Clear, fine and very warm during the whole of the day and evening.</p> <p>Reveille at 7.00 a.m. Sick Parade at 7.50 a.m. The day was spent principally in cleaning up equipments, billets etc, preparatory to going for a tour in the trenches.</p> <p>The 15th Canadian Battalion relieved the 2nd Canadian Battalion on the night of July 9th/10th. The Battalion paraded on the road in front of the Billets at 6.00 p.m. with rations and full water-bottles. (Packs were not carried) The Companies marched off to occupy the following positions:-</p> <p>No.1 Company - Woodcote House. - No.5 Company - Woodcote House. No.2 Company - Battersea Farm - No.4 Company - Sunken Road. S.P.8.9. Machine Gun Section - Railway Dug-outs. Battalion H.Q's - Railway Dug-outs. Dressing Station - Railway Dug-outs.</p> <p>An order was issued by the Medical Officer regarding the use of water, as many cases of illness lately have been the result of men drinking water from old pumps, and streams, and</p>	<p><i>lab</i></p> <p>Append. B. Oper. no 30</p> <p><i>lab</i></p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

Page 6.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Kenora Lines	1916 July 9th.		<p>Continued. all water for drinking purposes must in future be drawn from the Water Carts. The relief was completed at 2.00 a.m.</p> <p><u>Casualties:-</u> No.608549 Pte T.Greenwood. - Hospital, N.Y.D. No. 22596 Pte J.D.Kelly. - Hospital, N.Y.D. No.427458 Pte F.F.Strange. - Hospital, Illness.</p>	
Battalion H.Q.'s Railway Dug-outs.	July 10th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Clear. fine and warm throughout the whole of the day.</p> <p>As the Companies were in Reserve Billets, and under the enemy's observation during day-time, nothing could be done except keep under cover as much as possible, large Working Parties, however were detailed on work on the front line at night.</p> <p><u>Casualties:-</u> Lieut V.G.Gwatkin. - Two fingers blown off while inspecting our own bombs. No.25072 Pte A.Ross. - Killed in Action - Buried at Railway Dug-outs. No.24974 Pte McKeown,S. - Wounded by piece of Shrapnel.</p>	
	July 11th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> The weather was as on the previous day clear, fine and warm, with just a slight breeze from the S.W.</p> <p>During the day the Companies, occupied the time in resting, and cleaning up, parties were also engaged on work in the Railway Tunnel. Large Working Parties amounting to 500 N.C.O.'s and men, under the super-vision of 12 Officers, were engaged on work at night:- Consolidating trenches, establishing dumps, cleaning shell trenches, dug-outs etc.</p> <p><u>Casualties:-</u> No.429524 Pte J.Holland. - Hospital, N.Y.D. No.412624 Pte W.H.Pomeroy.- Hospital, N.Y.D.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential.

Page 7.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Battalion H.Q.'s Railway Dug-outs.	1916 July 12th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Clear and fine, but rather colder than on the previous day.</p> <p>As on the 10th and 11th the day was again spent in Billets, except for the Working Party in the Railway Tunnel. Large Working Parties were again arranged for the night. These amounted to about 470 H.C.O's and men, divided into smaller parties, and placed under the supervision of Officers, they were chiefly engaged working on dug-outs, improving front line trench, and as carrying parties.</p> <p><u>Casualties.</u> Nil.</p>	<i>ltd</i>
	July 13th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Dull in the morning, clearing off towards mid-day, and very fine and warm from then on all day.</p> <p>The day was spent practically in the same way, as on the previous days of the tour in Reserve, and the same Working Parties were again engaged at night.</p> <p><u>Casualties.</u> No.133155 Pte C.W.Hartmen. - G.S.W Left leg below knee.</p>	
	July 14th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Fine and warm with a light South easterly Wind.</p> <p>The day was spent practically in cleaning up equipments, billets etc, preparatory to going up from Reserve to the front line.</p> <p><u>Relief.</u> The 15th Canadian Battalion relieved the 14th Canadian Battalion on the night of the 14th and 15th July in trenches 33 to 38 inclusive.</p> <p>Companies occupied the following positions:- No. 1 Company in trenches 37s, 38s and 38. No. 2 Company in trenches 36, 36s and 37. - No.3 Company in trenches 35, 35s and part of trench 34s. - No. 4 Company in trenches 33, 33s, 34 and part of 34s.</p> <p>Battalion Headquarters at Grand Fleet Street. The relief was completed by 12.50 a.m.</p>	<p><i>ltd</i></p> <p>Appen U. Oper.no.31</p> <p><i>ltd</i></p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

Page 8.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Battalion 1916 H.Q's. July Grand Fleet 15th. Street.	July 14th.		<p>Continued. Casualties. No. A15255 Pte W.Ramsey. - Hospital, Illness. No. 24055 Pte G.Harding. - Hospital, Illness. No. 26056 Pte J.Cook. - Hospital, Illness. No. A15555 Pte N.Challoner. Hospital, Illness. No. 466767 Pte W.Trens. - Hospital, Illness.</p> <p>Weather. The weather was clear and fine during the day, getting a little chilly however towards evening.</p> <p>Our Artillery was quiet until about 5.15 p.m. When our 18 pdr's sent over about six air-bursts and six grass to enemy's front line. They opened again at 4.20 p.m. firing six air-bursts and four grass. About 5.00 p.m. we sent over from 40 to 50 rifle grenades in retaliation, and the 18 pdr's continued to shell slightly. Our Trench Mortars and Stokes Gun also fired five or six rounds at enemy front line about 5 p.m. Our Snipers had very little chance of doing any damage, as the enemy kept well under cover all day.</p> <p>Enemy's Activity:- Fairly aggressive, but not much sniping or Artillery fire, the greater part of the activity being confined to Trench Mortar and Rifle Grenade fire.</p> <p>Casualties. No.152662 Pte R.Kenna. - Killed in Action - Buried at Railway Dug-Outs. Cross Erected. No.155156 Pte G.B.Bethune. - Killed in Action - Buried at Railway Dug-Outs. Cross Erected. No.466055 (Pte) L/Opl H.Verleye. - Wounded by Trench Mortar Bomb. No.426548 Pte B.Brennan. - Wounded. No.152451 Pte J.G.Robertson. - Wounded. No.126166 Pte G.E.Banks. - Wounded, Slight Shrapnel wound in Arm. No.127048 Pte G.Armand. - Wounded, Slight G.S.W. in Arm. No.152458 Pte G.T.Turner. - Wounded, by piece of T.M.Bomb in Arm. No.155251 Pte A.G.Walker. - Wounded, Struck in left breast by splinter.</p>	<p>lob</p> <p>lob</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

Page 9.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Battalion H.Q.'s. Grand Fleet street.	July 15th. 1916 July 16th.		<p>Continued.</p> <p>Casualties. No. 445179 Pte W. Simpson. - Wounded in right hand. No. 132456 Pte J.W. Redmond. - Wounded by Trench Mortar. No. 608105 Pte J.E. Petrie. - Hospital. Illness. No. 25083 Pte J. Kelly. - Wounded. Shrapnel wound in face.</p> <p>Weather. Fine and clear during the day, getting a little dull towards evening, and turning to rain about 10.00 p.m.</p> <p>About 9.00 a.m. our 18 pd'rs fired four or five Shells between enemy's front and support lines. Between 10.00 and 10.50 a.m. our 4.5 Howitzer fired on large dug-out, or emplacement known as the Majors dug-out, making several direct hits. (I.54.d.8.9.) At 5.00 p.m. a Minnie was exploded at Hill 60, and our heavies fired salvos into that Section. One of our Machine Guns also fired several bursts in that direction.</p> <p>At 2.15 p.m. our Trench Mortars opened up with the intention of cutting the enemy's wire opposite Trench 55. Between 2.15 p.m. and 4.00 p.m. they sent over 60 Trench Mortar Bombs, and about 50 to 40 Stokes Bombs, the majority of the Trench Mortar Bombs landed in rear of the front line, several dropped in the trenches. Six to eight dropped in front of trenches, of which four of five were directly amongst wire.</p> <p>The Stokes Gun Bombs invariably fell behind front line, and destroyed the wire practically in front of ruins at I.54.b.7.2. There are about four gaps in their wire, the largest being at I.54.6.7.2. and is about six feet wide.</p> <p>Patrols were out practically all night, but found nothing of importance to report.</p> <p>Enemy Activity. Attitude not quite so aggressive as yesterday. Artillery Fire very slight. Machine Gun Fire fairly active, sweeping our parapet during the latter part of the night. Trench Mortars fired on Trench 57, about 7.00 p.m. apparently stopped by our Artillery Fire. Aerial Activity practically nil.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;"><i>Bob</i></p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Bob</i></p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

Page 10.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916 July 16th.		<p>Continued.</p> <p>Casualties.</p> <p>No. 414180 Pte P. Gillis. - Killed in Action - Buried at Railway Dug-outs. Cross Erected.</p> <p>No. 603200 L/C P. Emerson. - Killed in Action. - Buried at Railway Dug-outs. Cross Erected.</p> <p>No. 24422 Pte J. M. Howard. - Wounded and Shell Shock.</p> <p>No. 84010 Pte A. Gray. - Shell Shock.</p> <p>No. A15501 Cpl D. R. Gilchrist - Hospital - Illness.</p> <p>No. 415969 Pte L. Butt. - Wounded. Shrapnel wound in face.</p> <p>No. 24290 L/C J. W. Robinson - Wounded. Shrapnel wound in face and leg.</p> <p>No. 408245 Pte P. White. - Wounded. Machine Gun bullet in arm.</p> <p>No. 22846 Pte J. B. Calder. - Wounded. Slightly in thigh.</p> <p>No. 412652 Pte C. Ryan. - Died of Wounds. Buried at Railway Dug-outs. Cross Erected.</p> <p>No. 127041 Pte O. Vernon. - Killed in Action. - Buried at Railway Dug-outs. Cross Erected.</p> <p>No. 427852 Pte H. Smith. - Wounded. Slight wound in face by shrapnel.</p> <p>No. 427406 Pte A. G. Fiancourt. - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 152163 Pte W. Ryan. - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 427580 Pte A. J. Campbell. - Wounded in Arm by Rifle Grenade splinter.</p> <p>No. 152552 Pte J. Seekings. - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 24850 (Pte) L/C R. J. Leggett. - Contusion.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

Page 11.

(Evase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices										
Battalion 1916 H.Q.'s. July Grand Fleet 17th Street.	1916 July		<p>Weather. Dull and cold in the early morning, clearing up and getting very warm towards 12.00 Noon, and getting chilly again towards evening.</p> <p>At 6.15 a.m. we fired over about half dozen rifle grenades. Enemy retaliated with only one rifle grenade. Our Machine Guns were active in the early morning, and played on wire and parapet opposite Trench 35, and on two occasions drove in enemy working parties.</p> <p>At 12.00 Noon our Anti-Aircraft Guns opened up, and fired on enemy Aeroplanes, but apparently without effect. A Patrol covered ground in front of Trench 37-38 from 12.00 mid-night to 2.00 a.m. They reported two breaks in our wire, caused by Enemy's Trench Mortars, which they repaired. Our Machine Gun also silenced a German Machine Gun about 12.50 a.m.</p> <p>Enemy Activity. General Attitude quiet, very little Artillery Fire. About 2.00 a.m. Enemy sent over six Rifle Grenades at intervals, and two more at 9.00 a.m. Enemy was heard working on front line opposite Trench 37-38 and 35. Our Machine Gun apparently stopped them working, opposite Trench 35, as no new work could be seen, and the wire does not appear to have been repaired.</p> <p>Casualties.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>No. 426953 Pte Askin.</td> <td>- Killed in Action - Buried at Railway Dug-outs. Cross Erected.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 127059 Pte F.E. Tuckfield.</td> <td>- Killed in Action - Buried at Railway Dug-outs. Cross Erected.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 152512 Pte E. Sutherland.</td> <td>- Killed in Action - Buried at Railway Dug-outs. Cross Erected.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 427225 Pte S.J. Clark.</td> <td>- Wounded by Rifle Grenade.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 427261 Pte G. Williams.</td> <td>- Wounded by Rifle Grenade.</td> </tr> </table>	No. 426953 Pte Askin.	- Killed in Action - Buried at Railway Dug-outs. Cross Erected.	No. 127059 Pte F.E. Tuckfield.	- Killed in Action - Buried at Railway Dug-outs. Cross Erected.	No. 152512 Pte E. Sutherland.	- Killed in Action - Buried at Railway Dug-outs. Cross Erected.	No. 427225 Pte S.J. Clark.	- Wounded by Rifle Grenade.	No. 427261 Pte G. Williams.	- Wounded by Rifle Grenade.	
No. 426953 Pte Askin.	- Killed in Action - Buried at Railway Dug-outs. Cross Erected.													
No. 127059 Pte F.E. Tuckfield.	- Killed in Action - Buried at Railway Dug-outs. Cross Erected.													
No. 152512 Pte E. Sutherland.	- Killed in Action - Buried at Railway Dug-outs. Cross Erected.													
No. 427225 Pte S.J. Clark.	- Wounded by Rifle Grenade.													
No. 427261 Pte G. Williams.	- Wounded by Rifle Grenade.													

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

Page 13.

(Erase heading not required.)

Summary of Events and Information

Remarks and
references to
Appendices

Place	Date	Hour																																										
Battalion H.Q.s. GRAND FLEET 18th. STREET.	1916 July 18th.			<p><u>Weather.</u> Clear and fine practically all day, and very warm. Scarcely any Wind.</p> <p>At 11.15 this Morning there was considerable shelling on our left, about Hill 60, by our 4.5. and 18 pd'rs. Between 5.00 and 6.00 p.m. our 18 pd'rs again opened up, sending over about 22 shells into the enemy's front line. In the very early hours of the Morning, we fired over 17 Rifle Grenades in retaliation for enemy's Rifle Grenade Fire. Our Stokes Gun also registered with seven Bombs, damaging the enemy's parapet badly. Our Machine Gun played occasional bursts on enemy parapet, opposite trench 55, driving in a working party.</p> <p><u>Enemy Activity.</u> Attitude very quiet, not much Artillery Fire. Last night the 17th inst the enemy sent over about 20 Rifle Grenades to Trench 53. This afternoon one Grenade to Trench 55. At 1.05 p.m. the enemy sent over seven Bombs of some description, which burst in the air in the vicinity of Verbrandenmolin and our Headquarters. Three burst near Grand Fleet Street with scarcely any warning whistle, these were followed by six 4.1 air-bursts, in the direction of Sunken Road.</p> <p>At 6.15 a.m. one of our planes appeared over enemy lines, and was heavily shelled. At 6.55 p.m. five of our planes crossed enemy lines, on our left going N.W. During the afternoon there was considerable aerial activity on our left.</p> <p><u>Casualties.</u></p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>No.412725 Pte A.Edge.</td> <td>-</td> <td>Killed in Action</td> <td>-</td> <td>Buried at</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No.605117 Pte E.W.Isaacs.</td> <td>-</td> <td>Railway Dug-outs.</td> <td>Cross Erected.</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>No.152771 Pte T.Adams.</td> <td>-</td> <td>Killed in Action</td> <td>-</td> <td>Buried at</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No.409492 Pte E.Thompson.</td> <td>-</td> <td>Railway Dug-outs.</td> <td>Cross Erected.</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>No.169006 Pte H.Moore.</td> <td>-</td> <td>Killed in Action</td> <td>-</td> <td>Buried at</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No.152509 Pte R.C.Gaitens.</td> <td>-</td> <td>Railway Dug-outs.</td> <td>Cross Erected.</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Killed in Action</td> <td>-</td> <td>Buried at</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Railway Dug-outs.</td> <td>Cross Erected.</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	No.412725 Pte A.Edge.	-	Killed in Action	-	Buried at	No.605117 Pte E.W.Isaacs.	-	Railway Dug-outs.	Cross Erected.		No.152771 Pte T.Adams.	-	Killed in Action	-	Buried at	No.409492 Pte E.Thompson.	-	Railway Dug-outs.	Cross Erected.		No.169006 Pte H.Moore.	-	Killed in Action	-	Buried at	No.152509 Pte R.C.Gaitens.	-	Railway Dug-outs.	Cross Erected.				Killed in Action	-	Buried at			Railway Dug-outs.	Cross Erected.	
No.412725 Pte A.Edge.	-	Killed in Action	-	Buried at																																								
No.605117 Pte E.W.Isaacs.	-	Railway Dug-outs.	Cross Erected.																																									
No.152771 Pte T.Adams.	-	Killed in Action	-	Buried at																																								
No.409492 Pte E.Thompson.	-	Railway Dug-outs.	Cross Erected.																																									
No.169006 Pte H.Moore.	-	Killed in Action	-	Buried at																																								
No.152509 Pte R.C.Gaitens.	-	Railway Dug-outs.	Cross Erected.																																									
		Killed in Action	-	Buried at																																								
		Railway Dug-outs.	Cross Erected.																																									

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

Page 15.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916. July 18th.		<p>Continued.</p> <p><u>Casualties.</u></p> <p>No. 487054 Pte J. Carrol. - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 152101 Pte F. J. Garten. - Wounded - Shrapnel wound in right elbow.</p> <p>No. 152472 Pte W. T. Still. - Wounded - Slight shrapnel wound in thigh.</p> <p>No. 427326 Pte F. Sparks. - Wounded - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 414526 Pte J. A. Brine. - Wounded - In back by splinter.</p> <p>No. 362890 Pte J. S. Price. - Wounded - In head by shell splinter.</p> <p>No. 414739 Pte H. Pyke. - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 152354 Pte A. Kennedy. - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 426147 Pte G. F. Monteith. - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 152967 Pte A. Wooderson. - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 427268 Pte H. Strange. - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 152190 Pte A. McKensie. - Shell Shock.</p> <p>No. 427857 Pte R. L. Webster. - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 427618 Pte H. M. Hollinger. - Hospital - H.Y.D.</p> <p>No. 427162 Pte P. A. Karler. - Hospital - H.Y.D.</p>	

15th Canadian Battalion.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential.

Page 14.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Battalion H.Q's. Grand Fleet Street.	1916 July 19th.		<p>Weather. Fine and warm, the greater part of the day, getting a little chilly however towards evening.</p> <p>Last night our Artillery retaliated heavily for enemy's bombardment from 8.50 to 10.50 p.m. and continued with intermittent salvos of 18 pd's till about 12 midnight. Considerable damage was done to enemy's parapet, and slight damage to his wire. This morning our 18 pd's sent over four shells to the enemy's front and support lines, and at 4.20 p.m. another six, two of which failed to explode.</p> <p>Enemy's Activity. General Attitude last night, very hostile, but quiet to-day. At 8.00 p.m. on the 18th the enemy opened up a heavy Trench Mortar Bombardment on Hill 60 Sector, it was most intense on our left, Trench 57 and 58 getting the worst of it. About 8.45 p.m. Rifle Grenades were added to the bombardment, and the enemy Artillery also opened up heavily. As soon as the German Fire slackened, the O.C. of the Company, in Trenches 57 and 58 rushed back his supports to reinforce the posts which had been left in the front line. A party of about 25 Germans came across opposite Trench 59. Our men opened up with rifle fire, and they disappeared from view. A second party of about 25 men followed them, and our Machine Guns and Rifles in Trench 58 opened fire on them. About six came across the stone railway bridge over the cutting. Our Bombers threw several bombs at the party, and drove them back; at least one of their number was wounded, as cries of pain were heard. By the light of a flare our Bombers could see that this party was wearing flat caps, and also red brassards on their arms. The Corporal and two men of this post afterwards, went along the front line Trench on the left of the cutting, for a distance of 200 hundred yards, and found it unoccupied. Our casualties were slight considering the nature of the bombardment.</p> <p>Relief. The 15th Canadian Battalion was relieved, by the 8th Canadian Battalion on the 19/20th July in Trenches 55 to 58 inclusive. Guides were detailed to meet the incoming relief, one guide for each Platoon, reporting to Battalion H.Q's at 10.30 p.m. The Battalion moved out to Billets at Devonshire Lines, arriving there about 4.00 a.m.</p>	Appen D. Oper.no.32

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential.

Page 15.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916 July 19th.		<p><u>Continued.</u></p> <p><u>Casualties.</u> No.47380 Pte W.Mallinson. - Hospital. No.466485 Pte A.Baily. - Wounded - G.S.W. in leg. No.141678 (Pte) L/C J.Graham. - Wounded. Capt B.H.Rust - Died of Wounds - Buried at Lyesenbalck Cemetery. Cross Erected.</p> <p><u>Weather.</u> Fine and warm, with light S.W. Wind.</p> <p>Being the first day in Billets, after a tour in the Trenches, the men rested all day, and no parades of any kind were held.</p> <p><u>Casualties.</u> Lieut J.H.Lovett. - Hospital - After effects of wounds received on July 19th.</p>	
Devonshire Lines.	July 20th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> The day was again fine, although a little cloudy to-wards midday.</p> <p>Reveille at 7.00 a.m. Sick Parade at 7.50 a.m. The 2nd Divisional Baths, at Reninghelst were allotted to this Battalion to-day, from 9.50 a.m. to 10.50 a.m. and from 1.50 p.m. to 5.00 p.m. Companies paraded in parties of 40 each, each party under an Officer. The Companies also paraded for Pay, before Lieut R.E.Heaslip, Acting Pay-Master, in the following order:- No.2 Company 9.00 a.m. No. 3 Company 10.15 a.m. No. 4 Company 11.50 a.m. No. 1 Company 2.00 p.m. Headquarters 5.15 p.m.</p> <p>An order was issued to the effect, that while the Battalion is in Billets, the Highland uniform will be worn at all times, and no man to be allowed to leave Camp, unless properly dressed.</p> <p><u>Casualties.</u> Nil</p>	
	July 21st.			

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

Page 15.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Devonshire Lines.	1916 July 22nd.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Again clear, fine and warm.</p> <p>Reveille at 7.00 a.m. - Sick Parade at 7.50 a.m.</p> <p>Companies paraded at 8.50 a.m. and proceeded to G.22.d.1.5. Where an inspection of Gas Helmets was made, by the Divisional Gas Officer. Every available man attended this parade. After the inspection a demonstration in the use of Gas Helmets was given. A Lecture was delivered at Connaught Lines at 2.50 p.m. The subject being, Observation from Air-Craft. Companies detailed the following Officers, N.C.O's and men to attend this lecture:- Nos 1, 2, 3 and 4 Companies:- 2 Officers and 50 N.C.O's and men each - Machine Gun Section 15 N.C.O's and men - Grenade Section, 1 Officer, 15 N.C.O's and men - Intelligence Section, one Officer, 20 N.C.O's and men.</p> <p><u>Casualties.</u> Lieut D.P.I. Bott. - Hospital - Illness. No. 141676 L/C J. Graham. - Died of wounds, at No. 10 Casualty Clearing Station.</p>	
	July 25rd.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Dull and inclined to be showery in the morning, but fine in the afternoon and evening.</p> <p>Reveille at 7.00 a.m. - Sick Parade at 7.50 a.m.</p> <p><u>Church Parade</u> The Battalion paraded for Divine Service at 9.45 a.m. on the Battalion Parade Ground, Major Creegan officiated. Roman Catholics paraded under Lieut J.D. Gunn, and proceeded to the Y.M.C.A. Hut, opposite Scottish Lines, for Mass. Major O'Gorman officiated.</p> <p>The following decorations have been awarded:- The Military Cross - Lieut A.W. Aitchison. The Distinguished Conduct Medal :- No. 24745 Sergt A. McLeod. The Military Medal :- No. 24286 Sergt A. Petrie. No. 24889 Cpl F.J. Walker. No. 24890 L/Cpl J.E. Westerman. No. 214787 Pte G. Gill.</p>	<p><i>Bob</i></p> <p><i>Bob</i></p>

15th Canadian Battalion.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential.

Page 17.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Devonshire Lines.	1916		Continued.	
	July 23rd.		<p><u>Decorations.</u> No. 11467 Pte P. Costello. No. 25056 Pte W. Somerville. No. 48205 Pte D. Woods.</p> <p><u>Casualties.</u> Nil.</p> <p><u>Weather.</u> Fine and warm during the day, but growing very cold at night.</p> <p><u>Reveille.</u> At 7.00 a.m. The hour's from 9.00 to 11.00 a.m. and from 2.00 to 5.00 p.m. were devoted by the Battalion to Company Training, Route Marching etc, also the practice of Gas Helmet Drill and Bayonet Work. Lectures were delivered during the course of the day, to all available Officers. One by Lieut-Col R.H. Kearsley, D.S.O. Divisional Staff, entitled, Responsibilities and Duties of Officers, and another by Major Bertrain:- entitled, Intelligence concerning the Area we occupy.</p> <p><u>Casualties:-</u> Nil.</p>	Col.
	July 24th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Dull and inclined to be showery throughout the day.</p> <p><u>Reveille</u> at 7.00 a.m. Sick Parade at 7.50 a.m. The Companies paraded for Muster Roll Call in the following order :- No. 1 Company 9.00 to 10.00 a.m. - No. 2 Company 10.00 to 11.00 a.m. No. 3 Company 11.00 to 12.00 a.m. - No. 4 Company 2.00 to 3.00 p.m. The other available hours were devoted to Route Marching and Company Training.</p> <p><u>Casualties:-</u> No. 24541 Pte F.E. White. - Hospital - Illness. No. 409680 Pte G. Banchar. - Hospital - Illness.</p>	Col.
July 25th.				

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential.

Page 18.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Devonshire Lines.	1916 July 26th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Very fine and warm throughout the day, very little Wind.</p> <p>Reveille at 7.00 a.m. Sick Parade at 7.50 a.m.</p> <p>At 9.00 a.m. an Inspection of the Battalion was held by the Commanding Officer. Dress Musketry order. O.C. Companies were instructed to see that all men were properly dressed, and that all equipment etc was clean and complete. After the inspection the Companies carried out the following Training :- Company Training, Bayonet Fighting and Musketry.</p> <p><u>Honours and Awards.</u> The General Officer Commanding in Chief, under the authority granted by His Majesty The King, has awarded the following decorations:-</p> <p>The Distinguished Service Order - Major K.M. Perry.</p> <p>The Military Cross - Lieut W.G. Hamilton.</p> <p>The Military Medal - No. 24582 Opl G.T. Cowan. - No. 24896 Pte R. Young.</p> <p><u>Casualties.</u> Nil.</p>	
	July 27th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Fine and clear.</p> <p>Reveille at 7.00 a.m. Sick Parade at 7.50 a.m.</p> <p>No. 1 Company :- 9.00 to 9.45 a.m. Company Training. - At 9.45 a.m. No. 1 Company proceeded to the Instructors School, opposite Scottish Lines, for one hour's exercise in Physical Training, and Bayonet Fighting, from 10.00 to 11.00 a.m. - From 11.15 to 12.15 a.m. Route Marching. Dress full marching order, Greatcoats worn in bandolier fashion.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;"><i>W.C.</i></p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>W.C.</i></p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential.

Page 19.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Devonshire Lines.	1916 July 28th.		<p>Continued.</p> <p>No. 2 Company:- 9.00 to 9.45 a.m. Company Training. - 9.45 to 10.45 a.m. Route March, in full marching order. Greatcoats carried in bandolier fashion, and steel helmets carried. At 10.45 a.m. No. 2 Company proceeded to Instruction School, opposite Scottish Lines, for one hour's Training in Physical Exercises and Bayonet Fighting.</p> <p>No. 3 Company & No. 4 Company:- 9.00 a.m. to 10.00 a.m. - Squad Drill. 10.00 a.m. to 10.50 a.m. - Musketry. 11.00 a.m. to 12.00 Noon. - Route March, in full marching order etc.</p> <p><u>Casualties:-</u> No. A14736 Pte J.D. Almon. - Hospital - Illness.</p>	
	July 28th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Dull in the early morning, clearing towards noon and getting very warm.</p> <p>The day was observed as a holiday, and was devoted to Battalion Sports, with a Concert for the men at night. The only parade called for, was a Bathing parade, for the men who were unable to be present on the Bathing parades of the 21st inst.</p> <p><u>Casualties:-</u> Nil.</p>	
	July 29th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Again very dull in the Morning, and misty, but fine and clear in the afternoon and evening.</p> <p>Reveille at 7.00 a.m. - Sick Parade at 7.50 a.m.</p> <p>The day was devoted by the Companies to practice in Bayonet Fighting.- Route Marching and Lectures on Trench Routine.</p> <p>At 10.50 a.m. a demonstration was given in the use of the new listening apparatus. One Officer from each Company was detailed to attend.</p> <p><u>Casualties:-</u> Nil.</p>	

15th Canadian Battalion.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 20.

Confidential.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Devonshire 1916 LINES.	July 29th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Exceptionally warm throughout the day.</p> <p>Reveille at 7.00 a.m. - Sick Parade at 7.30 a.m.</p> <p>The Companies paraded for Divine Service at 11.30 a.m. on the Battalion Parade Grounds. Dress Musketry Order.</p> <p>The Roman Catholics paraded to the Y.M.C.A. Cinema, opposite Scottish Lines, under Lieut J.D.Gunn. Where Mass was celebrated, Major O'Gorman officiated.</p> <p>A Special Order was issued that all ranks were to wear belts when leaving Camp, whether on or off duty.</p> <p><u>Casualties.</u> Nil.</p>	
	July 30th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Fine, clear and very warm.</p> <p>Reveille at 7.00 a.m. - Sick Parade at 7.30 a.m.</p> <p>No. 1 Company - Bayonet Fighting from 9.00 to 10.00 a.m. Squad Drill from 10.00 to 10.30 a.m. Musketry from 10.30 to 11.00 a.m. Route March from 11.00 to 12.00 a.m.</p> <p>No. 2 Company - Squad Drill from 9.00 to 9.50 a.m. Musketry from 9.50 to 10.00 a.m. Bayonet Fighting from 10.00 to 11.00 a.m. Route March from 11.00 to 12.00 a.m.</p>	<p>206</p> <p>205</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

Page 21.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Devonshire Lines.	1916 July 31st.		<p>Continued.</p> <p>Nos 3 and 4 Companies - Squad Drill from 9.00 to 9.50 a.m. Musketry from 9.50 to 10.00 a.m. Company Training from 10.00 to 11.00 a.m. Route March from 11.00 to 12.00 a.m.</p> <p><u>Casualties.</u> Nil.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Amulwaig, Major, for O.C. 13th Can. Batts</i></p>	<p style="text-align: right;"><i>DOB</i></p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>DOB</i></p>

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JULY 1916.

APPENDICES A to D.

Appendix A

OPERATION ORDERS, NO 29.

BY LT-COL V.C.BUCHANAN., D.S.O.

Commanding 15th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

July 5th 1916.

1. RELIEF.

The 15th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 1st Canadian Battalion at KENORA LINES.

The Battalion will parade at 7.30 p.m. to proceed to KENORA LINES, falling in, in the following order :-

Pioneers and Signallers

No. 2 Company.

Pipe Band.

No. 3

H.Q's Details.

No. 4

No. 1 Company.

M-G Section.

Bombers.

2. DRESS.

Greatcoats will be carried bandolier fashion over the packs (weather permitting)

Company Commanders will see that all men are dressed uniformly.

3. BILLETTS.

All Companies must be clear of their Billets by 7.00 p.m.

Company Commanders will be held responsible that all huts are left in a clean and sanitary condition. They will inspect their Coy huts after the men have moved out.

4. OFFICER'S BAGGAGE.

All Officers baggage to be ready for the waggons by 6.00 p.m.

5. TRANSPORT.

Transport will be report at 5.30 p.m. and move off independently as soon as ready.

6. BILLETING.

Lieut J.D.Gunn, Coy Q.M.Sergts, 1 N.C.O. each from H.Q's, M-G Section, Bombers and Stretcher Bearers will move off at 5.00 p.m. and take over Billets at KENORA LINES.

C.D.CRAIG. Lieut.
Adjut, 15th Canadian Battalion.

[Signature]

Appendix A

OPERATION ORDERS, NO 29.

BY LT-COL V.C.BUCHANAN., D.S.O.

Commanding 15th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

July 5th 1916.

1. RELIEF.

The 15th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 1st Canadian Battalion at KENORA LINES.

The Battalion will parade at 7.30 p.m. to proceed to KENORA LINES, falling in, in the following order :-

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------|
| Pioneers and Signallers | No. 2 Company. |
| Pipe Band. | No. 3 " |
| H.Q's Details. | No. 4 " |
| No. 1 Company. | M-G Section. |
| | Bombers. |

2. DRESS.

Greatcoats will be carried bandolier fashion over the packs (weather permitting)

Company Commanders will see that all men are dressed uniformly.

3. BILLETS.

All Companies must be clear of their Billets by 7.00 p.m.

Company Commanders will be held responsible that all huts are left in a clean and sanitary condition. They will inspect their Coy huts after the men have moved out.

4. OFFICER'S BAGGAGE.

All Officers baggage to be ready for the waggons by 6.00 p.m.

5. TRANSPORT.

Transport will be report at 5.30 p.m. and move off independently as soon as ready.

6. BILLETING.

Lieut J.D.Gunn, Coy Q.M.Sergts, 1 N.C.O. each from H.Q's, M-G Section, Bombers and Stretcher Bearers will move off at 5.00 p.m. and take over Billets at KENORA LINES.

C.D.CRAIG. Lieut.
Adjt, 15th Canadian Battalion. *[Signature]*

Appendix B

OPERATION ORDERS. NO 30.

BY LT-COL V.C.BUCHANAN., D.S.O.

Commanding 15th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

July 9th 1916.

1. RELIEF.
The 15th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 2nd Canadian Battalion on the night of July 9/10th 1916, in Brigade Support.
2. TIME.
The Battalion will parade on road in front of Camp at 6.00 p.m. with rations and full water-bottles (packs will not be carried).
3. LOCATION.

No. 1 Company	-	WOODCOTE HOUSE.
No. 5	-	WOODCOTE HOUSE.
No. 2	-	BATTERSEA FARM.
No. 4	-	SUNKEN ROAD. S.P.8.9.
M-Gun	-	RAILWAY DUG-OUTS.
Bombers.	-	RAILWAY DUG-OUTS.
H.Q'S.	-	RAILWAY DUG-OUTS.
Dressing St'n.	-	RAILWAY DUG-OUTS.
4. TRANSPORT.
3 G.S. M-G Limbers, Maltese Cart, and Water Carts will proceed independently.
5. COMPLETION OF RELIEF.
Companies will advise Headquarters on completion of relief, and hand in disposition reports.
6. TAKING OVER.
Companies will send one Officer and one other rank to take over. Party will leave here at 4.00 p.m.
7. BILLETS.
All Companies must be clear of their Billets by 5.30 p.m. Camp will be inspected by M.O.
8. OFFICER'S BAGGAGE.
All Officers baggage to be ready by 3.00 p.m.
9. PACKS.
All packs to be ready for Transport by 3.00 p.m. Glehgarries are to be left behind in packs.
Company Commanders will hold inspection and make sure that this order is carried out.
10. ORDERLIES.
Companies will detail two orderlies each to report to H.Q's at Railway Dug-outs.
11. WATER.
Great care must be taken in regards to drinking water. No man is to drink water that does not come from the Water Carts.

G.D.GRAIG. Lieut.
Adj't, 15th Canadian Battalion.

Appendix C

OPERATION ORDERS. NO 31.

BY LT-COL V.C.BUCHANAN., D.S.O.

Commanding 15th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA?

July 14th 1916.

1. RELIEF.
The 15th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 14th Canadian Battalion on the night of the 14/15th July 1916, in trenches 55 to 58 inclusive. Companies will move off soon after dark, and relieve independently, notifying Battalion Headquarters on completion of relief, by the usual code word.
2. BOMBERS - M-GUN - H.Q.'S & INTELLIGENCE.
Will relieve independently, as arranged with the 14th Can. Battalion.
3. LOCATION.
Companies will occupy trenches as follows :-

No. 1 Company	-	Trenches	37s, 38s and 38.
No. 2	"	"	36, 36s and 37.
No. 3	"	"	35, 35s and part of 34s.
No. 4	"	"	35; 35s, 34 and part 34s.

 Battalion Headquarters will be at GRAND FIFTH STREET.
4. BILLETS.
Company Commanders will inspect Quarters before moving off, and see that they are left in a clean and sanitary condition.
5. GUIDES.
Two Guides per Company will be at SUNKEN ROAD, Companies will meet these guides on way in.
6. TAKING OVER.
Company Commanders will detail one Officer, and one other rank to proceed ahead of the Company, for taking over trench stores.
Lieut Earle will proceed to take over for Battalion Headquarters.
7. DISPOSITION.
Company disposition reports, and ration indents will be handed in as soon as possible, after completion of relief.
8. TRANSPORT.
Company Commanders will leave guard over Company Stores, until called for by Transport.
9. TELEPHONE.
Telephone will be used as little as possible, in order not to give information to the enemy.

O.D.CRAIG. Lieut.
Adjut, 15th Canadian Battalion. *[Signature]*

Appendix D

OPERATION ORDERS NO 52.

BY LT-COL V.C.BUCHANAN., D.S.O.

Commanding 15th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

July 19th 1916.

1. RELIEF.
The 13th Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 8th Canadian Battalion, on the night of the 19/20th July 1916, in trenches 33-38 inclusive.
2. GUIDES.
Company Commanders will detail guides to meet the incoming relief. One guide for each Platoon will report at Battalion Headquarters, at 10.50 p.m. sharp.
3. TRANSPORT.
All Companies supplies to be at SUNKEN ROAD, ready for Transport, at 10.50 p.m. Especial care must be taken in regard to water cans.
4. TRENCHES.
Company Commanders will see that Company Areas are in a clean and sanitary condition, before handing over, and will obtain receipts in duplicate to that effect.
5. TRENCH STORES.
All Trench Stores to be checked over, and receipts in duplicate obtained.
6. BILLETS.
The Battalion will be Billeted at DEVONSHIRE LINES.
7. COMPLETION OF RELIEF.
Company Commanders will notify Battalion Headquarters immediately upon completion of relief, by the usual code word, and afterwards move off independently.

M-G Section, Bombers, Intelligence & Signallers.

Will move off independently, after completion of relief has been notified Battalion Headquarters.

O.D.CRAIG. Lieut.
Adj. 13th Canadian Battalion. *[Signature]*

CONFIDENTIAL
WAR DIARY
OF
13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION
AUGUST 1916
WITH APPENDIX 1.
VOLUME 16 - 8.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion, 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st August to 31st August, 1916.

Volume 16.

DIARY TEXT 16 Pages.

Appendix 1.

O.O.37 dated 10.8.16. 13th Cdn.Bn. will move into billets at O.6a.6.2. near ARKELE ON 11th August.

O.O.38 dated 11.8.16. Instructions to 13th Cdn.Bn. for move.

O.O.40 dated 17.8.16. 13th Cdn.Bn. will take part in the 3rd C.I.B. operations for carrying out liaison work with 6th Squadron, R.F.C. on morning August 18th.

O.O.40 dated 23.8.16. 3rd C.I.B. will attack and capture the DARLINGHEM-GD. DIFQUES RIDGE. on August 24th.

O.O.41 dated ? Instructions to 13th Cdn.Bn. for moving.

O.O.42 dated 29.8.16. 13th Cdn.Bn. will move to LA VICOQUE, August 30th, 1916.

O.O.43 dated 30.8.16. 13th Cd. Bn. will march from LA VICOQUE, to VANDERCOURT. area August 31st, 1916.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

AUGUST 1916.

TEXT.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential.

Page 1.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Devonshire Lines.	1916 Aug 1st.		<p><u>Weather.</u> The weather was very fine and warm throughout the day, with scarcely a breath of Wind.</p> <p>Being the last day in Billets the day was spent principally in cleaning up equipments and Billets preparatory to going for a tour in the Trenches. Orders were given by the O.C. for all glengarries to be left behind in packs; the packs to be ready at 5 p.m. to be taken over to the Transport for storage.</p> <p><u>Appointments.</u> To be Adjutant :- Lieut G.D.Craig, 15th Canadian Battalion (Infantry), vice Captain C.J.Smith, killed in Action. (Authority Canadian Corps) Captain C.N.McQuaig, 15th Canadian Infantry Battalion, to be Orderly Officer 2nd Canadian Infantry Brigade - vice Captain W.H.Collum, 27th Canadian Infantry Brigade, Appointed A.D.C. to G.O.C.3rd Canadian Division, to date from 9th July 1916 (Authority Canadian Corps).</p> <p><u>Relief.</u> The 15th Canadian Battalion relieved the 1st Canadian Battalion on the night of the 1st/2nd Aug 1916, in Brigade Support. The Battalion paraded at 6.50 p.m. on the Battalion Parade Ground with rations and full water-bottles. Location:- No. 1 Coy - Sunken Road. No. 2 Coy - Woodcote House. No. 3 Coy - Battersea Farm. No. 4 Coy - Woodcote House. (1 Platoon) No. 4 Coy - Canal Dug-outs. (5 Platoons).</p> <p>Battalion H.Q.'s., M-G Section,,Bombers and Dressing Station - Railway Dug-outs. Taking Over:- One Officer and one N.C.O from each Coy., Intelligence Officer and one N.C.O from H.Q.'s and one N.C.O. each from M-G Section and Bombers, proceeded at 1.50 p.m. to take overThe relief was completed at about 12.50 p.m. August 2nd 1916 without a casualty. An intimation was issued by the C.O. to the effect, that while the Battalion was in the Trenches the Quarter-Master as Senior Officer is responsible for orders, discipline etc, in the Transport Lines.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~ Confidential.

Page 2.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Battalion H.Q.'s. Railway Dug-outs.	1916 Aug. 1st.		Continued. Casualties:- No. 152745 Pte A.Selway - Hospital, Illness. No. A15207 Pte C.Hutt -	
	Aug 2nd.		Weather. The weather was again fine and warm during the day, but a little chilly towards evening. As the Companies were in Reserve, little could be done during the day, except to the looking after equipments, billets etc, sometime was also spent, especially by the Companies located at Canal Dug-outs and Railway Dug-outs, in repairing and strengthening their dug-outs, and in fixing up pathways etc. Large Working Parties, amounting to nearly 500 N.C.O's and men, under the supervision of Officer's, were employed by the Engineers at night, to act as carrying parties, and to assist in building Stokes Gun Emplacements, repair parapets etc. Casualties. No.466816 Opl M.Stewart. - Wounded in left leg by stray bullet while on Working Party.	
	Aug 3rd.		Weather. Fine, clear and warm throughout the day. The greater part of the day was spent in cleaning up equipments and clothing, and in repairing billets, small Working Parties were employed, during the day, around the various billets, fixing up pathways etc, and also attending to the sanitation. Large Working Parties, amounting to practically the same number as on the previous night were employed on work in the Front Line at nightdigging trenches, repairing parapets etc. Casualties. No. 25068 Pte G.R.Lecky. -Wounded by shrapnel in chest. No. 445752 Pte L.Crawford -Wounded by bullet in thigh. No. 466896 Pte D.Finley - Wounded by shrapnel while attached to T-M Battery. No. A15805 Pte G.Thomas - Wounded by shrapnel in left foot. No. 412720 Pte W.J.Connor- Wounded by bullet in left leg. No. 466802 Pte R.Simpson.- Wounded by bullet in shoulder. No. 135079 Pte W.O.Lewis. - Wounded by bullet in abdomen.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

Page 3.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Aug 3rd.		<p><u>Continued.</u> Casualties:- No. 427258 Pte T.S.Moore. - Wounded by bullet in left shoulder. No. 127494 Pte T.F.Grieve. - Wounded by bullet below left knee.</p>	
	Aug 4th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> The weather was very fine and warm during the day, although dull and misty in the morning.</p> <p>The day was spent in resting and in cleaning up after the Working Party of the night before. Large Working Parties were however employed by the Engineers on work in the Front Line at night, the number of N.C.O's and men, amounting approximately to 470 under the supervision of Officer's.</p> <p><u>Casualties:-</u> Nil.</p>	<i>W.S.</i>
	Aug 5th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Inclined to be dull and cloudy, but still dry and warm.</p> <p>As on the previous days in Reserve Billets, very little work was done during the day, most of the day being spent in resting, preparatory to going on the usual Working Party at night.</p> <p><u>Casualties:-</u> No. 132964 Pte R.McBurnie. - Hospital, Influenza.</p>	<i>W.S.</i>
	Aug 6th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Still dull and cloudy throughout the day, but dry and very warm.</p> <p>The day was again spent in resting and cleaning up, and large Working Parties were again detailed to assist the Engineers at night, on work in the Front Line, the work consisted chiefly of digging new Front and Support Trenches, repairing dug-outs and fixing up emplacements for Stokes Guns.</p>	<i>W.S.</i>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

Page 3.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Aug 3rd.		<p>Continued. Casualties:- No. 427258 Pte T.S.Moore. - Wounded by bullet in left shoulder. No. 127494 Pte T.F.Grieve. - Wounded by bullet below left knee.</p>	
	Aug 4th.		<p>Weather. The weather was very fine and warm during the day, although dull and misty in the morning.</p> <p>The day was spent in resting and in cleaning up after the Working Party of the night before. Large Working Parties were however employed by the Engineers on work in the Front Line at night, the number of N.C.O's and men, amounting approximately to 470 under the supervision of Officer's.</p> <p>Casualties:- Nil.</p>	<p><i>[Handwritten initials]</i></p>
	Aug 5th.		<p>Weather. Inclined to be dull and cloudy, but still dry and warm.</p> <p>As on the previous days in Reserve Billets, very little work was done during the day, most of the day being spent in resting, preparatory to going on the usual Working Party at night.</p> <p>Casualties:- No. 152964 Pte R.McBurnie. - Hospital, Influenza.</p>	<p><i>[Handwritten initials]</i></p>
	Aug 6th.		<p>Weather. Still dull and cloudy throughout the day, but dry and very warm.</p> <p>The day was again spent in resting and cleaning up, and large Working Parties were again detailed to assist the Engineers at night, on work in the Front Line, the work consisted chiefly of digging new Front and Support Trenches, repairing dug-outs and fixing up emplacements for Stokes Guns.</p>	<p><i>[Handwritten initials]</i></p>

15th Canadian Battalion.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 4.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
<p>Railway Dug-outs.</p>	<p>1916 Aug 6th.</p> <p>Aug 7th.</p>		<p>Continued.</p> <p>Casualties:-</p> <p>No. 427162 Pte F.A.Karlar. - Hospital, N.Y.D. No. 126214 Pte F.Stockley. - No. 242761 Sgt J.McNaught. - Wounded by bullet in abdomen, while on Working Party. (No.) Died of wounds 7-8-16. Buried at Railway Dug-outs. Cross Erected. No. 25099 Pte E.Morrell. - Hospital, Sick. No.426501 Pte J.Boyd. - Wounded in left thigh by splinter. No.150876 Pte G.Delhrouck. - Wounded in right shoulder by bullet.</p> <p>Weather. Clear, fine and exceptionally warm the whole of the day.</p> <p>The day was spent in getting ready to proceed into Brigade Support, cleaning up Billets etc, and leaving them in a clean and sanitary condition. The 15th Canadian Battalion relieved the 8th Canadian Battalion in Brigade Support, Left on the night of 7th/8th Aug 1916.</p> <p>Location:-</p> <p>No. 1 Coy moved from Sunken Road to Bedford House Dug-outs. No. 2 Coy moved from Bedford House to Bluff Tunnels. No. 3 Coy moved from Battersea Farm to barns at H.29.a.3.9. No. 4 Coy moved from Canal Dug-outs to Bluff Tunnels. M-G Section from Railway Dug-outs to Bedford House Dug-outs. 1 Colt Gun and crew at S.P.9. - 1 Colt Gun and crew at Bedford House Redoubt, and 1 Colt Gun and crew at Left Trench 28. Bombers moved from Railway Dug-outs to Bedford House Dug-outs. Companies detailed one Officer, one N.G.O and two O.R.each, to proceed to take over for their respective Companies in the new positions. The relief was completed at mid-night.</p>	<p>6/32</p>

15th Canadian Battalion.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential.

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 4.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Railway Dug-outs.	1916 Aug 6th.		<p>Continued.</p> <p>Casualties:-</p> <p>No. 427162 Pte F.A. Karlar. - Hospital, N.Y.D. No. 126214 Pte F. Stockley. - No. 242761 Sgt J. McNaught. - Wounded by bullet in abdomen, while on Working Party. (No.) Died of wounds 7-8-16. Buried at Railway Dug-outs. Cross Erected. No. 25099 Pte E. Morrell. - Hospital, Sick. No. 426501 Pte J. Boyd. - Wounded in left thigh by splinter. No. 150876 Pte G. Delhrouck. - Wounded in right shoulder by bullet.</p> <p>Weather. Clear, fine and exceptionally warm the whole of the day.</p> <p>The day was spent in getting ready to proceed into Brigade Support, cleaning up Billets etc, and leaving them in a clean and sanitary condition. The 15th Canadian Battalion relieved the 8th Canadian Battalion in Brigade Support, Left on the night of 7th/8th Aug 1916.</p> <p>Location:-</p> <p>No. 1 Coy moved from Sunken Road to Bedford House Dug-outs. No. 2 Coy moved from Bedford House to Bluff Tunnels. No. 3 Coy moved from Battersea Farm to barns at H.29.a.3.9. No. 4 Coy moved from Canal Dug-outs to Bluff Tunnels. M-G Section from Railway Dug-outs to Bedford House Dug-outs. 1 Colt Gun and crew at S.P.7. - 1 Colt Gun and crew at Bedford House Redoubt, and 1 Colt Gun and crew at Left Trench 28. Bombers moved from Railway Dug-outs to Bedford House Dug-outs. Companies detailed one Officer, one N.G.O and two O.R. each, to proceed to take over for their respective Companies in the new positions. The relief was completed at mid-night.</p>	
	Aug 7th.			

15th Canadian Battalion.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~ Confidential.

Page 5.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916 Aug 7th.		<p>Continued.</p> <p>Casualties:-</p> <p>No. 426561 Pte A.Pinnoek. - Hospital, Sick. No. 427872 Pte R.Packer. - " " " No. 24865 Pte A.Piche. - " " " No. 605156 Pte S.Early. - " " " No. 24546 Cpl R.L.Milne. - " " "</p>	
Bedford House.	Aug 8th.		<p>Weather. Fine and warm all day, and practically no Wind.</p> <p>The day was spent principally in working around the dug-outs, strengthening them, and making them as clean and comfortable as possible. Large Working Parties were employed at night by the Engineers to help and fix up the Front and Support Line, and also to act as carrying parties.</p> <p>Casualties:-</p> <p>No. 132179 Pte R.N.Riley. - Killed in Action - Buried at Railway Dug-outs. Cross Erected. No. 151198 Pte S.Riley. - Killed in Action - Buried at Railway Dug-outs. Cross Erected. No. 152567 Pte D.Stewart. - Wounded by splinter in back, (by) from T.M.Bomb. No. 152540 Pte D.Wolfenden. - Wounded in buttock and leg by splinters from T.M.Bomb. No. 408007 Pte J.Beaudet. - Hospital - Sick.</p>	
	Aug 9th.		<p>Weather. Warm and sultry all day, but getting very misty and damp at night.</p> <p>The day was spent in resting, and also in packing up and getting things ready to be prepared to move out to Devonshire Lines. The 15th Canadian Battalion, were relieved by the 4th Canadian Battalion (O.M.R's) in Brigade Reserve on the night of August 9th/10th 1916. Company Commanders were instructed to see that all Trench Stores were checked over, and receipts in triplicate to that effect were obtained, all water-bottles were turned over as Trench-Stores.</p>	

15th Canadian Battalion.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regt., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY ~~Confidential.~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 6.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Devonshire Lines.	1916 Aug 9th.		Continued. On the completion of relief the Battalion moved off to the Billets at Devonshire Lines arriving there about 3.30 a.m. August 10th 1916.	
	Aug 10th.		<u>Casualties:-</u> No. 602161 Pte G.J.Trott. - Shell Shock. <u>Weather.</u> Fine and very warm. The day was devoted principally to cleaning up equipments, billets etc, preparatory to moving off to a different Area. All men with uniform in bad condition, were paraded to the Q.M.Stores in the afternoon to be refitted. All blankets were turned into the Q.M.Stores, and overcoats packed in valises. The Officer Commanding Lieut-Col V.O.Buchanan., D.S.O. inspected the Companies in the afternoon, to see that they were all properly equipped, and that their uniforms were in good condition.	
	Aug 11th.		<u>Casualties:-</u> No. 24985 Pte G.Russell. - Hospital, N.Y.D. <u>Weather.</u> Very fine and warm all day. Reveille at 5.00 a.m. - Breakfast at 5.50 a.m. The 15th Canadian Battalion moved into Billets at Q.a.G.5. (Sheet 27) near Abeele, on the 11th August 1916. The Battalion with Transport paraded at 6 a.m. in full marching order, kilts being worn according to instructions. Everyman carried his full kit, including pack and steel helmet. 1249 rounds of S.A.A. and full water-bottles. Prisoners were marched at the rear of the column under an armed escort. The Transport Column meet the Battalion at the junction of the road leading from Devonshire Lines, and Ouderdom-Peperinghe Road, by the Shrine at 6 a.m. The Battalion reached the new Billet about 10.00 a.m. <u>Casualties:-</u> Nil.	

15th Canadian Battalion.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential.

Page 7.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916 Aug 11th.		Continued. Reveille at 11.50 p.m. - Breakfast at 12 mid-night.	
	Aug 12th.		The 15th Canadian Battalion paraded at the cross roads (K.56.d.4) Sheet 27, at 2.15 a.m. in the following order:- Scouts., H.Q's., Pipe Band., Nos 2.;3.;4.; and 1 Coys. Machine Gun Section., and Bombers. Dress:- Full marching order as on the previous day, with full water bottles. Equipment was worn in the regulation manner as previously instrcyted, entrenching tool handles were worn behind the bayonet; all cooks carried full equipment. <u>Transport:-</u> Cook kitchens and water carts followed in the rear of the Battalion, but all other Transport was Brigaded, and followed in the rear of Brigade Column. The Transport Officer reported to the Transport Officer of the 15th Battalion, who was in charge of the Column; upon arriving at the Brigade Starting Point (P.4.6.7.2.Sheet 27) The Companies reached their new Billets about 9.30 a.m. 1' PM	
			<u>Weather:-</u> The Morning was very dull and misty, up till about 8.00 a.m. when the Sun broke through and it became exceptionally warm; during the latter part of the march the heat and dust wase very bad .	
			<u>Casualties:-</u> No.152407 Pte J.O'Rourke. - Hospital, Illness.	
Battalion H.Q's.	Aug 15th.		<u>Weather.</u> The weather was dull in the early Morning, and inclined to rein, but cleared up towards 6.00 a.m. and remained fine for the rest of the day. The Battalion fell in, in full marching order at 4.00 a.m. for the continuation of the Brigade march. Water carts and Cook waggons followed the Battalion as on the previous day, and the remainder of the Transport followed in the rear with the other Battalion Transports.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential.

Page 8th.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916 Aug 13th.		<p>Continued.</p> <p>Instructions were issued to the Company Commanders on the previous day, to pay particular attention to the condition of the men's feet, and to see that they had frequent changes of socks.</p> <p>The Companies reached their new Billets near Witten about 10.00 a.m., and settled down to undergo a period of Training before returning to the Trenches.</p> <p>Casualties:- No. 427162 Pte F.A.Karlar. - Hospital, Illness. No. 427562 Pte A.R.Corbett. - Hospital, Illness.</p>	
	Aug 14th.		<p>Weather. Dull and wet in the early Morning, but clearing up about 8.00 a.m. and remaining fine all day.</p> <p>Reveille at 6.50 a.m. Physical Training 7.00 to 7.50 a.m. Sick Parade was held at each Company Billet, Headquarters and Transport included, between the hour's of 9.00 a.m. and 12 Noon.</p> <p>Company Training:- (9 to 10 a.m. Company Drill. Nos 1 and 2 Coys. (10 to 11.00 a.m. Musketry.</p> <p>Nos 3 and 4 Coys. (9 to 10 a.m. Musketry. (10 to 11 a.m. Company Drill.</p> <p>The Machine Gun Section and Intelligence Section paraded at 9 a.m. and carried on independently. The afternoon was devoted to making a thorough inspection of the men's kits and equipments, particular attention being given to Steel Helmets and Rifle Covers.</p> <p>Casualties:- No. 49671 Pte B.Bergstrom. - Hospital, Illness. No.126515 (Pte Sgt A.J.McKay. - Hospital, Illness. No.152170 Pte A.Wilson. - Hospital, Illness.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY Confidential.

Page 9.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Battalion H.Q's.	1916 Aug 15th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Fine and warm all day, with a fairly strong South East Wind.</p> <p>Reveille at 6.30 a.m. - Physical Training 7.00 to 7.50 a.m. Sick Parade was held at 7.50 a.m. in the Dressing Station opposite Church, and near No. 1 Coys Billets. During the afternoon a Rifle Inspection was held by the Armourer Sergeant, visiting the Billets, commencing with No. 1 Company at 2.00 p.m.</p> <p><u>Divine Service.</u> As August 15th was Assumption Day, Divine Service was held for the Roman Catholics, in the Church at the Cross Roads, opposite No. 1 Companies Billet. Roman Catholics paraded outside Battalion Headquarters, at 8.45 a.m. Lieut. J.D.Gunn being in charge. Father (Major) O'Gorman officiated.</p> <p><u>Appointments:-</u> Lieut G.W.Brown to be Assistant Adjutant. Lieut E Mc N. Grant to be Assistant Intelligence Officer. Lieut H.H.Chanter to be Assistant Machine Gun Officer. Capt C.R.Chisholm to be Assistant Bombing Officer.</p> <p>Casualties:- Major Cheyne - Hospital - Illness.</p>	
	Aug 16th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Clear, fine and warm throughout the day.</p> <p>Reveille at 6.00 a.m. - Breakfast at 6.30 a.m.</p> <p>The Battalion assembled outside Battalion H.Q's at 8.15 a.m. and proceeded to Battalion Training (ground) Area. Lunches and full water-bottles were carried by all ranks. The day was devoted to the practice of attack on enemy trenches, etc. An order was issued to the effect that all Officers kits were to be reduced to the 55 lb limit, and the surplus kit to be packed and ready for shipment by 5 p.m. on Thursday afternoon.</p> <p><u>Casualties:-</u> Nil.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

Page 10.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATTALION H.Q.'s. Genspots.	1916 Aug 17th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Again fine and mild all day.</p> <p>Reveille at 6.50 a.m. - Sick Parade at 7.50 a.m. The Morning was devoted by the Companies to Platoon Drill - Gas Helmet Drill and the practice of Battalion in Attack. The afternoon from 2.00 to 4.00 p.m. was spent in Route Marching, (Without packs) Bathing Parade was also included in the afternoon work.</p> <p><u>Casualties:-</u> No. 437798 Pte E.D. Millar. - Hospital.</p>	
	Aug 18th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Fine and very warm during the day, but inclined to be very chilly at night.</p> <p>The 15th Canadian Battalion took part in the 5rd Brigade Operations for carrying out Liaison work with No. 6 Squadron, R.F.C. on the Morning of August 18th 1916. The Battalion paraded on the road opposite Battalion Headquarters at 7.00 a.m. with haversack rations, and full water-bottles. (Packs were not carried). The Battalion formed up in the Assembly Trenches at 9.45 a.m. extending from Q.52.A.1.2. to Q.52.B.6.7. along the valley. No. 1 Company were on the left flank, No. 2 Company in the centre, and No. 3 Company on the right flank of the attack, No. 4 Company were in Support in the centre. Each Company in the Front Line had with them one Lewis Gun, and the Support Company one Colt Gun. One Section of Bombardment with each flank of the attack, the two remaining Sections staying with the Reserve Company. Stretcher Bearers remained with their Companies- Intelligence Section were half with the Front Centre Company and half with Battalion Headquarters. Each Company detailed two orderlies to be with Battalion Headquarters. The Objective was the enemy trenches running from Barlinghem (The Mill N.E. of Barlinghem to Q.26. The three Companies in the attacking line advanced at 10.00 a.m. in two waves at 100 yards distance moving up the hill in Artillery formation, and deploying before reaching the crest. This line was immediately consolidated and patrols sent forward. No. 1 Company sent patrols to clear Barlinghem and Moringhem. As soon as the Companies reached their objectives they sent out runners to the 2nd in Command in the centre, and also reported by flag signals to Battalion Headquarters.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~ Confidential.

Page 11.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Aug 18th.		<p>Continued.</p> <p>During the operations there was one contact patrol aeroplane, although at least half a dozen aeroplanes were in the air. Each Company in the attacking line were issued with 30 white flares, these flares were lit in groups of three, and only when objectives had been reached, or on, some points where troops were unable to progress further.</p> <p>General Sir Sam Hughes inspected the Battalion during their operations.</p> <p><u>Casualties:-</u> Nil.</p>	
	Aug 19th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Fine and clear all day.</p> <p>Reveille at 5.00 a.m. Sick Parade was held at the Mill upon arrival at the Training Area. The Battalion assembled at 7.00 a.m. outside Battalion Headquarters in the following order:- Headquarters., Pipe Band., Nos 2., 5., 4., 1 Coys., Machine Gun Section., Bombers and Stretcher Bearers. Water bottles were filled and lunches were carried by all ranks. Packs were not carried.</p> <p>In the morning the Battalion practised advance guards and flank guards. In the afternoon the Companies spent their time in the occupation of position (practice). Company Commanders were instructed to excuse all men really unfit for the march.</p> <p><u>Casualties:-</u> Nil.</p>	
	Aug 20th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Dull in the early Morning, but clearing up and becoming fine about 10.00 a.m.</p> <p>Reveille at 6.50 a.m. - Sick Parade was held at the Dressing Station at 7.00 a.m.</p>	

15th Canadian Battalion.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 12.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Battalion H.Q's. Genspeete.	1916 Aug 20th		Continued. <u>Divine Service</u> :- The Battalion paraded for Divine Service at 11.00 a.m. on the Battalion Parade Ground. <u>Divine Service for Roman Catholics</u> was held in the Church at Genspeete at 7.00 a.m. Roman Catholics paraded outside Battalion Headquarters at 6.45 a.m.. Lieut. J.D. Gunn was in charge of the parade. <u>Casualties</u> :- Nil.	bcb
	Aug 21st.		<u>Weather</u> . Fine in the Morning with just an occasional shower, very warm in the afternoon. <u>Reveille</u> at 6.00 a.m. The Morning was spent in the practice of Musketry (Judging Distance) Platoon Drill and Company in Attack from Trenches, using new formation and practising each Platoon in each phase of attack. The afternoon was spent in Route Marching with full packs. <u>Casualties</u> :- Nil.	
	Aug 22nd		<u>Weather</u> . Fine and clear and very warm, scarcely any Wind. <u>Reveille</u> at 5.00 a.m. The Battalion paraded at 7.00 a.m. in front of Battalion Headquarters in the following order:- Headquarters- Pipe Band-Nos 3, 4, 1 and 2 Companies- Bombers., Machine Gun Section and Stretcher Bearers. Water-bottles were filled and lunches were carried as usual on Field Days. The Morning was spent in the practice of attack, and consolidating of trenches, followed by enemy gas attack. One of the Officers of the 3rd F.A. gave a Lecture in the Y.M.C.A. Hut, at the 16th Battalion Transport Lines, at 7.50 p.m. <u>Casualties</u> :- Nil.	

15th Canadian Battalion.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~ Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 15.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Battalion H.Q's. Ganspeete.	1916 Aug 23rd.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Changeable in the Morning, with occasional heavy showers, but bright and warm in the afternoon.</p> <p>Reveille at 6.00 a.m. Sick Parade was held at the Dressing Station at 7.00 a.m. The day was devoted to Platoon and Company Drill. Musketry, especially judging distance's and Bayonet Fighting, some time was also devoted to practice attacks, particular attention being paid to rifle sighting, and choosing positions for Machine Guns and advance posts in front objective gained, also blocking communication trenches and seeing that everyone was well under cover.</p> <p><u>Casualties:</u> No. 414760 Pte S.Ives. - Hospital - Sick. No. 427452 Pte M.S.Bull+ " " No. 408059 Pte S.A.Carpenter. " "</p>	
	Aug 24th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Fine and very warm throughout the whole of the day.</p> <p>Reveille at 5.00 a.m. The Battalion assembled outside Battalion Headquarters at 7.00 a.m. in the following order:- Headquarters - Pipe Band - Nos 4., 1., 2 and 3 Companies - Machine Gun - Bombers and Stretcher Bearers. Water-bottles were filled and lunches carried by all ranks, Haversacks were carried on the back of the equipment and 120 rounds of S.A.A. were also carried. The day was spent at the Training Area in the practice of attack on the Enemy Trenches. Upon the return from the Training Area there was a Pay Parade for Headquarters Details.</p> <p><u>Casualties:-</u> No. 152025 Pte W.Gordon. - Hospital - Sick.</p>	
	Aug 25th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Fine and warm with a fairly strong S.E.breeze.</p> <p>Reveille at 6.00 a.m.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~ Confidential.

Page 14

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Aug 25th.		<p>Continued.</p> <p>Sick Parade at 7.00 a.m.</p> <p>The Battalion assembled outside Battalion Headquarters at 8.00 a.m. and proceeded to Training Area in the following Order:- Intelligence Section- Headquarters Details- Pipe Band Nos 1, 2, 5 and 4 Companies- Stretcher Bearers. The Dress was full marching order. Water-bottles filled and lunches carried by all ranks. The Bombing Section remained in Billets and carried on independently. The Snipers remained behind under Lieut. Grant and proceeded to Battalion Targets. Machine Gun Section also remained behind and carried on independently.</p> <p><u>Casualties:-</u> No. 152970 Pte Marshall, J. - Hospital - Illness. No. 466807 Pte Roberts, R. -</p>	
	Aug 26th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Dull in the early morning, but clearing up towards 9.00 a.m. and remaining fine for the rest of the day.</p> <p>Reveille at 6.00 a.m. Sick Parade at 7.00 a.m.</p> <p>The day was spent in Company Training - Bayonet Fighting - Practice in Musketry at the Battalion Targets with Gas Helmets worn, and Practice Attacks (Mopping up parties). Company Commanders were instructed to see that as many men fired as possible during the time allotted for them at the Targets. In preparation for the move to new Billets Lieut. Earle and four men proceeded to Railway Station at ST. Omer, different routes were taken in the out and return journey, and a report submitted to Battalion Headquarters as to the best route.</p> <p>The Roman Catholic Chaplain was at the Church in Genspeete between the hour's of 5.30 and 6.30 p.m. to hear confession.</p> <p><u>Casualties:-</u> Nil.</p>	
	Aug			

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

Page 15.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Battalion H.Q's. Genspeete.	1916 Aug 27th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Very changeable in the Morning, varying between bright Sunshine and heavy showers.</p> <p>Reveille at 7.00 a.m. Sick Parade was held at the Dressing Station near No.1 Company Billets at 9.00 a.m. Church Parade was held at 10.00 a.m. on the Battalion Parade Ground. Captain Moffatt officiated. Roman Catholics paraded outside Battalion Headquarters under Lieut. Gunn and Lieut. McCallum at 5.30 a.m. and proceeded to Church at Genspeete for Divine Service. Company Commanders were instructed to see that all Roman Catholics were present at this parade. An order was issued by the Commanding Officer to the effect that all Officers who possessed kilts would wear them on Church Parade. This included Mounted Officers.</p> <p><u>Casualties:- Nil.</u></p>	
	Aug 27/28th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Changeable, varying between bright Sunshine and heavy showers.</p> <p>The Transport and No.1 Company paraded at the Cross Roads at Genspeete at 11.15 p.m. and arrived at the Station at St.Omer at 4.00 a.m.- The balance of the Battalion paraded at 12 midnight and proceeded to St Omer, arriving there at 5.35 a.m. The Battalion entrained at St.Omer at 7.00 a.m. Aug 28th and was conveyed in cars to Contville arriving there about 4.00 p.m. and from there marched to Billets some five miles from the depot at Contville. The men were very tired, but a hot meal and a wash up, very quickly put them into good condition for another days march.</p> <p><u>Casualties:-</u> No. 132940 Pte W.J.Wallace. - Hospital - Illness. No. 24692 Cpl G.Bishop. -</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

Page 16.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices															
	1916 Aug 29th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Dull and wet in the Morning, but very warm.</p> <p>The Battalion paraded at the Church at Contville in the following order:- No. 3 Company - Machine Gun Section - Bombers - Nos 4., 1., 2 Companies. The Dress being full marching order, water-bottles filled and lunches carried, and proceeded from there to their new Billets at Halloy Pernois arrivint there about 12 Noon. Orders wre issued to the effect that Companies should have a hot meal immediately upon arriving. During the rest of the day it rained almost continuously, and the men had to stay all this time in-doors.</p> <p><u>Casualties:-</u></p> <table> <tr> <td>No. 132572</td> <td>Pte T.Stefford</td> <td>- Hospital - Illness.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 133044</td> <td>Pte C.Sharp</td> <td>- " "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 132154</td> <td>Pte G.Haynes</td> <td>- " "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 488316</td> <td>Pte P.Beech</td> <td>- " "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 132149</td> <td>Pte R.Unwin</td> <td>- " "</td> </tr> </table>	No. 132572	Pte T.Stefford	- Hospital - Illness.	No. 133044	Pte C.Sharp	- " "	No. 132154	Pte G.Haynes	- " "	No. 488316	Pte P.Beech	- " "	No. 132149	Pte R.Unwin	- " "	
No. 132572	Pte T.Stefford	- Hospital - Illness.																	
No. 133044	Pte C.Sharp	- " "																	
No. 132154	Pte G.Haynes	- " "																	
No. 488316	Pte P.Beech	- " "																	
No. 132149	Pte R.Unwin	- " "																	
	Aug 30th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Cold and wet all day, with very strong Wind.</p> <p>Reveille at 4.30 a.m. - Breakfast at 5.00 a.m.</p> <p>The Battalion paraded outside Battalion Headquarters in the following order at 7.00 a.m. :- Headquarters - Pipe Band - Nos 4., 1., 2 and 3 Companies - Machine Gun Section and Bombers, and marched to billets near La Vicogne arriving there about 11.00 a.m. The Battalion was held up for quite awhile in the rain waiting for a convey to pass, so the men were soaked through with the heavy rain and were very weary.</p> <p><u>Casualties:-</u> No. 132601 Pte W.Mc Granchen - Hospital - Illness.</p>																
	Aug 31st.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Clear, fine and very warm. - Reveille at 5.30 a.m. - Breakfast at 6.00 a.m.</p> <p>The Battalion assembled outside Battalion Headquarters at 8.00 a.m. in the following order:- Headquarters - Pipe Band - Nos 4., 1., 2 and 3 Companies - Machine Gun Section and Bombers and proceeded to Harponville. - Casualties :- Nil.</p>																

*Victor A. Buchanan
Pte. 134 Canadian M.G. Co.
Royal Highlanders
Canada*

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

AUGUST 1916.

APPENDIX 1.

Appendix 1

OPERATION ORDERS NO. 57.

BY LT-COL V.C. BUCHANAN., D.S.O.

Commanding 15th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

August 10th 1916.

1. REVEILLE.
Reveille at 3.30 a.m. Breakfast at 4.00 a.m.
2. The 15th Canadian Battalion will move into Billets at Q.6.a.6.2. Sheet 27, near ABEELE, on the 11th inst.
3. The Battalion with Transport will parade at 6.00 a.m. in full marching order, kits being worn according to instructions given.
4. Every man must carry his full kit including pack. No packs will be carried on the waggons.
5. Each man will carry 120 rounds of S.A.A. and all water bottles should be filled the night before, as water carts will not be available for refilling water bottles before starting.
6. No person except the drivers will ride on the waggons at any time.
7. Any details marching with the waggons will march at a uniform distance behind their particular waggon, and not straggle along the road.
8. Dismounted Officers and all other ranks will wear kilts, unless authorized otherwise.
9. 2nd in Command of Companies will march at the rear of their Companies, to see that route formation is strictly adhered to, and platoon Commanders will exercise a constant supervision of their Commands.
10. All Officer's baggage must be ready for Transport at 5.00 a.m. sharp.
11. BILLETING.
Lieut A.C. McAuley, C.Q.M.S's for Nos 1-2-3-4 Companies, and L/Cpl J.D. McMillan for H.Q.'s. will parade at T.P.P a.m. and proceed to take over billets.
12. PRISONERS.
Prisoners will be marched at rear of Column under an armed escort.
13. Transport Column will meet Battalion at junction of road leading from the Camp and OUDERDOM-POPERINGHE ROAD, by the SHRINE, at 6.00 a.m.
14. The Medical Officer will inspect Company Areas, commencing at 5.45 a.m. Each Company will detail an Officer, and fatigue to accompany him. Company Commanders will see that Coy Areas are left in a clean and sanitary condition.

O.D. CRAIG. Lieut.
Adj't, 15th Canadian Battalion.



OPERATION ORDERS NO. 38.

BY LT-COL V.C. BUCHANAN., D.S.O.

Commanding 15th Canadian Battalion..

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

August 11th 1916.

REVEILLE at 11.50 p.m. Breakfast at 12 mid-night.

1. The 15th Canadian Battalion will rendezvous at the cross roads K.56. Sheet 27 at 2.15 a.m. on the morning of Aug 12th 1916, in the following order: -Scouts., H.Q.'s., Pipe Band., Nos 2-5-4 and 1 Coys., Machine Gun and Bombers.
2. DRESS.
Full marching order with water bottles filled. Company Commanders will pay strict attention to the uniformity of dress. Equipment will be worn in the regulation manner, as previously instructed. Entrenching tool handle will be worn at rear of bayonet. all cooks will carry full equipment.
3. TRANSPORT.
Cook Kitchens and Water carts will follow rear of Battalion. All Transport will be Brigaded, and will follow in the rear of Brigade Column. Transport Officer will report to Transport Officer of the 15th Canadian Battalion, who will be in charge of Column, upon arrival at Brigade Starting Point (P.4.b.7.3. Sheet 27)
4. BILLETING PARTY.
Lieut C.E. Bryson, C.Q.M.S.'s., Nos 1-2-3-4- Coys., L/Cpl J.D. McMillan for H.Q.'s., N.C.O from Machine Gun and Bombers, will parade at H.Q.'s at 12.45 a.m. and proceed to Brigade Starting Point. Party from 15th Canadian Battalion will be met by Lieut W.T. McCallum.
5. BILLETS.
Company Commanders will see that all Company Billets are left in a clean and sanitary condition.
No parties will be left behind under any condition.

G.D. CRAIG.. Lieut.
Adjt, 15th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

OPERATION ORDERS NO.40.

BY LT-COL V.C.BUCHANAN., D.S.O.

Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

August 17th 1916.

1. The 13th Canadian Battalion will take part in the 3rd Brigade operations for carrying out liaison work with No.6 Squadron R.F.C. on the morning of August 13th 1916.
2. The Battalion will parade on the road opposite Battalion H.Q.'s. at 7 a.m. with full water bottles and haversack rations. Packs will not be carried.
3. The Battalion will be formed in the Assembly Trenches at 9.45 a.m. extending from Q.33.a.1.2. to Q.52.b.6.7. along the Valley. No. 1 Company will be on the left flank, No.2 Company in the centre, and No. 3 Company on the right flank of the attack. No.4 Company will be in Support in the centre. One Lewis Gun crew will be with each Coy, and the Colt Guns with the Reserve Company. Stretcher Berrers will be with their Coys. Signallers will be with their Coys, and a proportion of them will carry flags, as also H.Q.'s Signallers with Battalion H.Q.'s. Each Company will detail two orderlies to be with Battalion H.Q.'s. which will be with the supporting Coy in the centre.
4. The objective is the enemys trench running from BARLINGHEM, (THE HILL N.E. OF BARLINGHAM) to Q.26.R.27.X.) The three Companies in the attacking line will advance at 10 a.m. in two waves at 100 yards distance, moving up the hill in artillery formation and deploying before reaching the crest. This line will be consolidated and patrols sent forward. No. 1 Company will send patrols to clear BARLINGHEM and NORLINGHEM.
5. As soon as Companies reach their objective, they will send runners to the 2nd in Command in the centre, and also endeavour to report by flag signals to Battalion Headquarters.
6. There will be one contact patrol aeroplane-although 4 or 5 aeroplanes may be in the air. Mark: 1 Black flag left hand lower plane. The object of the operations is to indicate the positions of our troops to the aeroplane, so that information can be rapidly conveyed to the various Headquarters. Only the foremost troops should indicate their positions after the objective is gained.
7. Each Company in the attacking line will be issued with 50 white flares and the Company in Support with 10 flares. Flares will be lit in groups of three's, and only when the objective has been reached, or some further point or when troops are unable to progress further.
8. Vigilant Periscopes Mirrors and Metal Discs will be only used as subsidiary means of indicating positions of troops and these should only be shown when our contact patrol is overhead, parties who become isolated should use their mirrors. Normally the contact patrol can see flares most easily.

No. 1 - No.1 Coy.	No.5 - M-G Section	No.10 - War Diary
2 - 2	6 - Bombers	11 - 3rd Bde
3 - 3	7 - Intell.Sect.	12 - Office
4 - 4	8 - War Diary	
	9 - " "	

C.D.CRAIG. Lieut.

Adj't, 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

OPERATION ORDERS NO.40.

BY LT-COL V.C.BUCHANAN., D.S.O.

Commanding 15th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

August 23rd 1916.

1. INTENTION
The 5th Canadian Infantry Brigade is advancing to ZNDASQUES and CORMETTE and will attack and capture the BARLINGHEM - GD. DIFQUES RIDGE on Aug 24th.

2. FORMATION FOR ATTACK.

Battalions will be formed up for attack under cover S.E. of the INGLINGHEM ROAD.

15th Battalion	on the right.
16th	" in the centre.
14th	" on the left.
15th	" in Brigade Reserve.

3. OBJECTIVES.

1st objective.

The high ground and forward slopes between P.24.c. and Q.20.a. commanding the PETTIDIFQUES - MORINGHEM ROAD.

2nd Objective.

The village of MORINGHEM and PETIT DIFQUES.

3rd Objective.

The High ground BARLINGHEM MILL to Q.27.a. S.E. of GD. DIFQUES and such positions on the forward slopes as will command the valley Q.32. a. to Q.27.c.

4. FRONTAGES

Frontages allotted to Battalions are approximately as follows:

15th Bn. right flank INGLINGHEM - MORINGHEM Road incl. track from
Left flank. Q.19 c. to Q. 25.b. and continued thence to
BARLINGHEM MILL.

The 15th Bn. will be responsible for the capture of MORINGHEM Village E. of the Road INGLINGHEM - MORINGHEM and the high ground from the area boundary up to and including the MILL.

16th Bn. Right Flank. Exclusive of track.

Left flank. along a line drawn approximately parallel to the track, and running from the "S" in DIFQUES to a point Q.15.c.9.14.

The 16th Battalion will be responsible for the capture of that portion of PETIT DIFQUES about the cross roads and as far as their left flank, and the high ground from the BARLINGHEM MILL exclusive to the GRAND DIFQUES - CORMETTE ROAD.

14th Bn Right Flank. Same as left flank of 16th Bn.

Left Flank. Road running from cross roads Q.15.d to Q.20.b.

The 14th Bn. will be responsible for the capture of the remainder of PETIT DIFQUES GRAND DIFQUES and the high ground between the GRAND DIFQUES - CORMETTE ROAD and the N.E Boundary of the Training Area running through Q.27.a.

Troops are NOT to pass through crops outside the boundaries of the Training Area.

OPERATION ORDERS. Continued.

5. 1st PHASE.

The 1st phase of the operations will end with the capture of MORINGHEM -PETIT DIRQUES (and will be completed by 11.30 a.m.).

2nd PHASE

Bns will then rally their Coys, and reform for the attack on the 3rd objective, which will form the 2nd phase of the operations. The signal for the assault on this ridge will be given by the 16th Bn. when both the 14th and 15th Bns. have reported they are ready. The assault should take place not later than 12.15 p.m.

6. RESERVE.

The 15th Canadian Battalion will parade on the Road in front Bn.H.Q.'s. at 7.00 a.m. in marching order, without packs, haversacks worn on the back, full water-bottles, haversack rations, and 120 rounds S.A.A. and will move to the Quarries Q.14.a. and will be prepared to support the centre of the left of the attack

7. ADVANCE.

The Bn. will move forward on the signal being given in two lines of Companies in parallel lines of platoons at 40 yards interval and 100 yards distance between Coys. Nos 1 and 3 Coys will be in the first line and 2 and 4 Coys in the second. Coys will be prepared to deploy in case the Bn. is required to reinforce or to form up in the Plate X formation (as practised) for the 2nd phase of the attack.

8. 3rd Can. M.G.Coy. will act as a hostile force, and will oppose the advance of the 3rd Can. Inf. Bde. acting under orders issued separately. Men of this unit will wear white arm-bands. As no ammunition is being used, the O.C. 3rd Can. M.G.Coy will arrange the positions of his guns by a small white flag, or a strip of canvas.

O.C. 3rd Can. M-G Co., will report to Bde.H.Q.'s. after operations on the visibility of Troops, and especially Signal Stations.

9. Bde. report centre will be at the X Road Q.18.a.8.9. during the first phase and at I.19.d.e.2. during the 2nd phase. If a bugle calls halt all ranks will stand fast until a further advance is sounded.

10. In the event of a Bn. being held up or a unit pushing some distance in advance, O.C. Units must be prepared to form a defensive flank.

11. On the final objective being gained, troops will stand fast until the order to dismiss has been given.

12. Coy Commanders will pay strict attention to the following points:-

1. Every advantage to be taken of cover from view, as well as cover from fire.

2. Owing to the nature of the ground, arrangements must be made for covering fire to support each line of advance.

3. Signal Stations must be kept under cover from view and where necessary, telephone lines or runners must be used to carry messages over the crest of a ridge which is exposed to the enemy.

4. The work of forward patrols, the sighting of forward Lewis Guns must be carefully checked in each Battalion, by an officer detailed for the purpose.

5. Troops will not allow their disks, mirrors or flares to be seen unless called by the aeroplane. The flares should only be used to indicate the contact patrol when one of the objectives have been gained, and then only when called by the aeroplane.

6. Particular attention must be paid to proper touch of all units and details being maintained.

C.D.CRAIG. Lieut.
Adj. 15th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS CANADA.

bc

OPERATION ORDERS, NO. 41.

BY LT-COL V.C.BUCHANAN., D.S.O.

Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion,

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

1. REVEILLE.
Reveille at 5.50 A.M. Breakfast at 6.00 A.M.
2. The Battalion will parade at the Church in the following order at 7.45 A.M. to-morrow:- No. 3 Co, Machine Gun Section, Nos. 4-1-2 Companies, Dress, full marching order with water-bottles filled and rations carried.
3. All Baggage will be ready for loading at 6.30 A.M..
4. BILLETING.
Lieut. T. G. Holley is detailed as Billeting Officer and will report to Staff Captain at the H in Halte south of Pernois at 8.30 A.M. The Transport Officer will detail a horse to report at No. 1 Company Billets at 6.50 A.M. for Lieut Holley. Lieut. Heaslip, four Co. Q.M. Sgts., one N.C.O. each from Machine Gun, Bombers and H.Q's., will parade at Battalion Headquarters at 6.00 A.M. and proceed to south of the cross roads at Le Sondet. They will meet Lieut Holley at 10.30 A.M.
4. TRANSPORT.
The Transport Officer will report to Brigade Transport Officer at the Brigade Starting Point where transports will be brigaded. Water-carts, cook kitchens and Maltese cart only will accompany the Battalion.
5. MEALS.
The Q.M. will arrange to have a hot meal prepared for the men en route. This will be issued on arrival in the new billets.
6. BILLETS.
Coy. Commanders will inspect billets and make sure that they are all left in a clean and sanitary condition.

C. D. Craig, Lieut. *CD*
Adj. 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

OPERATION ORDERS, No. 42.

BY LT-COL V.C. BUCHANAN., D.S.O.

Commanding 15th Canadian Battalion,

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

August 29th, 1916.

1. Reveille at 4.30 A.M. Breakfast at 5.00 A.M.
2. The 15th Canadian Battalion will move La Vicogne to-morrow. The Battalion will assemble outside Battn. Q's. in the following order at 7.00 A.M. Headquarters, Pipe-Band, No. 4 Coy, No. 1 Coy, No. 2 Coy and No. 3 Coy, Machine Gun Section and Bn Dress - Full marching order with rations and water bottles filled.
3. BAGGAGE.
All baggage including Mess Kit must be ready for loading on Transport at 6.00 A.M. sharp.
4. BILLETING.
Lieut. Heeslip, four Coy. Q.M.Sgts. one N.C.O. each from Battalion H.Q. M - G and Bombers will parade at Battalion Headquarters at 7.00 A.M.
5. N.C.O's. Coy. Sgt-Majors, Platoon Sgts. Machine Gun and Bombing Sgts. will report to Sgt-Major Butler at 6.45 A.M. at Battalion Headquarters.
6. STRAGGLERS.
No. 3 Coy. will detail one officer and 8 other ranks as stragglers' party. They will bring up the rear of the column.
7. Billets.
Coy. Commanders will see that their Company areas are left in a clean and sanitary condition. The Transport Officer will report at Battn. Headquarters at 6.30 A.M. to-morrow.

C. D. Craig, Lieut. *CD*
Adj. 15th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

OPERATION ORDERS, NO. 43.

BY LT-COL V.C. BUCHANAN., D.S.O.

Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

August 30th, 1916.

1. Reveille at 5.00 A.M. Breakfast at 5.30 A.M.
2. The 13th Canadian Battalion will march from La Vieogne to Vandercourt Area to-morrow, August 31st and will pass Brigade Starting Point at 8.30 A.M. at Bois Monsieur. The Battalion will parade outside Bn. Headquarters at 7.10 A.M. in the following order. Nos. 1-3 Cos. M.G. Section B mbers and No. 4 Company. Full marching order with rations and water bottles filled.
3. BAGGAGE.
All baggage including Mess Kits to be ready for Transport at 6.15 A.M.
4. TRANSPORT.
Cook-Kitchens, water-carts and Maltese cart will accompany the Battn. All other transports will be Brigaded. Transport Officer will report at Brigade starting point as before.
5. BILLETING.
Lieut. Henslip, four Coy. Q.M.Sgts. one N.C.O. each from Machine Gun and Bombers will parade at Battalion H.Q.'s. at 9.20 A.M. and proceed to Harponville. They will meet Lieut. Holley at the Mayors' Office at Harponville. Coy. Commanders will see that the Company Areas are left in a thoroughly clean and sanitary condition.

G. D. Craig, Lieut.

Adjt. 13th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Ref. Para. 4. The Battalion paraded at 7.30 am and passed
Brigade Starting Point at 8.00.
Starting point was changed to Farm Rosette

C O N F I D E N T I A L

W A R

D I A R Y

O F

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

SEPTEMBER 1916.

WITH APPENDICES 1. to 10.

VOLUME 16 - 9.

D 39
folder 2

7

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

SEPTEMBER

1916.

TEXT.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion, 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st September to 30th September, 1916.

Volume 17.

Diary Text 33 Pages.

Appendix 1.

1. O.O.44 dated 1.9.16. Instructions to 13th Cdn.Bn. for move.
- " 2. O.O.45 dated 7.9.16. 8th Cdn.Bn. will relieve 13th Cdn.Bn. and one company of 14th Cdn.Bn. on night September 7th/8th 1916.
- " 3. O.O.46 dated 8.9.16. 3rd C.I.B. will move to the WARLOY district tomorrow, September 9th.
- " 4. O.O.47 dated 9.9.16. 3rd C.I.B. will march from present billets to HERISSART on September 9th.
- " 5. O.O.48 dated 10.9.16. 3rd C.I.B. will march to the BONNEVILLE - FIEPPES - MONTRELEP on September 11th, 1916.
- " 6. O.O.49 dated 15.9.16. 13th Cdn.Bn. will move from BONNEVILLE to VICOONE area today.
- " 7. O.O.50 dated 16.9.16. 13th Cdn.Bn. will move to HARPONVILLE.
- " 8. O.O.51. dated 18.9.16. 13th Cdn.Bn. will march to the Brick Fields.
- " 9. O.O.52 dated 22.9.16. 13th Cdn.Bn. will relieve 2nd C.I.B. in the front line on night 23rd/24th September, 1916.
- " 10. O.O.53 dated 28.9.16. Instructions to 13th Cdn. Bn. re move.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential

Page 1.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916 Sept 1st.		<p>Weather. The weather was clear, fine and warm throughout the day, with practically no Wind.</p> <p>The Battalion paraded outside the Battalion Headquarters at 12 Noon in full Marching Order, with rations and water-bottles filled, in the following order:- Headquarters, Pipe Band, Nos 2 and 3 Companies - Bombers - Machine Gun Section and Nos 1 and 4 Companies.</p> <p>All baggage including mess-kits was ordered to be ready at 10 00 a.m. Baggage to be placed outside the billet at that hour.</p> <p>The Transport paraded independently at 12.50 p.m. and proceeded via Harponville - Vadencourt Road to join the Brigade Transport Column. The Transport Officer reported to the Brigade Transport Officer at the Brigade Starting Point.</p> <p>Lieut. Llwyd, 4 Q.M.Sergts and 1 N.C.O. each from Machine Gun Section and Bombers paraded at Battalion Headquarters at 11.00 a.m. and proceeded to Brickfields, (W.22.d.4.8$\frac{1}{2}$) They met Lieut. Corbett, the advanced Billeting Officer at the Road immediately N.W. of Brickfields. No. 1 Company detailed 1 Officer and 8 Other Ranks, to act as Stragglers Party - These brought up the rear of the Column.</p> <p>The Battalion marched from Harponville, via Warloy to the Billeting Area near Albert, where the Companies were immediately served out with a hot meal, which had been prepared in the cook-kitchens on the line of march.</p> <p>Large canvas covers were provided for the men to convert into Bivouacs for the night. In a short time the bare field was changed to a busy Camp; rations were provided, and an issue of rum served out, and the men settled down to a much needed nights rest.</p>	2
	Sept 2nd.		<p>Weather. The day was exceedingly warm and dry, although it had been very cold in the early Morning.</p> <p>The day was spent principally to cleaning up equipments etc, and in taking down the Bivouacs, and putting the Camp into a thoroughly clean and sanitary condition, preparatory to going into Reserve at La Boisselle.</p> <p>Dress :- The men were permitted to wear shorts, in place of kilts, if they wished while in the Trenches. All Glengarries were stowed away in packs, and only Steel Helmets or Balmorals were worn. Packs were not carried, but were kept at the Quarter-Masters Stores, in the Transport Lines.</p>	CFC

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

13th Canadian Battalion.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential.

Page 2.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	3	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916 2nd Sept.		Continued. The Battalion moved up to Support at La Boisselle at night, and occupied part of the old German Trenches.		
	Sept 3rd.		<u>Weather.</u> Fine mostly during the daytime, but raining pretty heavily at night. <u>Our Operations:-</u> On Sunday, the 3rd, 1916, at 2.00 a.m. The O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion was ordered by General Glasstorch of the 13th Australian Infantry Brigade to send forward two Companies to Pozieres to the support of this Brigade, which was attacking Mouquet Farm, and Lieut-Col. V.C. Buchanan, D.S.O. - Officer Commanding, immediately ordered Nos 1 and 2 Companies, under Major Lovett and Major Macpherson to move forward. Nos 3 and 4 Companies - Machine Gun Section - Bombers and Headquarters, took up their position in Wire Trench at Boisselle, awaiting further orders. At 2.00 p.m. No. 3 Company under Major Peterman went forward, and at 5.00 p.m. the remainder of the Battalion :- Headquarters - Cemetery Pozieres Wood. Nos 1 and 2 Companies advanced and held the positions 75 to No. 1. 51. to No. 2. and consolidated. No. 1 Company, Bombing the German Communication Trenches, and No. 2 Company repelling a German Attack. We received the 52nd - 51st and 41st Australians at 9.00 p.m. and then No. 3 Company dug in from 77 to 55. No. 4 Company occupying from 59 to 51. During the whole of Sunday Night, the men were heavily shelled, but showed great courage and endurance.		<i>l.p.c.</i>
	Sept 4th.		<u>Weather.</u> Dull and showery in the Morning, clearing up, and becoming fine towards 10.00 a.m. The heavy shelling continued the whole of the day, on the Front and Support Lines, the Battalion also suffered a heavy Counter Attack. We managed however to connect up 55 and 59 and make a fair Trench. Major Lovett who was wounded doing splendid work.		<i>l.p.c.</i>

GLASGOW

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	4	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Sept. 1st. 1916		<u>Casualties:-</u> Nil.		
	Sept. 2nd 1916		<u>Casualties:-</u> Nil.		
	Sept. 3rd 1916.		<u>Casualties:-</u> Lieut Jaques, M.A. - Killed in Action, body not buried, many attempts made to recover body, without success. No. 46075 Pte Rice, J. - Killed in Action. No. 126697 Pte Powley, J.W. - Killed in Action. No. 132177 Pte Christie, L.H. - Wounded (Shell Shock) No. 127070 Pte Edmunds, E. - Wounded. No. 408224 Pte Thompson, A. - Wounded. No. 427458 Pte Ditrickson, H. - Wounded. No. 132520 Pte Daly, J.M. - Wounded. No. 408657 Pte Meridith, A.R. - Wounded. (Died of Wounds 7-9-16.) No. 127091 Pte Houghton, F.E.W. - Wounded. No. 127189 Pte Walton, R.J. - Wounded. No. 427452 Pte Murphy, J.G. - Wounded. No. 46975 Pte Armour, J. - Wounded (Shell Shock) No. 427437 Pte Shelton, J.W. - Wounded. No. 466874 Pte Smith, E.J. - Wounded. No. 132480 Pte Fleming, J. - Hospital, Illness.		
	Sept. 4th		No. 422549 Pte Batchelor, J.W. - Killed. No. 408676 Pte Barton, J.W. - Killed.		

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	5	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916 Sept. 4th.		<p><u>Casualties :-</u></p> <p>No. 84007 Pte Awalt, F.G. - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 427451 Pte Stronge, G.C. - "</p> <p>No. 426898 C.S.M. Redhed, G. - "</p> <p>No. 24374 Sgt Martin, S.D. - "</p> <p>No. 426666 Cpl Waldron, A.P. - "</p> <p>No. 65219 (Pte) L/C Cutts, E. - "</p> <p>No. 427453 Pte James, R. - "</p> <p>No. 24505 Sgt Taylor, G.N. - "</p> <p>No. 426806 Cpl Rodgers, D.M. - "</p> <p>No. 486567 Pte McKensie, A.L. - "</p> <p>No. 126102 Pte Alway, W.H. - "</p> <p>No. A14589 Pte Donovan, N.S. - "</p> <p>No. 126712 Pte Keough, V.T. - "</p> <p>No. 133147 Pte Liwyd, J.P. - "</p> <p>No. 408020 L/C Boatman, G.J. - "</p> <p>No. 427601 Pte Hayes, J. - (Shell Shock).</p> <p>No. 24251 Sgt Fraser, F.T. - "</p> <p>No. 133068 Pte Giroux, S. - "</p> <p>No. 126829 Pte Davis, G. - "</p> <p>No. 132568 Pte Milne, J. - "</p> <p>No. 427622 Pte Darvill, R. - "</p> <p>No. 132753 Pte Gorrddie, R. - "</p> <p>No. 133018 Pte Clark, J.P. - "</p> <p>No. 426814 Pte Hawley, F. - "</p> <p>No. 408239 Pte Whooley, D. - "</p> <p>No. 413058 Pte McGrath, T.J. - "</p> <p>No. 605191 Pte Pinkney, W.N. - "</p> <p>No. 427242 Pte Gammon, T. - "</p> <p>No. 63452 Cpl Hanley, W.P. - "</p> <p>No. 132781 Pte Palmer, E. - (Died of Wounds). 4-9-16.)</p>		

15th Canadian Battalion.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information				6	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916 Sept 4th.		<u>Casualties</u> :-	No.152297	Pte Skeates, S.	-	Wounded, (Shell Shock).	
				No.427445	" Sutcliffe, N.	-	"	
				No.152942	" Townsend, T.W.	-	"	
				No.466525	" Crawley, D.	-	"	
				No.A14259	" Eaton, E.A.	-	"	
				No.602596	" Nicol, H.J.	-	"	
				No.427852	" Smith, H.	-	"	
				No.127553	" Billings, W.	-	"	
				No.153054	" Eckhardt, W.E.	-	"	
				No.466144	" Everitt, W.	-	"	
				No.427395	" Graham, T.	-	"	
				No.150251	" Henderson, P.	-	"	
				No. 24279	" McDonald, A.	-	"	
				No. 24850	" L/C Leggett, R.J.	-	"	
				No.488251	" Legrow, J.W.	-	"	
				No.602760	" Telford, M.J.	-	"	
				No.152745	" Ralph, H.R.	-	"	
				No.426988	" Taylor, A.	-	"	
				No.466788	L/C Walton, F.J.	-	"	
				No.126869	Pte Gardiner, H.C.	-	"	
				No.456702	" Beer, D.	-	"	
				No.427209	" Cooper, H.S.	-	"	
				No. 46835	" Everson, H.	-	"	
				No.153048	" Fisher, N.	-	"	
				No.152404	" Hare, T.D.	-	"	
				No.153081	" Kent, E.H.	-	"	
				No.152402	" Leuber, B.L.	-	"	
				No.427246	" Meikle, W.	-	"	
				No.152782	" Mason, W.	-	"	
				No.152654	" MoIvor, M.	-	"	
				No.127499	" MoArthur, J.	-	"	
				No.A14705	" Morse, W.	-	"	
							(Died of Wounds 9-9-16.)	

15th Canadian Battalion.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916 Sept. 4th.		<p><u>Casualties :-</u></p> <p>No. A14550 Pte Amon, A. - Wounded, (Shell Shock). No. 426268 " Bowle, J.M. - " No. 153140 " Hurst, C.J. - " No. 412606 " Joyce, N. - " No. 152459 " Woodgate, H.G. - " No. 151900 " Ross, F. - " No. 46993 " Garrigan, G.T. - " No. 152510 " Toghill, W.T. - " No. 133248 " Tomlinson, R. - " No. 152502 " Bayle, W. - " No. 602848 " Wright, E.W. - " No. 427445 " Mattock, E.A. - " No. 426796 " Corbett, J. - " No. 46468 " Gonnely, C. - " No. 132456 " Richmond, J.W. - (Shell Shock).</p> <p>Major Lovett, J.H. - " Capt Chisholm, C. - " Lieut. McLean, A.S. - " Lieut. Monsarrat, H.R. - "</p> <p>No. 24664 Pte Ramsay, A.D. - " No. 426950 L/C West, W.H.S. - " No. 488864 Pte Boutilier, W.G. - " No. 132668 " Gorrie, J. - " No. 603276 " McLaughlin, L.V. - " No. 126526 " Youngson, H.C. - " No. A14402 " Attwood, A.E. - " No. 152506 " Harris, G. - " No. 132292 " Hill, J. - "</p>	7

15th Canadian Battalion.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	8	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916 Sept. 4th.		<p>Casualties :-</p> <p>No. A14576 Sgt Crowe, A.E. 6 Killed in Action.</p> <p>No. 152092 Pte Harris, T. - " " "</p> <p>No. 426815 " Hooper, B. - " " "</p> <p>No. 135258 " Lindley, E. - Wounded, (Shell Shock).</p> <p>No. 427817/L/C Duncan, J.M. - "</p> <p>No. 152182 Pte May, C.R. - "</p> <p>No. 602711 " Ballantyne, A.M. - "</p> <p>No. 427405 " Wragge, A. - "</p> <p>No. 152982 " McKenzie, R.A. - "</p> <p>No. 24482 L/C Fisher, W.C. - "</p> <p>No. 152491 Pte Mundy, R.J. - "</p> <p>No. 22617 " Hesh, E. - "</p> <p>No. 126186 " Williamson, W.H. - "</p> <p>No. 460926 Cpl Tompkins, H.A. - "</p> <p>No. 152485 Pte Carter, F.G. - "</p> <p>No. 152507 " Davey, J. - "</p> <p>No. 412634 " Pomeroy, W.H. - "</p> <p>No. 152546 " Carnell, S. - "</p> <p>No. 486823 " Maringer, E. - "</p> <p>No. 412615 " Moon, F. - "</p> <p>No. 152559 " Townsend, J.G. - "</p> <p>No. 602537 " Reeves, L.T. - "</p> <p>No. 602114 " Bartrum, T.A. - "</p> <p>No. 46811 " Boss, H.B. - "</p> <p>No. 415747 " Davidson, P.W. - "</p> <p>No. 426545 " McDonald, J. - "</p> <p>No. 152501 " Mullins, B.G. - "</p> <p>No. 426132 " Sangains, N. - "</p> <p>No. 84010 " Gray, A. - "</p> <p>No. 427458 " Strange, F.F. - "</p> <p>No. 427820 " Brent, W.H. - "</p>		
			(Died of Wounds 9-9-16).		

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~ Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	9	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916 Sept. 4th.		<p><u>Casualties:-</u></p> <p>No. 412547 L/C Abbot, A.G.E. - Missing after Action. No. 414507 Pte Broughton, T.W. - " " " No. 602731 Pte Collins, J.J. - " " " No. 132582 Pte Edgar, G. - " " " No. 150380 Pte Fowle, E. - " " " No. A16675 Pte LeBlanc, E. - " " " No. 47580 Pte Mallinson, W. - " " " No. 152377 Pte Paul, W. - " " " No. 426768 Pte Watson, D. - " " " No. 24776 Pte Wilson, D. - " " " No. 486552 Pte Morton, A. - " " " No. 426668 Pte Chapman, A. - " " " No. 602980 Pte Brown, G.E. - Wounded.</p> <p>Lieut. Higinbotham, H.T. - " (Shell Shock).</p> <p>No. 132658 Pte Murphy, D. - " No. 426990 Pte Williams, P.H. - " No. 132433 Pte Milne, K. - " No. 132355 Pte Murray, S. - " No. 132607 Pte O'Connor, J.M. - " (Died of Wounds 6-9-16). No. 47354 Pte Grant, J. - " No. 47926 Pte McPhee, J. - " No. 132349 Pte Brown, H. - " No. 132329 Pte Howden, J.E.W. - " No. 426811 Pte Lunnen, H. - " No. 426064 Pte Parsons, W.H. - " No. 414827 Pte McNeill, N.J. - " No. 466522 Pte Herbert, G.W.A. - " No. 133170 Pte Ross, M. - " No. 132650 Pte Westerman, H. - "</p>		

15th Canadian Battalion.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916 Sept. 4th		<p><u>Casualties:-</u></p> <p>No. 152331 Pte Gordon, A.G. - Killed in Action. No. 127052 Pte Smith, H. - " " " No. 132464 Pte Massie, C.P. - " " " No. 427825 Pte Monk, J. - " " " No. 46618 Opl Bartholomew, A. - " " " No. 132755 Pte Baxter, R.G. - " " " No. 427428 Pte Palmer, J. - " " " No. 132428 Pte Peacock, C.G.W. - " " " No. 427728 Pte Miller, A.E. - " " " No. 412784 Pte Matthews, F.J. - " " " No. A14728 Pte Tait, J.W. - " " " No. 427245 Pte Craig, S. - " " " No. 24794 Sgt Harriott, F. - " " " No. 150869 Pte Collier, E.F. - " " " No. 466766 Pte Tickell, J. - " " " No. 466553 Pte Boston, T. - " " " No. 466675 Pte Onslow, H.V. - " " " No. 427648 Pte Hawkins, P. - " " " No. 24104 Opl Bayliss, H. - Died of Wounds. No. 155958 Pte Taylor, I.J. - Killed in Action. No. 23223 Pte Rigby, F. - " " " No. 427406 L/C Fiancourt, A.G. - " " " No. 127337 Pte Crampsey, E.P. - " " " No. 132528 Pte Fowler, G. - " " " No. 444789 Pte Good, E.R. - " " " No. 132445 Pte Lynch, J.J. - " " " No. 427824 Pte Miller, W. - " " " No. 602382 Pte Rogers, R.W. - " " " No. 426972 Pte White, J. - " " " No. 426816 Pte Winspear, H. - " " "</p>	10

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	11	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916				
	Sept				
	4th		<u>Casualties :-</u> No. 132519 Pte Norman, H. - Wounded.		
			No. 132364 " Parsons, J.A. - " (Shell Shock).		
			No. 427339 L/C Robertson, A. - " "		
			No. 426962 Pte Southernwood, O.G. - " "		
			No. 427427 " Thibordeau, L. - " "		
	Sept		No. 426665 " Wellwood, H.A. - " "		
			No. 415524 " McKenzie, J. - Missing after Action.		
	5th.		No. 427348 " Page, S. - Killed in Action.		
			No. 133268 " Hall, F. - " " "		
			No. 427522 " Ambler, L. - " " "		
			No. 406526 " Ferguson, G.E. - " " "		
			No. 24878 Spt. Simpson, J. - " " "		
			No. 151502 Pte Airth, D. - " " "		
			No. 426771 " Kitchin, B. - " " "		
			No. 602256 " Spendley, A. - " " "		
			No. A14302 L/Sgt Vinson, A. - Wounded " "		
			No. 46589 Sgt. Livingstone, G. - " "		
			No. 24576 C.S.M. Bullock, G.A. - " "		
			(65194) No. 426218 Cpl Cluness, J.M. - " "		
			No. 426218 " Neal, H. - " "		
			No. 426682 " Rowbottom, J. - " "		
			No. 46305 Pte Harris, T. - " (Died of Wounds 5-9-16.)		
			No. A15501 Cpl Gilchrist, D.R. - " "		
			No. 427911 L/C Godliman, W.H. - " "		
			No. 132247 Pte Romney, W. - " "		
			No. 427443 " Watts, P. - " "		
			No. 132439 " Mallette, E.J. - " "		
			No. 132766 " McFaul, D. - " "		
			No. 133188 " Lavery, R. - " "		
			No. 427058 L/C Murray, E.O. - " "		
			No. 427850 Pte O'Reilly, A.E. - " "		

15th Canadian Battalion.
15th Canadian Battalion.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916 Sept 5th.		<p><u>Casualties</u> :-</p> <p>No. 24695 Pte Black, W.F. - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 412679 " Cowan, R. - "</p> <p>No. 153948 " Wilson, W.H. - "</p> <p>No. 415113 " Forsyth, W. - " Died of Wounds 7-9-16.</p> <p>No. 152425 " Stevenson, J.J. - "</p> <p>No. 426778 " Scott, S. - "</p> <p>No. 427448 " Murphy, W.G. - "</p> <p>No. 426974 " Ward, P. - "</p> <p>No. 427677 " Chisholm, J.H.D. - "</p> <p>No. 427494 " Smyth, H. - "</p> <p>No. 427486 " Hamilton, W. - "</p> <p>No. 47523 Sgt Butler, F. - "</p> <p>No. 467120 Pte Sherman, G.T. - "</p> <p>No. 152543 " Montgomery, R. - "</p> <p>No. 126127 " Loft, P. - "</p> <p>No. 152189 " Derrick, A. - "</p> <p>No. 47208 " Davis, T. - "</p> <p>No. 127058 " Grandison, W. - "</p> <p>No. 153065 " Muir, C. - "</p> <p>No. 24590 " Parsons, G.H. - "</p> <p>No. 152740 " Scott, J.S. - "</p> <p>No. 412408 " McLaughlin, J.J. - "</p> <p>No. 152414 " Winters, J.J. - "</p> <p>No. 602027 " Cork, A.G. - "</p> <p>No. 251051 " Quinnett, H. - "</p> <p>No. 409692 L/C Chilvers, J. - "</p> <p>No. 152986 Pte Scott, C.S. - "</p> <p>No. 412857 " Peterson, W.A. - "</p> <p>No. 127169 " Tordoff, J. - "</p> <p>No. 157510 " Blevins, J. - "</p> <p>No. 153007 " Thompson, W. - (Shell Shock).</p>	12

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information		13	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1918 Sept 5th.		<u>Casualties :-</u>	No. 408054 Pte Cronin, P. -	Wounded.	
				No. 486611 " Whitlock, H. -	"	
				No. A14754 " McDougall, J. -	"	
				No. 132597 " Bean, N.D. -	"	
				No. 24655 " Smillie, W. -	"	
				No. 603136 " Early, S.E. -	"	
				No. 427897 " Reid, R.S. -	"	
				No. 133276 " Alger, M. -	"	
				No. A14689 " Mitchell J.G. -	"	
				No. 132223 " Dunne, M. -	"	
				No. 132926 " Mees, A. -	" (Shell Shock).	
				No. 132959 " Grimes, A. -	"	
				No. 47208 " Davies, T. -	"	
				No. 24453 " Allan, R. -	"	
				No. 466524 Cpl Moore, C. -	Hospital, Illness.	
				No. A15821 " McLeod, C. -	Wounded.	
				No. 133025 Pte Fields, H. -	"	
				No. 132566 " Hill, E. -	" (Shell Shock).	
				No. 426858 Sgt Lees, J.A. -	" (Died of Wounds 6-9-16.)	
				No. 426396 Pte Brackenbury, C.W. -	"	
				No. 24848 " Latour, E. -	"	
				No. 448018 " Berube, W.A. -	"	
				No. 408884 " Sutherland, J.H. -	"	
				No. 415446 " Dickson, W. -	"	
				No. 414274 " Muise, A. -	"	
				No. 605125 " Harrison, R.A. -	"	
				No. 24874 " Reid, D.B. -	"	
				No. 488744 " Goodwin, W.R. -	"	
				No. 24854 " Gyde, N. -	"	
				No. 132461 " Walsh, J.E. -	"	
				No. 414454 " Gardiner, J. -	"	
				No. 24567 " Ross, J. -	" (Shell Shock).	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information		Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916 Sept 5th.		<p>Casualties :-</p> <p>No. 414486 Pte Cooper, G.R. -- Wounded, (Shell Shock).</p> <p>No. 414606 " McDonald, W. -- "</p> <p>No. 153117 " Lovesy, H.R. -- "</p> <p>No. 415972 " Manuel, J. -- "</p> <p>No. 427659 " Harte-Maxwell, C.S. -- "</p> <p>No. 132783 " Blackwood, H. -- "</p> <p>No. 602501 " Manchester, H. -- "</p> <p>No. 426695 " Flavell, G.B. -- Killed in Action.</p> <p>No. 426870 " Day, M.M. -- " " "</p> <p>No. 427452 " Murphy, J.G. -- " " "</p> <p>No. 132527 Cpl Cunningham, E. -- Missing after Action</p> <p>No. 132275 Pte Mills, T.E. -- " " "</p> <p>No. 25055 " Rowley, T. -- " " "</p> <p>No. 47192 Cpl Mavor, W. -- Hospital, Illness.</p> <p>No. 408048 Pte Calvin, G.C. -- Wounded, (Shell Shock).</p> <p>No. 427611 " Burns, M. -- "</p> <p>No. A16637 " Lanzon, E. -- "</p> <p>No. 426818 " Jones, R.E. -- "</p> <p>No. 427564 " Wilson, S.E. -- "</p> <p>No. 24455 " Alexander, G. -- "</p> <p>No. 152578 " Henderson, R. -- "</p> <p>No. 426561 " Piddock, A.W. -- "</p> <p>No. 427872 " Packer, R. -- (Died of Wounds 15-9-16).</p> <p>No. 24282 " O'Hara, V. -- (Shell Shock).</p> <p>No. 408053 Sgt Craig, J. -- "</p> <p>No. 426753 Pte Hamilton, M.H.C. -- 4-9-16 (Died of Wounds 6-9-16).</p> <p>No. 24391 Cpl Reeve, R. -- "</p> <p>No. 427506 Pte Eccles, H. -- "</p> <p>No. 24584 L/C McMillan, J.A. -- "</p> <p>No. 46055 Pte Colburn, C.W. -- "</p>		
	6th.				<p>lol</p> <p>lol</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

Page 5.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices																																				
				15																																				
	1916 5th Sept.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Clear and fine during the day, but very cold at night.</p> <p>The heavh shelling continued again on both sides, during the whole of the day, our Artillery was very active with guns of all Calibres, and fired over about two shells to every German one. In the evening Nos 1 and 2 Companies were relieved by the 16th Canadian Battalion, and we then held 56-59- and 91 by 3 and 4 Companies. Nos 1 and 2 Companies in Reserve.</p>	eol.																																				
	Sept 6th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Fine and warm during the day, but inclined to be dull during the evening.</p> <p>The Artillery fire was still very heavy during the day on both sides, and there were a great many casualties as a result of this. At night the 14th Canadian Battalion relieved No. 4 Company, who went back to the Wire Trench, and we then held 77 and 53.</p>																																					
	Sept 7th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> The day was again fine, and for the most part warm.</p> <p>The Artillery continued much the same as on the previous days of the tour, and the men were very tired from the lack of proper rest, and the continual bombardment, and were not sorry to hear that they were to be relieved at night.</p> <p>The 15th Canadian Battalion were relieved by the 8th Canadian Battalion on the night of September 7/8th, 1916. Companies detailed the following guides to report at K Dump :-</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>No. 3 Company</td> <td>-</td> <td>Tons Out</td> <td>-</td> <td>4 Guides at</td> <td>4.00 p.m.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 1 Company</td> <td>-</td> <td>Park Lane Quarry</td> <td>-</td> <td>4 Guides at</td> <td>7.00 p.m.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Machine Gun Section</td> <td>-</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>1 Officer and Guide at</td> <td>8.30 p.m.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 4 Company</td> <td>-</td> <td>55 - 59 - 91-</td> <td></td> <td>4 Guides at</td> <td>9.00 p.m.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 3 Company</td> <td>-</td> <td>77 - 55-</td> <td></td> <td>4 Guides at</td> <td>7.30 p.m.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bombers</td> <td>-</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>2 Guides at</td> <td>9.30 p.m.</td> </tr> </table>	No. 3 Company	-	Tons Out	-	4 Guides at	4.00 p.m.	No. 1 Company	-	Park Lane Quarry	-	4 Guides at	7.00 p.m.	Machine Gun Section	-			1 Officer and Guide at	8.30 p.m.	No. 4 Company	-	55 - 59 - 91-		4 Guides at	9.00 p.m.	No. 3 Company	-	77 - 55-		4 Guides at	7.30 p.m.	Bombers	-			2 Guides at	9.30 p.m.	eol.
No. 3 Company	-	Tons Out	-	4 Guides at	4.00 p.m.																																			
No. 1 Company	-	Park Lane Quarry	-	4 Guides at	7.00 p.m.																																			
Machine Gun Section	-			1 Officer and Guide at	8.30 p.m.																																			
No. 4 Company	-	55 - 59 - 91-		4 Guides at	9.00 p.m.																																			
No. 3 Company	-	77 - 55-		4 Guides at	7.30 p.m.																																			
Bombers	-			2 Guides at	9.30 p.m.																																			
			2449 Wt. W14957/M90 750,000 1/16 J.B.C. & A. Forms/C.2118/12.																																					

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

Page 4.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916 Sept 7th.		<p>Continued.</p> <p>The Battalion was Billeted at Grande Mampis - Albert.</p> <p>Lieut. Holley, 4 C.Q.M.Sergeants, and 3 N.C.O.'s from Headquarters reported to the Town Mayor at Albert, to arrange for Billets. The N.C.O. from Headquarters also arranged for Billets for the Machine Gun and Bombing Sections.</p> <p>A hot meal was provided for the men immediately after the completion of relief.</p>	16
	Sept 8th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Fine and clear throughout the day, practically no Wind.</p> <p>Being the first day in Camp after an exceptionally strenuous tour in the Trenches, the day was spent principally in resting and cleaning up equipments, clothing etc.</p> <p>The men's packs were distributed, and the shortages of kits etc, were taken, and submitted to the Quarter-Master.</p>	<i>l.w.c.</i>
	Sept 9th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> The Weather was exceptionally fine throughout the day.</p> <p>Reveille at 6.30 a.m. - Breakfast at 7.00 a.m.</p> <p>The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade moved to the Warloy District on September 9th, 1916; by the Track South of Semlis.</p> <p>The 13th Canadian Battalion paraded at 9.00 a.m. in full Marching Order, with full water bottles and rations. The order of marching being :- Headquarters - Pipe Band - Nos 4, 1, 2 and 3 Companies - Machine Gun and Bombing Sections.</p> <p>All baggage was ordered to be ready for loading at 8.00 a.m.</p> <p>The Medical Officer attended to such men, as the Company and Detail Commanders recommended for attention, at 7.00 a.m.</p> <p>Lieut. A.C.MoAuley, 4 C.Q.M.Sergeants, an N.C.O. each from Headquarters - Machine Gun and Bombing Sections, paraded at Battalion Headquarters at 7.00 a.m. and proceeded to the point,</p>	<i>l.w.s.</i>

15th Canadian Battalion

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	18	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916				
	Sept				
	6th.		Casualties :- No. 150876 Pte Delbrouck, G. - Wounded, (Died of Wounds 11-9-16.) No. 25009 " Wilson, J. - Wounded. No. 63190 " Coward, L. - Hospital, Illness. No. 132655 " Donald, A. - Wounded. No. 409268 " Bishop, C. - Killed in Action. No. 169012 " O'Leary, D.H. - " " " No. 412889 " Winters, F.H. - " " " No. 427076 " Wilson, T. - Wounded No. 24574 Sgt. Bigland, R.G. - " No. 412881 " Townsend, R. - " No. 412834 L/C Clark, F.G. - " No. 35441 Pte Richey, W. - " No. A15506 " Henderson, R.S. - " No. 426636 " Shannon, J. - "		
	7th.				
	8th.		Casualties:- Nil		<u>lol</u>
	9th.		Casualties:- No. 24687(Pte) L/C Addison, A. - Hospital, Illness. No. 24790 Dmr Roddan, E. - Hospital, Injyred. No. 603069 Pte Low, J.C. - " Illness. No. 426725 L/Sgt Davis, J.O. - " No. 141407 Pte Cairns, W. - " Lieut. Macauley, A.C. - "		<u>lol</u>
	10th.				
	11th.		Casualties :- No. 152258 Pte Alexander, J.D. - " No. 41299 " Coleman, J. - " No. 426090 " Winstone, H.J. - " No. 132744 " Farrington, V.E. - " No.		<u>lol</u>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

Page 6.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916 Sept 11th.		<p>Continued.</p> <p>The Battalion assembled at the North Westerly exit of Herissart at 1.50 p.m. in full Marching Order, with water-bottles filled and rations carried, the order of march being :- Headquarters - Pipe Band - Nos 1, 2, and 3 Companies - Machine Gun Section - Bombers and No. 4 Company. The Transport accompanied the Battalion and was not Brigaded.</p> <p>Lieut H.E. Piercy - 4 G.Q.M.Sergeants - 1 N.C.O. each, from Headquarters - Machine Gun Section and Bombers, paraded at the Orderly Room at 7.00 a.m. and proceeded to Bonneville. Lieut. Corbett, the advanced Billeting Officer meeting the party at the Church at Bonneville about 5.50 p.m.</p> <p>The Brigade Headquarters, remained at Bonneville.</p> <p><u>Weather.</u> Fine and clear throughout the day, with practically no Wind.</p> <p>Reveille at 7.50 a.m.</p> <p>No orders for particular parades were issued, but Company Commanders, carried on at their own discretion, holding rifle, gas helmet, and ammunition inspections etc.</p> <p>Most of the day was spent however in cleaning up the Billets, which were without exception the dirtiest the Battalion had ever been in. In fact so cleanly have the habits of the Battalion become, that a large working party, drawn so many from each Company, was employed not only to clean Battalion Billets, but to clean up the whole of the Town.</p> <p>The Paymaster officiated in his proper capacity in the afternoon and paid the whole Battalion, so a fairly appreciable amount of time was devoted by the men, to the spending of this unexpected wealth.</p> <p><u>Casualties</u> :- No. 444834 Pte Hachey, W.H. - Hospital, Illness. No. 132426 Pte Black, W.G. -</p>	19
	Sept 12th.			<p><i>etc</i></p> <p><i>etc</i></p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential.

Page 7.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916 Sept. 15th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> The Weather was generally fine throughout the day, but inclined to be cold and wet at night.</p> <p>Reveille at 7.30 a.m. - Sick Parade at 7.30 a.m.</p> <p>The hours from 8.00 to 11.00 a.m. and from 3.00 to 5.30 p.m. were devoted by the Companies to Route Marching and Company Training. The Machine Gun Section - Bombers - Intelligence and Signalling Sections, however carried on their usual Routine independently.</p> <p><u>Rifle Inspections :</u> The Companies paraded at the following times, and in the following order for Rifle Inspection to the Armourer Sergeant at the Transport :-</p> <p>No. 1 Company at 8.00 a.m. - No. 2 Company at 8.50 a.m. No. 3 Company at 9.15 a.m. - No. 4 Company at 10.00 a.m. Headquarters Details at 11.00 a.m.</p> <p><u>Postings.</u> Major G.L.Mott, No. 2 Company to take command of No. 1 Company. Lieut. E.W. Mingo, posted to No. 3 Company. Lieut. J.B.Biddons, posted to No. 3 Company. No. 24426 Sergeant H.Prince is appointed Provost Sergeant from this date.</p> <p>A Draft from the 1st Canadian Entrenching Battalion arrived for this Battalion to-day, and was divided up and posted to the different Companies.</p> <p><u>Casualties:-</u></p> <p>No. 24905 Sgt Mather, E. - Hospital, Illness. No. 132366 Pte Hill, E. - " " No. 46065 L/C Johnston, P. - " "</p>	20

lol

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	21	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916 Sept 14th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Very changeable throughout the day, varying between bright Sunshine and heavy showers.</p> <p>Reveille at 6.50 a.m. - Sick Parade at 7.00 a.m.</p> <p>From 8.00 a.m. to 11.50 a.m. the time was spent in Company Training, and from 2.00 to 3.30 p.m. the Companies were occupied, with Smoke Helmet Drill, Bayonet Fighting etc.</p> <p><u>Court Martial.</u> A Court assembled at the 15th Canadian Battalion Headquarters at 10.00 a.m. composed as follows :- President :- Major G.E. McCunig. Capt. J.F. Melrose. Members :- Lieut. A. Sykes.</p> <p>In the evening orders were received for the Battalion to be prepared to move at a very short notice; and although nothing definite was known, there was a considerable amount of activity in the Camp, packing kits, and preparing for eventualities, in the form of a hurried departure.</p> <p><u>Casualties</u> :- Nil.</p>		
	Sept 15th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Dull and inclined to be showery in the early morning, clearing up and becoming fine towards 10.00 a.m., and remaining so for the rest of the day.</p> <p>Reveille at 4.50 a.m. - Breakfast at 5.00 a.m.</p> <p>The 15th Canadian Battalion moved from the Bonneville District, to Vicogne Area via Valhereuse - Le Val de Maison on 15th September 1916. The Battalion paraded at 7.00 a.m. on the left hand side of the square in the following order:- Headquarters - Pipe Band - Nos 2, 3, and 4 Companies - Machine Gun Section - Bombing Section - No. 1 Company and Transport.</p>		est

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

Page 9.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices																
	1916 Sept 15th.		<p><u>Continued.</u></p> <p>No. 4 Company detailed 1 Officer and 8 other ranks, to act as Stragglers Party, these followed in the rear of the Column.</p> <p>The Battalion reached the new area and were billeted in tents, with instructions to remain within the Camp, in case of being required to pack up and move again, at an hours notice.</p> <p>Casualties :-</p> <table> <tr> <td>No. 24456</td> <td>Sgt Robinson, S.</td> <td>-</td> <td>Hospital, Illness.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 415215</td> <td>Pte Wentzell, A.E.</td> <td>-</td> <td>"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 63553</td> <td>L/C Latimer, W.K.</td> <td>-</td> <td>"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 445011</td> <td>Pte Collins, W.H.</td> <td>-</td> <td>"</td> </tr> </table>	No. 24456	Sgt Robinson, S.	-	Hospital, Illness.	No. 415215	Pte Wentzell, A.E.	-	"	No. 63553	L/C Latimer, W.K.	-	"	No. 445011	Pte Collins, W.H.	-	"	22
No. 24456	Sgt Robinson, S.	-	Hospital, Illness.																	
No. 415215	Pte Wentzell, A.E.	-	"																	
No. 63553	L/C Latimer, W.K.	-	"																	
No. 445011	Pte Collins, W.H.	-	"																	
	Sept 16th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Clear, fine and warm throughout the day, although dull in the early Morning.</p> <p>Reveille at 6.00 a.m.</p> <p>The 15th Canadian Battalion moved on to the next stopping place at Harponville on 16th September 1916.</p> <p>The Battalion paraded on the Battalion Parade Ground at 8.15 a.m. with full kits and rations, and reached the Billets at Harponville at 12.30 p.m. The Companies occupied the same billets that they had been in, on their previous stay in the Town.</p> <p>The remainder of the day was spent principally in resting, and cleaning up after the long march.</p> <p><u>Casualties :-</u></p> <table> <tr> <td>No. 427449</td> <td>Pte Lacey, G.N.</td> <td>-</td> <td>Hospital, Illness.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 24178</td> <td>Sgt Stringer, D.</td> <td>-</td> <td>"</td> </tr> </table>	No. 427449	Pte Lacey, G.N.	-	Hospital, Illness.	No. 24178	Sgt Stringer, D.	-	"	<p><i>est</i></p>								
No. 427449	Pte Lacey, G.N.	-	Hospital, Illness.																	
No. 24178	Sgt Stringer, D.	-	"																	
	Sept 17th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> The day was fine and clear, but inclined to be cold; Late in the evening it commenced to rain, and kept showery all night.</p>	<p><i>est</i></p>																

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices																		
	1918 Sept 17th.		<p>Continued.</p> <p>The Battalion remained in Harponville, during the 17th September, although in hourly expectation to move. The men spent the day mainly in cleaning up equipments etc - and rifle and ammunition inspections were held by the Officers Commanding Companies, no other parades were held however, and the men were not sorry, to be able to rest for another day, before commencing on their next march.</p> <p><u>Casualties</u> :-</p> <table> <tr> <td>Lieut. J.S.Bain</td> <td>-</td> <td>Hospital, Illness.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. A14742 Pte Ralston, H.B.</td> <td>-</td> <td>Hospital, Illness.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 24860 Sgt McKay, A.J.</td> <td>-</td> <td>" "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 132186 Pte Maziere, H.</td> <td>-</td> <td>" "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 150850 " Carter, W.E.</td> <td>-</td> <td>" "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 427563 " Mc Ivor, J.</td> <td>-</td> <td>" "</td> </tr> </table> <p><u>Weather.</u> From early Morning it rained heavily making the roads very soft, and bad for marching.</p> <p>Reveille at 7.00 a.m. The 13th Canadian Battalion moved to the Brickfields, on the outskirts of the Town of Albert on 18th September 1918. All baggage was ready for transport at 10.30 a.m. Unit Commanders were held responsible for the cleanliness of the billets, which their men had occupied. The transport including cook-kitchens, moved off at 11.15 a.m. The Battalion paraded at 12.15 p.m. outside Battalion Headquarters, with full kits, rations, and water-bottles filled, and marched off to the next Area. The rain continued throughout the march, and made walking very difficult, the steep hill between Harponville and Werloy, trying the men particularly, as the ground was so slippery</p>	Lieut. J.S.Bain	-	Hospital, Illness.	No. A14742 Pte Ralston, H.B.	-	Hospital, Illness.	No. 24860 Sgt McKay, A.J.	-	" "	No. 132186 Pte Maziere, H.	-	" "	No. 150850 " Carter, W.E.	-	" "	No. 427563 " Mc Ivor, J.	-	" "	23
Lieut. J.S.Bain	-	Hospital, Illness.																				
No. A14742 Pte Ralston, H.B.	-	Hospital, Illness.																				
No. 24860 Sgt McKay, A.J.	-	" "																				
No. 132186 Pte Maziere, H.	-	" "																				
No. 150850 " Carter, W.E.	-	" "																				
No. 427563 " Mc Ivor, J.	-	" "																				
	Sept 18th.			l.p.																		

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~ Confidential

Page 11

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices															
	1916 Sept 18th		<p>Continued.</p> <p>The only member of the Battalion that seemed to thoroughly enjoy the hill climbing expedition was the Regimental Pet (The Pipers Goat). A halt was called for a short time at Warloy, and another longer halt was called at a point not far from Senlis. These rests however were not appreciated much as it was too wet to sit down, the men were wet through and very weary, with standing with their heavy packs, although they sang and whistled throughout the march. In many places between Senlis and Bousincourt the water was knee deep, especially at the sides of the road. It was towards 5 p.m. when the Battalion eventually reached the Brickfields. The men immediately set to work to build shelters, chiefly from old ammunition boxes, and the tarpaulin sheets provided, and lit fires to dry and warm themselves out. The rain continued at intervals all night, and it was very hard work, keeping warm in spite of the rum issue, and the hot meal that had been served out. Very frequently during the night, sounds of bailing out of water, and accompanying expressions of displeasure (to put it mildly) could be heard, drifting over the Camp, but only to be taken up again in some other quarter.</p> <p><u>Casualties :-</u></p> <table> <tr> <td>Captain J.P. Melrose</td> <td>-</td> <td>Hospital, Illness.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 602562 Pte Beard, E.H.</td> <td>-</td> <td>" "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 427869 " Honsberger, A.B.</td> <td>-</td> <td>" "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 133416 " Bennett, G.W.</td> <td>-</td> <td>" "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 133051 " Smith, G.A.</td> <td>-</td> <td>" "</td> </tr> </table>	Captain J.P. Melrose	-	Hospital, Illness.	No. 602562 Pte Beard, E.H.	-	" "	No. 427869 " Honsberger, A.B.	-	" "	No. 133416 " Bennett, G.W.	-	" "	No. 133051 " Smith, G.A.	-	" "	24
Captain J.P. Melrose	-	Hospital, Illness.																	
No. 602562 Pte Beard, E.H.	-	" "																	
No. 427869 " Honsberger, A.B.	-	" "																	
No. 133416 " Bennett, G.W.	-	" "																	
No. 133051 " Smith, G.A.	-	" "																	
	Sept 19th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Dull and wet practically the whole of the day, and the ground on which the men were billeted was in a very muddy condition.</p> <p>The Battalion remained in bivouacs on the Brickfield during the 19th September, so the men passed the morning in fixing up their shelters, the weak points of which they had discovered during the night. Rifles and ammunition, were however the first consideration, as these had got into pretty bad condition owing to the continued rain. Later in the day they were inspected by the O.C. Companies to see that they were again in fit condition for use.</p>	lol															

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential.

Page 12.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	25	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916				
	Sept 19th.		<p>Continued.</p> <p>Casualties :- No. 603876 Pte Bullock, T. - Hospital, Illness. No. 24041 L/C Reid, F.A.G. - " " No. 132170 Pte Wilson, A. - " "</p>		
	Sept 20th.		<p>Weather. The weather showed a decided change for the better although there was still an occasional shower.</p> <p>The day was spent practically in the same way as on the 19th, no regular parades were held as the ground was in too bad a condition for the men to move about much. The usual cleaning up had to be done, as it was well nigh impossible to keep things in a clean condition, owing to the mud. Throughout the day quite a number of enemy shells landed around the Camp, fortunately none of them getting quite near. Another draft of men was allotted to this Battalion today from the 92nd Gordon Highlanders, bringing the Battalion pretty nearly up to strength again.</p>		<i>l.o.l.</i>
	Sept 21st		<p>Casualties :- No. 426971 Cpl Lee, P.J. - Hospital, Illness. No. 427254 Pte Standidge, W. - " "</p> <p>Weather Dull practically all day, but not raining very much.</p> <p>The Battalion still remained in the billets at the Brickfields, and occupied the time in much the same way as on the two previous days. The Paymaster again officiated today, and the men were glad to be able to buy the little extra supplies wanted for the next tour in the trenches.</p> <p>The enemy again sent over a number of shells in the vicinity of the Camp, and one of the draft, which had arrived on the previous day had the misfortune to get a blighty on the heel.</p>		<i>l.o.l.</i>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential.

Page 13.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916 Sept 21st.		<p><u>Continued.</u></p> <p>About 10.00 p.m. the enemy commenced to shell the Town of Albert, and continued to do so all night, an enemy aeroplane also hovered the Town in the early morning, and dropped several bombs, sounding as if in the direction of the Railway Station.</p> <p><u>Casualties</u> :- No. 192668 Pte Pulson, H. - Wounded.</p> <p><u>Weather.</u> The Weather was again clear, fine and warm during the day, but grew chilly towards 6.00 p.m.</p> <p>The hour's from 9.00 to 11.00 a.m. were spent in the practice of Company in attack, and from 2.00 to 4.00 p.m. to the practice of Battalion in attack. In the evening the Companies moved from the Bivouacs in the Brickfield to the old billets in Albert at Grande Mampis.</p> <p><u>Postings</u> :- Lieut C.D.Llwyd posted as Grenade Officer. Lieut M.C.W.Grant posted as assistant Grenade Officer. Lieut F.G.Holley posted as assistant Intelligent Officer. Lieut E.C.Bryson posted from No. 3 Company to No. 1 Company as 2nd in Command. Major S.W.Gilroy to be 2nd in Command of No. 4 Company.</p> <p>C.S.M. Spencer, F. to be acting Regimental Sergeant Major, during the absence on leave of R.S.M.Chalmers, W.</p> <p><u>Honours and Awards.</u> :- No. 24743 Sgt A.M.MoLeod, 13th Canadian Battalion, R.H.C. Awarded Cross of St George, 3rd Class. Russian.</p> <p><u>Casualties</u> :- Lieut T.G.Holley - Hospital, Illness. No. A15207 Pte Hitt, G. -</p>	26
	Sept 22nd.			<p><i>eee</i></p> <p><i>eee</i></p>

15th Canadian Battalion.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY Confidential.

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 14.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices															
	1916 Sept 23rd.		<p><u>Weather.</u> The weather was again clear, fine and very warm.</p> <p>The day was spent principally in preparation for a tour in the Trenches, cleaning up equipments, billets etc. All packs were handed in to G.M. Stores, commencing with No. 1 Company at 12.00 Noon, and followed by Nos 2-3-4 Companies - Headquarters and Details At 15 Minute intervals thereafter.</p> <p><u>Equipment.</u> Every man carried six sand-bags, six Mills Grenades, 170 Rounds S.A.A. and 48 hours rations.</p> <p>The 15th Canadian Battalion relieved the 2nd Canadian Battalion, on the night of the 23/24th September, 1916 taking over the Front Line from M.19.d.O.S. to R.29.b.6. approximately, to be held by 3 Companies, and one Company in Support south of Trem Line in Courcellette, Battalion Headquarters at R.30.A 2.3.</p> <p>The 14th Canadian Battalion were in Brigade Support in old German Front Line.</p> <p><u>Casualties :-</u></p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>No. 63469 Pte Irons, S.T.</td> <td>-</td> <td>Hospital, Illness.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 466805 " Wilks, E.</td> <td>-</td> <td>" "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 602760 " Telford, W.J.</td> <td>-</td> <td>" "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 426216 L/C Buckle, E.J.</td> <td>-</td> <td>" "</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No. 135065 Pte Muir, G.</td> <td>-</td> <td>" "</td> </tr> </table>	No. 63469 Pte Irons, S.T.	-	Hospital, Illness.	No. 466805 " Wilks, E.	-	" "	No. 602760 " Telford, W.J.	-	" "	No. 426216 L/C Buckle, E.J.	-	" "	No. 135065 Pte Muir, G.	-	" "	27
No. 63469 Pte Irons, S.T.	-	Hospital, Illness.																	
No. 466805 " Wilks, E.	-	" "																	
No. 602760 " Telford, W.J.	-	" "																	
No. 426216 L/C Buckle, E.J.	-	" "																	
No. 135065 Pte Muir, G.	-	" "																	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential.

Page 15.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916 Sept 24th.		<p><u>Weather</u> The Weather was generally fine throughout the day, although inclined to be showery towards evening, there was practically no Wind.</p> <p>Apart from the Artillery Fire the position in the Trenches was fairly quiet, not very much Sniping or Rifle Fire on either side. The Artillery on both sides however were active practically the whole day, using Guns of all Calibres. The greater number of the shells fired over by the Enemy landed in Courcellette. The Enemy shells this Villiage very frequently, a number of casualties were caused among our own men passing through here in the early Morning. A portion of No. 2 Company was relieved by the 28th Battalion and No. 3 Company moved from Support into the Front Line on the Left of No. 4 Company.</p>	23
	25th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> The Weather was again fine and warm throughout the day, growing cold however in the evening.</p> <p>A very heavy bombardment was commenced by our Artillery, practically all kinds of shells being sent over into the Enemy front and Support Trenches. The Enemy's retaliation was heavy, but not very effective. The Battalion remained in the same position all day, and was relieved after dark by the 14th and 15th Canadian Battalions. From this position the two last mentioned Battalions prepared to make their attack on the Enemy Trenches.</p>	l.c.l.
	26th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Fine during the greater part of the day, but growing dull and wet towards 5.00 p.m. and continuing showery all night.</p> <p>At 12.55 p.m. the 14th and 15th Canadian Battalions launched their attack on the Enemy. The Battalions went over the parapet in splendid style and carried everything in front of them till they gained their objectives, the Enemy barrage however caused quite a large number of casualties among our men.</p>	l.c.l.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential.

Page 16.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916 Sept 26th.		<p>Continued.</p> <p>One incident which happened had the effect of spilling the enthusiasm over the day's success, about 8.50 p.m. an Enemy shell landed on the top of the Battalion Headquarters dug-out, and combined with a gasoline explosion, resulted in the deaths of Lt-Col V.C. Buchanan, D.S.O., Major W.F. Peterman, Acting Second in Command during the absence of Major G.E. McQuig, Captain C.C. Green, Acting Adjutant, during the absence on leave of Lieut. C.D. Craig, and 8 Other Ranks, mostly Runners and Scouts on duty, 55 others were also wounded, most of these being burnt by the flames of the gasoline, among them was Corporal H. Day, the N.C.O. in charge of the Scouts.</p>	29
	27th.		<p>Weather. Again fine, clear and warm during the day.</p> <p>On the night of the 26th, Major G.E. McQuig arrived back from leave, and on the Morning of the 27th immediately upon hearing of the casualties in Headquarters, he proceeded to the Trenches and took over the Command of the Battalion.</p> <p>The Artillery Fire still continued to be very heavy on both sides, No. 4 Company was ordered up to the support of the 14th Canadian Battalion, but was sent back not being required, a party however consisting of 1 Officer and 100 other ranks was sent out to clear the Battlefield. After dark the Battalion was relieved by the 22nd Canadian Battalion and moved back to Billets at Albert, the men were very weary and many did not arrive at the Billets till late in the Morning.</p>	
	28th.		<p>Weather. The day was exceptionally fine and warm, bright Sunshine practically all day.</p> <p>In the Morning the bodies of the late Lt-Col V.C. Buchanan, D.S.O. Major W.F. Peterman, Captain C.C. Green and Lieut. G.N. Sale were buried with full military honour in the Cemetery At Albert, the funeral was largely attended as the deceased Officers were all well known and very popular.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential.

Page 17.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916 Sept 28th.		<p>Continued.</p> <p>The Morning was spent by the men in getting their packs, kilts etc, back from the Q.M. Stores, and in cleaning up generally, preparatory to moving back to Warloy. The Battalion paraded in the Street running by Battalion Headquarters, facing N.W. at 3.00 p.m. and marched off to the new Billets at Warloy via Bouzincourt and Semlis, arriving in Billets about 6.30 p.m. No. 2 Company detailed 1 Officer and 6 men to march at the rear of the Column to pick up stragglers.</p>	30
	29th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> Dull and inclined to be showery throughout the day.</p> <p>The day was spent principally in cleaning up and resting, after the strenuous tour in the Trenches, and the March to Warloy. No regular parades were called, only such Rifle Inspections etc, as were thought advisable by the Company Commanders, shortages of kits etc, were submitted by the Companies to the Quarter-Master, so that the men would have plenty of time to be equipped before their next tour in the Trenches.</p>	l.w.
	30th.		<p><u>Weather.</u> The day was exceptionally fine and warm, with bright Sunshine all day.</p> <p>The Battalion paraded at 9.30 a.m. before General A.W. Currie, C.B. who addressed the men and complimented them on the work they had done, while in this Area, the rest of the Morning was devoted to preparation for the afternoon parades.</p>	l.w.

18th Canadian Battalion.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY Confidential

Army Form C. 2118.

Page

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916 Sept 23rd.		<p><u>Casualties :-</u></p> <p>Lieut A. Sykes - Hospital, Illness.</p> <p>No. 24692 Cpl Bishop, G. - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 193017 Pte Brisbane, J. - "</p> <p>No. 44906 Pte McDonald, J. - "</p> <p>No. 193214 Pte Moffatt, J. - "</p> <p>No. 133028 Pte Spear, S. - "</p> <p>No. 132514 Pte Tait, J.G. - "</p> <p>No. 103400 Pte Warrell, S.C. - "</p> <p>No. A15135 Pte Whilneff, A.H. - "</p> <p>No. 24118 Pte Cooper, W.A. - Wounded, remained on duty.</p> <p>No. 427717 Pte Atherton, F. - Missing.</p> <p>No. 426262 Sgt Elmer, A. - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 192512 Pte Price, E.H. - "</p>	31
	24th		<p><u>Casualties :-</u></p> <p>Lieut W.T. McCallum. - Hospital, Illness.</p> <p>Lieut G.L. Earle. - "</p> <p>No. 132471 Pte McNaughton, D.G. - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 34457 Pte Cowling, H. - "</p> <p>No. 24612 L/C Legault, P. - "</p> <p>No. 417291 Pte Boulanger, A. - "</p> <p>No. 25579 Pte Slipp, G.L. - "</p> <p>No. 132919 Pte Bambridge, E. - "</p> <p>No. 192661 Pte Devlin, R.V. - "</p> <p>No. 132479 Pte Davidson, A. - "</p> <p>No. 25058 Pte Tipson, J.J. - "</p> <p>No. 415024 Pte Buchanan, J.A. - "</p> <p>No. 498018 Pte Berube, W.A. - "</p> <p>No. 132292 Pte Hall, G.A. - "</p> <p>No. 132029 Pte Holmes, F. - "</p>	lde

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916 Sept 24th.		<p><u>Casualties :-</u></p> <p>No. 414752 Pte White, A. - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 46965 Sgt Burt, F. - Killed.</p> <p>No. 408224 Pte Thompson, A. - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 426671 Pte Clarke, C.S. - "</p> <p>No. 126575 Pte Robinson, C.H. - Killed in Action.</p> <p>No. 505027 Pte Patterson, F.D. - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 133225 Pte Gurno, E. - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 466527 Cpl McNeil, M.A. - Killed in Action.</p> <p>No. 152772 Pte Mills, J.W. - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 426256 Pte Bonnerman, W.M.K. - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 153290 Pte Curtis, A.W. - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 193253 Pte Anderson, W. - Killed in Action.</p>	32
	25th.		<p><u>Casualties :-</u></p> <p>Lieut J.W. Brown. - Hospital, Illness.</p> <p>No. 152850 Pte Steele, G. - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 426798 Pte Hardie, G. - "</p> <p>No. 416220 Pte Vaillencourt, J.K. - "</p> <p>No. 417116 Pte Henrick, L. - Killed in Action.</p> <p>No. 426703 Cpl Gordon, J.P. - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 427903 Pte Harrison, P. - "</p> <p>No. 426568 Pte Hounslow, A. - Killed in Action.</p> <p>No. 427218 Pte Hawkins, S.J. - Wounded.</p> <p>No. 152573 Pte Shaw, C.S. - "</p> <p>No. 426501 Pte Boyd, J. - "</p> <p>No. 192152 Pte Parker, G.K. - "</p> <p>No. 426025 Sgt Barrett, W. - Wounded, remained on duty.</p> <p>No. 192690 Pte Muncey, G.D. - "</p> <p>No. 192494 Pte Dustan, E. - Killed in Action.</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries **15th Canadian Battalion.**
 Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II
 and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
 will be prepared in manuscript.

 or
 INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Confidential.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	1916 Sept 26th.		<p><u>Casualties :-</u> Lt-Col V.C. Buchanan., D.S.O. N Killed by shell exploding in Dug-out, buried at Albert Cemetery, Cross erected.</p> <p>Major W.F. Peterson - Killed by shell exploding in Dug-out, buried at Albert Cemetery, Cross erected.</p> <p>Captain G.C. Green - Killed by shell exploding in Dug-out, buried at Albert Cemetery, Cross erected.</p> <p>Lieut. G.N. Sale - Killed by piece of shell, buried at Albert Cemetery, Cross erected.</p> <p>44 Other Ranks - Wounded.</p> <p>10 Other Ranks - Killed in Action.</p> <p>8 Other Ranks - Missing after Action.</p>	34
	27th.		<p><u>Casualties :-</u> 24 Other Ranks - Wounded.</p> <p>5 Other Ranks - Killed in Action.</p> <p>1 Other Rank - Hospital, illness.</p>	<u>l.c.l.</u>
	28th.		<p><u>Casualties :-</u> 6 Other Ranks - Wounded.</p>	<u>l.c.l.</u>
	29th.		<p><u>Casualties :-</u> Nil.</p>	<u>l.c.l.</u>
	30th.		<p><u>Casualties :-</u> Nil.</p>	<u>l.c.l.</u>
			<p><i>G. Mulvanig, Major - Col.</i> COMMO. 18th CAN. BATTALION THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.</p>	

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

SEPTEMBER 1916.

APPENDICES 1 to 10.

BY LT-COL V.C. BUCHANAN, D.S.O.

Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

September 1st 1916

1. MOVE.
The 13th Canadian Battalion will parade outside Battalion Headquarters at an hour to be advised later in full marching order, with rations and water-bottles filled, in the following order:- Headquarters, Pipe Band, 2; 3 Companies; Bombers; Machine Gun Section; Nos 4; 1 Companies.
2. BAGGAGE.
All baggage including mess kits to be ready for Transport at 10 a.m. sharp. Baggage will be piled outside billets at this hour.
3. DINNER.
Dinner will be served to the men at 11 a.m. A hot meal will be prepared.
4. TRANSPORT.
Transport will parade independently at 12.30 p.m. and proceed via MARPONVILLE VADEN COURT ROAD, and will join brigade Transport Column. Transport Officer will report to brigade Transport Officer at brigade Starting Point.
5. BILLETING.
Lieut. Corbett will proceed as advanced billeting Officer, and will report to Staff Captain at brigade Headquarters, at 10 a.m. in VADENCOURT. The Transport Officer will detail a horse to report at battalion headquarters for Lieut. Corbett at 9.30 a.m.
Lieut. Llwyd, 4 Q.M.Sgts, 1 N.C.O. each from Headquarters, machine Gun Section & bombers will parade at Battalion Headquarters at 11 a.m. and proceed to Brickfields (W.22d.4.8 $\frac{1}{2}$.) They will meet Lieut. Corbett at the Road Junction immediately N.W. of Brickfields.
6. STRAGGLERS PARTY.
No. 1 Company will detail 1 Officer, and 8 O.R. to act as Stragglers Party, they will bring up the rear of the Column.
7. BILLETS.
Company Commanders will see that all billets are left in a clean and sanitary condition.

C.D. CRAIG, Lieut.
Adjt, 13th Canadian Battalion. *lol*
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

BY LT-COL V.C.BUCHANAN, D.S.O.

Commanding 15th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

September 7th 1916.

1. RELIEF.

The 8th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 15th Canadian Battalion, and one Company of the 14th Canadian Battalion, on the night of Sept. 7/8th, 1916.

2. GUIDES.

Companies will detail the following Guides to report at KAY DUMP :-

No. 2 Company	- Toms Cut	4 Guides	at 4.00 p.m.
" 1	" - Park Lane Quarry.	4 "	" 7.00 p.m.
M.G. Section	-	1 Officer & Guide	8.30 p.m.
No. 4 Company	55-59-91	4 Guides	at 9.00 p.m.
No. 3	" 77-55	4 "	" 7.30 p.m.
Bombers.		2 "	" 9.30 p.m.

3. COMPLETION OF RELIEF.

Company and Detail Commanders will report completion of relief to Battalion Headquarters before moving off. After this has been done, they will move their respective Companies to LA BOISELLE where a hot meal will be waiting for the men.

4. BILLETS.

The Battalion will be billeted at RUE DE GRANDE MAPAIS - ALBERT.

5. BILLETING.

Lieut. Holley, 4 C.M.Q. Sergts and N.C.O. from Headquarters will report to Town Major at ALBERT to arrange billets. N.C.O. for Headquarters will look after Machine Gun & Bombing Sections.

6. KITS.

Officers kits will be distributed and mens' packs sorted out by Companies, before arrival of Battalion. Packs will not be distributed until further orders.

7. TRANSPORT.

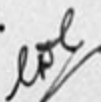
One extra limbered waggon and Officers mounts will be at LA BOISELLE at 2 a.m. The Transport Officer will withdraw the cook kitchens from Chalk Pit after guiding 8th Battalion in, and will keep them at LA BOISELLE until arrival of Company.

MEALS.

The Quarter-master will arrange to have a hot breakfast ready for the men by 2 a.m. at LA BOISELLE.

C.D.CRAIG. Lieut.

Adj. 15th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.



BY LT COL V.C. BUCHANAN, D.S.O.

Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

September 8th, 1916.

1. (Reveille 6.30 a.m. Breakfast 7.00 a.m.
MOVE.
The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will move to the WARLOY DISTRICT to-morrow September 9th by the track South of SEMLLIS.
2. PARADE.
The Battalion will parade at 9.00 a.m. to-morrow in full marching order, with full water-bottles and rations. Order of march will be Headquarters Pipe Band, Nos. 4-1-2-3 Companies, Machine Gun and Bombing Sections.
3. BAGGAGE.
All baggage will be ready for loading at 8.00 a.m.
4. SICK PARADE.
The M.O. will attend to any men at 7.00 a.m. whom Company and Detail Commanders recommend as requiring attention. Sick Parade will be held on arrival in new billets.
5. ADVANCE PARTY.
Lieut. A.C. MacAuley, 4 G.Q.M. Sgts, one N.C.O. each from Headquarters, Machine Gun & Bombing Sections, will parade at Battalion Headquarters at 7.00 a.m. and proceed to the point where HENECCOURT ROAD enters WARLOY where they will meet Lieut Corbett, advanced billeting Officer.
6. TRANSPORT.
Cookers, water carts and officers mess cart will accompany Battalion. All other transport will be Brigaded.. Transport Officer will report to Brigade Transport Officer at Brigade Starting Point.. (W.20.B.50 cutting in road). Company & Detail Commanders will report Casualties to Headquarters immediately upon arrival in billets.
7. STRAGGLERS.
No. 3 Company will detail One Officer and 8 O.R. to act as Stragglers Party. They will bring up the rear of the Column.
8. BILLETS.
Company Commanders will see that all billets are left in a clean and sanitary condition, before moving off.
Officer of the day - Lieut. H.E. Piercy.

G.D. CRAIG. Lieut.
Adj. 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

l.w.l.

BY LT-COL V.C.BUCHANAN, D.S.O.

Commanding 15th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

September 9th, 1916.

1. MOVE.
 Reveille at 4.50 a.m. Breakfast at 5.00 a.m.
 The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will march from their present billets to HERISSART via Vadencourt and Contay, and will be clear of WARLOY by 8.00 a.m. The Battalion will parade at 6.30 a.m. in full marching order, with rations and water-bottles filled. Order of march will be:- Nos 4;1;2 Companies; Machine Gun- Bombers Sections & No. 3 Company. The head of the Column will be at the Junction of RUE DE HARPONVILLE and the main Street.
2. TRANSPORT.
 Cookers, water carts and Officers mess cart will accompany the Battalion. All other Transport will be Brigaded. Transport Officer will report to the Brigade Transport Officer for orders.
3. BAGGAGE.
 All baggage will be ready for loading at 5.30 a.m.
4. BILLETING.
 Lieut. Grant is detailed as advanced billeting officer. He will report to the Staff Captain at the Town Majors Office at 6.30 a.m. to-morrow. The Transport Officer will detail a horse to be at Battalion Headquarters at 5.00 a.m. for Lieut. Grant. Lieut. Carmichael, 4 C.Q.MSergts, one N.C.O. each from Headquarters, Machine Gun & Bombers Sections, will parade at Battalion Orderly Room at 5.00 a.m. and will meet Lieut. Grant at the Town Majors Office at HERISSART.
5. STRAGGLERS.
 No. 4 Company will detail one Officer & 8 O.R. to act as Stragglers Party. They will bring up the rear of the Column.
6. PARADE STATE.
 Company & Detail Commanders will hand in copy of Parade State, before moving off.
7. BILLETS.
 All billets will be left in a clean and sanitary condition. Company Commanders will see that this order is carried out.
8. DUTIES.
 Officer of the day (to-morrow).....Lieut. H.A.McGleave.
 Duty Company (to-morrow).....No. 3 Company.

AMENDMENT PARA 4.

Lieut. Grant will report at Town Majors Office in HERISSART at 6.30 a.m. to-morrow.

C.D.CRAIG. Lieut.
 Adj. 15th Canadian Battalion.
 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

lpl

OPERATION ORDERS NO. 48.

39

5

BY LT-COL V.C. BUCHANAN, D.S.O.

Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

September 10th, 1916.

1. DUTIES.

Reveille 7.00 a.m. Breakfast 8.00 a.m.
Sick Parade 9.00 a.m.
Officer of the day (to-morrow).....Lieut. T.B.D.Tudball.
Next for duty.....Lieut. C.D.Llwyd.
Duty Company (to-morrow).....No. 4 Company.

2. MOVE.

The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will march to-morrow to the BONNEVILLE-PIERRE-FERRE-MONTRELETT rest independently in three groups. The Brigade will remain there for Training Purposes.
The 13th Canadian Battalion will leave HERISSART by the N.W. exit at 1.40 p.m. and follow in rear of the 14th Canadian Battalion, at 500 yards interval. The Battalion will assemble at the North Westerley exit of HERISSART at 1.30 p.m. in full marching order, water-bottles filled and rations carried. Owing to the amount of traffic on the road, Company Commanders will see that there is no congestion when assembling.
Order of march will be: Headquarters, Pipe Band, Nos 1,2, & 3 Companies, Machine Gun, Bombers Sections & No. 4 Company.

3. TRANSPORT.

Transport will accompany the Battalion and will not be Brigaded.

4. BAGGAGE.

All baggage to be ready for loading by 11.00 a.m.

5. ADVANCE PARTY.

Lieut. H.E.Piercy, 4 C.Q.M.Sergts, one N.C.O. each from Headquarters, Machine Gun & Bombers Sections will parade at Orderly Room at 7.00 a.m. and will proceed to BONNEVILLE. Lieut Corbett will meet the Party at the Church in BONNEVILLE at 12 noon to-morrow.
Company Commanders will ensure that the destination to which the Battalion is marching is communicated to all ranks. Many men of different Battalions were found moving in a totally wrong direction, ignorant of their destination, and quite content to follow the man or cart in front of them.

6. DISCIPLINE.

Company Commanders are reminded that much stricter discipline must be maintained as regards watering arrangements, consumption of liquor, sanitation, and dress.

7. STRAGGLERS.

No. 1 Company will detail one Officer and 8 other ranks to act as Stragglers Party. They will bring up the rear of the Column.

8. BILLETS.

Company Commanders will make sure that the billets are left in a clean and sanitary condition..

9. PARADE STATE.

Company Commanders will hand in a parade state before moving off.

C.D.CRAIG. Lieut.
Adjt, 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.



OPERATION ORDERS NO. 49.

40 ⁶

BY LT-COL V.C.BUCHANAN, D.SIO.

Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

September 15th, 1916.

1. MOVE.

The 13th Canadian Battalion will move from BONNEVILLE to VICOGNE AREA via VALHEREUX - LE VAL DE MAISON to-day.

The Battalion must be clear of BONNEVILLE by 8.00 a.m.

The Battalion will parade at 7.00 a.m. on the left hand side of the square, in the following order:-

No. 2 Company, No. 3 Company, No. 4 Company, Machine Gun and Bombers Sections, No. 1 Company, Transport, ~~Co. 1st Battalion~~

No. 4 Company will detail One Officer and 8 Other Ranks, to act as Stragglers Party. They will bring up the rear of the Column.

Transport will move with Battalion.

C.C.GREEN. Captain. *CGG*
A/Adjt, 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

OPERATION ORDERS NO.50.

41

BY LT-COL V.C.BUCHANAN, D.S.O.

Commanding 15th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

September 16th, 1916.

1. Reveille 6.00 a.m.

2. MOVE.

The 15th Canadian Battalion will move to HARPOUVILLE.

3. BAGGAGE.

All baggage must be ready for transport by 7.15 a.m.

4. PARADE.

The Battalion will parade at 8.15 a.m. sharp.

5. BILLETING.

Billeting Party from Companies and Details, consisting of One Officer, C.Q.M.Sergt, and One Other Rank, will proceed to destination two hours in advance of Battalion, and report to Lieut. Holley.

6. Unit Commanders will render a Parade State, before moving off.

C. C. GREEN. Captain.
A/Adj, 15th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

lady

OPERATION ORDERS NO. 51.

42

8

BM LT-COL V.C.BUCHANAN., D.S.O.

Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

September 18th, 1916.

1. MOVE.

The 13th Canadian Battalion will fall in at 12.15 p.m. and march to the brickfields.

2. BAGGAGE.

All baggage must be ready for Transport at 10.30 a.m.

3. BILLETS.

Unit Commanders will be held responsible that all billets are left in a clean and sanitary condition.

Cook-kitchens must be ready by 11.00 a.m.

Transport moves off at 11.15 a.m.

G.C.GREEN. Captain.

A/Adjt, 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Green

BY LT-COL V.C.BUCHANAN., D.S.O.

Commanding 15th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

September 22nd, 1916.

1. MOVE AND LOCATION.

The 15th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 2nd Canadian Battalion on the night of 23/24th September, 1916, taking over the front line from M.19.d.O.3. to R. 29.b.5.8. approximately, to be held by three Companies, and one Company in Support South of Tram Line in COURCELLETTE. Battalion Headquarters R.30.A.2.5. The 14th Canadian Battalion will be in Brigade Support in old German Front Line.

2. GUIDES.

Two Guides per platoon and one Officer per Company will meet the Battalion at X.16.A.6.3. at 7.00 p.m.
The Battalion will fall in ready to march off at 4.00 p.m. sharp.

3. EQUIPMENT, ETC.

Every man will carry six sand-bags, six Mills Grenades, 170 Rounds S.A.A. and 48 hours rations.
All Glengarries must be put in packs and Platoon Officers will see that this is carried out.
Packs will be handed in to Q.M.Stores starting with No. 1 Company at 12.00 Noon followed by Nos 2-3-4 Companies, Headquarters and Details at 15 Minute intervals thereafter.
Company Commanders will pay particular attention to the care of the Mills Grenades. The men must keep these bombs on their person, and on no account leave them lying around the Trench exposed to the elements

4. BILLETTS.

Company Commanders will inspect billets before moving off, and see that they are left in a clean and sanitary condition.

C.C.GREEN. Captain. *CCG*
Adjt, 15th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

OPERATION ORDERS NO. 55.

BY MAJOR G. E. MCCUAIG.

Commanding 15th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

September 28th, 1916

MOVE.

The 15th Canadian Battalion will parade in the Street running by Battalion Headquarters, facing N.W. at 12.30 p.m. in the following order :- Nos 3-4-1-2- Companies - Bombers - Machine Gun Sections - Headquarter Details and Transport.

All men should be cleaned up as far as possible, but it will not be necessary for them to be shaved.

All packs should be returned to men by 11.00 a.m.

Packs of casualties will be left at Q.M.Stores.

Dinner will be at 11.00 a.m.

All Officers baggage or mess supplies must be ready for loading by 11 a.m.

No. 2 Company will detail 1 Officer and 6 men to march at the rear of the Column to pick up stragglers.

L. O. Craig Lieut.

~~C. O. GREEN Captain~~

Adjt, 15th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

CONFIDENTIAL
WAR DIARY
OF
13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION
OCTOBER 1916.
WITH APPENDIX 1.
VOLUME 16 - 10.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion, 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st October to 31st October, 1916.

Volume 18.

Diary Text 13 Pages.

Appendix A4

O.O.54 dated 5.10.16. 3rd C.I.B. will move to forward area on October 5th, 1916. 13th Cdn.Bn. will occupy billets in ALBERT.

O.O.55 dated 7.10.16. On 7th Oct. Cdn.Corps is co-operating with 3rd Corps in offensive operation.

O.O.56 dated 10.10.16. Instructions to Battn. for moving.

O.O.57 dated 13.10.16. Instructions to Battn. for moving.

O.O.58 dated 15.10.16. 13th Cdn.Bn. will march to HALLOY - PERNOIS on 16th October, 1916.

O.O.59 dated 19.10.16. 13th Cdn.Bn. will move to BEAUMETZ PROUVILLE area October 20th, 1916.

O.O.61 dated 21.10.16. Instructions to battn. re order of march.

O.O.62 dated 22.10.16. Instructions to Battn. re move.

O.O.63 dated 23.10.16. Instructions to 13th Battalion for move.

O.O. 64 dated 25.10.16. Instructions to Battn. re moving.

O.O.65 dated 26.10.16. 13th Cdn.Bn. will relieve 13th Middlesex Battn. in trenches from Govron trench to Vincent Street on morning of October 23rd, 1916.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR DIARY

OCTOBER 1916.

TEXT.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY Confidential.

(Erase heading not required.)

1916.
Oct. Page 1.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
H.Qs WARLOY	Oct 1st		<p>Weather. The day was generally fine & clear only having occasional dull intervals. Towards evening however, it became dull and damp and inclined to rain.</p> <p>Reveille at 7 a.m. followed by sick parade at 8.30 a.m. The battalion paraded at 8.50 a.m. for Divine Service, on the Battalion Parade ground the dress being musketry order. Holy Communion was celebrated in the Parish Church at 7.30 a.m. to all Roman Catholics desirous of attending, and the Roman Catholic Church Parade was held at 8 a.m. in the Parish Church. All Catholics paraded at 8.45 a.m. the Battalion Sgt-Major heading the parade over to the senior N.C.O. in the absence of Lieut J.D. Gunn.</p>	2
	Oct 2nd.		<p>The weather was dull and wet pretty nearly all day, making the roads very muddy and heavy for marching, and in fact for transportation of any kind.</p> <p>Reveille at 6.30 a.m. Sick Parade at 8.30 a.m. The Town Baths (Warloy) opposite Ordnance Workshop near Brigade H.Qs. were allotted to the 15th Canadian Battalion from 7 a.m. to 6 p.m. Parties of 50 under an Officer paraded every hour and proceeded to the baths, commencing at 7 a.m. in the following order :- No. 4 Coy., H.A.s., M-G Section., No. 1 Coy., No. 5 Coy., Bombers., No. 3 Coy., Transport and Q.M. Details..</p> <p>No. 4 Coy detailed one N.C.O. and four other ranks to report to N.C.O. in charge of Baths at 5.00 a.m. this Coy arranged its own hour for Reveille and breakfast.</p> <p>Pay Parade The Battalion paraded for Pay at No. 4 Company's billets commencing at 10.00 a.m. in the following order: No. 4 Company, H.Q's., Machine Gun Section, No. 1 Company, No. 3 Company, Bombers, No. 3 Company, Transport and Q.M. Details.</p> <p>Company Commanders arranged independently for two hours Company Training during the day reports being submitted to H.Q's at 6.00 p.m. about the work carried out.</p>	L.H.
	Oct 3rd		<p>Weather. The weather was again dull and wet throughout the day, only a few short intervals of sunshine from daylight till dark, the roads still in very bad condition.</p> <p>Reveille at 6.30 a.m. followed by sick parade at 7.30 a.m. and the hour from 8.30 a.m. to 9.30 a.m. was spent in physical training and Bayonet Fighting.</p> <p>From 1.30 p.m. to 3.00 p.m. the time was devoted to the practice of Battalion in attack. The Commanding Officer delivered lectures to the Officers and N.C.O's of the Battalion in the afternoon. One N.C.O. was detailed from each Coy to take Company in squad drill during the lectures. Machine Gun Section and Reserve Section carried on independently, as also did Bombing and Signalling Sections.</p>	L.H.

WAR DIARY

OR

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential. Page 2.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	3	Remarks and references to Appendices
WARLOY	Oct 4th		<p>Weather. Dull and wet in the morning, clearing off for a while in the afternoon but raining again at night.</p> <p>Reveille at 6.30 a.m. Breakfast 7.00 a.m..</p> <p>The hour from 8.50 a.m. to 9.50 a.m. was again spent in physical drill and Bayonet Fighting, from 9.50 to 11.00 a.m. Musketry including rapid loading and judging of distances.</p> <p>The afternoon from 1.50 p.m. to 5.00 p.m. was devoted to the practice of Battalion in attack.</p>		
	Oct 5th		<p>Weather. The weather was fine and clear right up to about 7.30 p.m. it then commenced to rain heavily and continued to do so all night.</p> <p>The morning was spent in cleaning up, and in fixing equipments, clothing etc., preparatory to leaving WARLOY and moving back to the Town of Albert in the afternoon.</p> <p>The Medical Officer inspected the billets occupied by the Battalion in Warloy to see that they were all left in a clean and sanitary condition. An Officer from each Company was detailed to meet the M.O. and accompany him on his visit to the billet, commencing with the first Company at 12.00 noon.</p> <p>The Battalion assembled on the Harponville-Warloy Road at the Warloy Terminus, facing south at 1.50 p.m. in full marching order with water-bottles filled and moved off to the billets at Albert via Senlis and BOUZINCOURT reaching there about 5.50 p.m.</p>		lol
	Oct 6th		<p>Weather. The morning was cloudy and dull up to about 12.00 noon when it cleared up and became very fine, and remained so for the rest of the day.</p> <p>In the morning Companies marched up to the Brick Fields where they spent the time in the practice of attack and bayonet fighting. In the afternoon the men made all the necessary preparations for a tour in the trenches. Billets were cleaned up and put into a thoroughly sanitary condition and packs were turned in for storage to the Q.M. Stores. About 5.00 o'clock however the order to proceed to the trenches was cancelled, and no one appeared particularly sorry, even although the men had to draw their packs again from the Q.M. stores.</p>		lol
ALBERT	Oct 7th		<p>Weather. The day was very fine and warm with only one or two dull spells. In the morning the Battalion paraded on the Brick Fields, and spent the greater part of the forenoon in the practice of Battalion in attack. After dinner the men were busily engaged in cleaning up billets etc., preparatory to going in for a tour in the trenches. All packs were again returned to the Q.M. Stores to be held there while the Battalion was in the trenches.</p> <p>The Battalion paraded outside Battalion Headquarters at 4.00 p.m. each man being equipped with 170 rounds S.A.A. and six bombs in a sandbag slung over the shoulder, 48 hours rations and full water bottles.</p>		lol

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY
or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential 2b.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Oct 8th		<p>Weather dull and wet in the morning clearing off towards noon but only for a short time. It had been expected that the Battalion would be relieved practically after the attack, but unfortunately the relief was cancelled until the night of the 8th. The Battalion held the position until night suffering heavy shelling for the greater part of the day but having fortunately plenty of retaliation from our own artillery. During the day many of the wounded men were got out, and quite a number of the men reported missing turned up and reported to their companies. At night the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade was relieved by the 2nd Canadian Infantry Brigade, and the 13th Battalion or what remained of it returned to the Town of ALBERT to the billets previously occupied before going into the trenches. On reaching billets the men were almost immediately served out with a hot meal and an issue of Rum which was greatly appreciated and much needed.</p>	5 <i>lwl</i>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Confidential...Page 3.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	6	Remarks and references to Appendices
ALBERT	Oct 10th		<p><u>Weather.</u> Throughout the day the weather was very fine, clear and warm with practically no wind. Being the first day out of the trenches, the men spent the greater part of the day in resting themselves after a more than usually strenuous tour in the trenches and in cleaning up their equipment etc. During the course of the morning a few stragglers who had been unable to keep pace with the Battalion reported at the billets in Albert. Throughout the day the Companies paraded to the Q.M. Stores to get their packs which had been left there during the tour in the trenches. A Muster Roll Call was held at 2.00 p.m. to ascertain as far as possible the extent of the casualties suffered by the Battalion during the tour in the trenches.</p>		
	Oct 11th		<p><u>Weather</u> Rather dull and cloudy in the morning but no rain till about 12.00 noon when it became showery and remained so at intervals during the rest of the day. Reveille at 5.00 a.m. Breakfast at 5.30 a.m. The Battalion paraded outside Battalion Headquarters facing West at 8.15 a.m. Dress Full marching order, and the order of march being:- Headquarters, Pipe Band, Nos. 1-2-3 & 4 Companies, Bombers and Machine Gun Section. The Battalion proceeded via BOUZINCOURT, SENLIS and WARLOY to VADENCOURT reaching the new billets at 12.45 p.m. Just before reaching Warloy the Battalion passed one of the sister Regiments from Montreal, namely "THE 73RD ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA" 4th Canadian Division. This Regiment lined the road on either side and cheered each Company of the 15TH CANADIAN BATTALION as it passed. A halt was called just beyond this point and opportunity given for the men of the 15th and 73rd Canadian Battalions, (THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA) to discuss old times and in many cases to meet old friends and relations. Many of the men of the present 15th Canadian Battalion belonged originally to the 73rd Canadian Battalion, and were drafted to this Battalion as reinforcements.</p>		col.
VADENCOURT	Oct 12th		<p><u>Weather</u> fine and clear throughout the day but inclined to be a little cold. Reveille at 7.00 a.m. Sick Parade at 8.00 a.m. At 9.00 a.m. the Battalion paraded and marched to the Training Area north of CONTAY. The program of training for the day being: 9.00-10.00 a.m. squad drill, 10.00-11.30 a.m. the Battn. practiced as Company in attack, 11.30-12.00 noon, march back to billets. In the afternoon, the Companies marched independently to the Training Area and practiced Musketry, including the judging of distances.</p>		col.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential, Page 4.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	7	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<u>Continued.</u>		
	Oct 15th		The Machine Gun Section, Bombers, Signallers and Intelligence Section paraded with the Battalion in the morning, (Machine Gun Section with Lewis Guns) and paraded independently for individual training in the afternoon. <u>Weather.</u> The day was again dry, although dull in the forenoon, and the afternoon and evening were exceptionally fine. Reveille at 7.00 a.m. Sick Parade 8.00 a.m.. The program of training for the day was as follows: 9.00 to 9.50 a.m. march to Training Area 9.50 to 10.30 a.m. Musketry and Bayonet Fighting, 10.50 to 11.50 a.m. practice of Company in attack, 11.50 to 12.00 noon march back to Billets. All the men of the new drafts who have hitherto not been examined paraded before the Medical Officer for examination at 10.00 a.m.		<i>lol</i>
	Oct 14th		<u>Weather.</u> The weather was dull and cloudy throughout the day, growing cold towards 2.00 p.m. and remaining very cold for the rest of the afternoon and evening. Reveille at 5.30 a.m. Breakfast at 5.30 a.m. The Battalion paraded at the junction of the Main Street and Toutencourt Road, the head of the column facing North East in the following order: Headquarters, Pipe Band, Nos. 3-5 & 4 Coys, Machine Gun Section, Bombers and No. 1 Coy. Dress- Full marching order. The Battalion moved out of Vadencourt passing through Herrissart to the Camps at Val de Maison, the same camp which the Battalion had occupied on a previous occasion.		<i>lol</i>
	Oct 15th		<u>Weather</u> very cold and dull with occasional heavy showers of rain in the forenoon but fine and clear in the afternoon. Reveille at 7.00 a.m. Sick Parade at 9.30 a.m.		<i>lol</i>
	Oct 16th		The Battalion assembled on the Battalion Parade ground at 11.00 a.m. for Divine Service, Major Creegen Officiated. The remainder of the day was spent in cleaning up equipments, clothing etc. <u>Weather</u> was exceptionally fine and clear but very cold. Reveille at 6.30 a.m. Sick Parade at 7.45 a.m. The Battalion paraded at 8.50 a.m. on the Battalion Parade Ground in full marching order to move to the next stopping place at HALLOY-PERNOIS. The Battalion marched off in Units as under with 100 yards interval between, (1) H.Q.'s Details and No. 3 Coy, (2) No. 4 Coy and Bombers, (3) No. 1 Coy and Machine Gun Section, (4) No. 2 Coy and Transport. A proportionate number of Pipers and Drummers accompanied each unit. The Battalion marched off, stopping for five minutes at the first cross roads East of TALMAS, this being the Brigade starting point		<i>lol</i>

WAR DIARY

or ~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential Page 5.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	8	Remarks and references to Appendices
HALLOY PERNOIS	Oct 17th		<p><u>Continued.</u> At the end of the time allotted for rest the Battalion fell in and marched on through the Village of NAOURS, halting for the next rest just before reaching HAVERNAS. The billets at HALLOY PERNOIS were reached about 12.30 p.m. <u>Weather</u> fine and clear in the morning, but growing dull towards 12.00 noon and commencing to rain slightly, by 2.00 p.m. it was raining heavily and continued for the rest of the day to be very stormy and wet. Reveille at 6.45 am. Breakfast 7.15 a.m. The Battalion paraded at 9.00 a.m. on the road in front of Battalion Headquarters and proceeded to the parade ground where the morning was spent in Company Training, Bayonet Fighting etc., A Battalion parade for inspection by the C.O. was arranged for the afternoon, but was cancelled on account of the bad weather.</p>		
	Oct 18th		<p><u>Weather</u> The weather was dull and showery for the greater part of the day, but with a few occasional bright spells of sunshine. Reveille at 7.00 a.m. Breakfast at 7.30 a.m. The hours from 9.00 a.m. to 12.00 noon were devoted to the practice of Company Drill, close order drill, Bayonet fighting and musketry. The Machine Gun Section carried on independently in the morning. In the afternoon the Battalion paraded for inspection by the Commanding Officer, Major G.E. McCusig, and at the end of this parade, an hour was spent in extended order drill.</p>		
	Oct 19th		<p><u>Weather</u> Still dull and inclined to rain occasionally during the course of the day. Reveille at 7.00 a.m. Breakfast at 7.30 a.m. The morning from 9.00 a.m. to 12.00 noon was spent in the practice of physical drill and bayonet fighting, close order and extended order drill. In the afternoon the Battalion paraded for route march. The Machine Gun Section, Bombers and Intelligence sections carried on independently.</p>		
	Oct 20th		<p><u>Weather</u> The weather was clear and fine the whole of the day but owing to the previous heavy rains the roads were in a very muddy condition and heavy for marching. There was an early reveille in the morning as the men had a great deal of preparation to do in consequence of their moving out of the billets at Halloy Pernois. The houses etc., in which the men were billeted were cleaned out and inspected by the Medical Officer before leaving. The Battalion was clear of the Village of Halloy-Pernois by 10.00 a.m. As the men had been prepared for a long march, they were agreeably surprised, when about 12.00 noon they saw the billeting party at Bernueil, and found that they were to be billeted in this Village</p>		

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential. Page 6.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	9	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<u>Continued.</u>		
	Oct 21st		For the remainder of the day at least. In the afternoon the Battalion paraded for pay before Lieut. Heeslip, Acting Paymaster during the absence of Capt. Appleton, sick in Hospital. Weather clear and fine but still very cold during the day. In the morning the men were again busy as on the previous day, in cleaning up their billets etc, and in preparing for another days' march.		lot
	Oct 22nd		After the billets etc., had been inspected by the Medical Officer, the Battalion paraded on the Main Street of Berneuil and proceeded via Gorges, Vacquerie to Bernaville and thence on to Villers de Hopital, the destination to the next day. The men were all fixed up in Billets by 2.00 p.m. It was again fine and clear throughout the day but if anything, inclined to be even colder than the previous day.		lot
			Reveille at 7.00 a.m. Breakfast 7.30 a.m.		
			The Battalion paraded at 9.50 a.m. in full marching order on the Main Street, the head of the column being at the Transport Lines. The Battalion moved off in the following order: No. 3 Coy and Headquarters, No. 5 Coy and Bombers, No. 4 Coy and Machine Gun Section, No. 1 Coy and Q.M. Details, a proportion of Pipers and Drummers were allotted to march ahead of each of the sections. The route taken was through Bonnières, Frevent, Sericourt to Sibiville. The new billets were reached about 1.45 p.m. Just before reaching Frevent, a halt was called and the sections were formed up in Battalion formation with the full Pipe Band at the head of the column. In this order and marching "At attention" the Battalion proceeded through the Town on the other side of which another halt was called to allow the men to have a rest before climbing the steep hill up to Sericourt and on to Sibiville.		lot
	Oct 23rd		Weather The morning was dull, misty and damp, but not nearly so cold as on the previous day. Reveille at 7.00 a.m. Breakfast at 7.30 a.m.		
			The Battalion paraded on the Main Street of the Village of Sibiville between 9.30 and 10.00 a.m. the order of march being Headquarters, Pipe Band, Nos. 3, 4, 1 & 2 Coys, Machine Gun and Bombers. The route taken by the Battalion was from Sibiville to Bonneville, thence to Ternas and from there on to the Town of Averdoingt where the Battalion was billeted.		lot
	Oct 24th		Weather the day was very dull and wet, and consequently, the roads were in a very bad condition for marching. Reveille at 7.00 a.m. Breakfast at 7.30 a.m.		
			The Battalion paraded at 10.15 am. on the Averdoingt-Tinque Road facing west with the head of the		

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OR
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY
 (Erase heading not required.)

Confidential. Page 7.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
				10
			<p><u>Continued.</u> column at Road Junction. The order of march was as follows: Headquarters, Pipe Band, Nos. 4, 1 & 3 and 5 Companies, Machine Gun Section, Bombers and Transport. No. 5 Company and Bombers paraded at Road Junction of BAILLEUL AUX CORNAILLES Road and joined the Battalion when it passed. The Battalion reached the new Billets at FREVILLERS about 1.30 P.M. The Commanding Officer accompanied by the O.C.'s of Nos. 1, 3 and 4 Companies, and the Machine Gun Officer reconnoitred the trenches at SOUCHEZ which were to be occupied by the Battalion on the next tour.</p>	
	Oct 25th		<p><u>Weather</u> The weather was dull and inclined to be rainy practically all day, also it was exceptionally cold. The day was principally spent in cleaning up equipments, ammunition etc., and getting things ready for the continuation of the march on the next day. No parades were called for, partly on account of the bad weather and partly on account of the fact that the Battalion was going into the trenches in a day or two's time, and it was thought advisable to allow the men to have as much rest as possible.</p>	lol
	Oct 26th		<p><u>Weather</u> still dull and inclined to rain in the morning, but clearing off towards 2.00 p.m. and becoming fine though still cold. Reveille at 6.30 a.m. Breakfast at 7.00 a.m. The Battalion paraded at 9.20 a.m. in full marching order and water bottles filled, with the head of the column at the Church in FREVILLERS facing south-east in the following order: H.Q.'s, Pipe Band, Nos. 1, 2, & 3 Coys, Machine Gun Section, No. 4 Company, Bombers and Transport. The Battalion moved off and proceeded to CAMBLAIN L'ABBE where the men were billeted in huts arriving there about 1.00 p.m. The remainder of the day and evening was spent in getting things ready for a tour in the trenches, to commence the following day.</p>	lol
	Oct 27th		<p><u>Weather</u> The weather was exceptionally cold and stormy in the morning and continued to be so until late in the afternoon when the wind fell a little. Reveille at 6.00 a.m. Breakfast 6.30 a.m. After breakfast the men were busily engaged in packing and cleaning up their billets preparatory to leaving for the tour in the trenches. The 15th Canadian Battalion relieved the 15th Middlesex Battalion in trenches from GOBRON TRENCH to VINCENT STREET on the morning of October 27th. The Coys paraded and marched off in the following order: Nos. 4 Coy at 9.00 a.m. No. 1 Coy at 9.15 a.m. No. 5 Coy at 9.30 a.m. No. 2 Coy, Colt Section & Battn. Headquarters at 9.45 a.m.</p>	lol

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

CONFIDENTIAL Page 8.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
				11
			<u>CONTINUED.</u>	
			Lewis Gun crews, Bombers, Stretcher Bearers and signallers accompanied their respective Companies The route taken was from CAMBLAIN L'ABBE to VILLERS AU BOIS to the cross road with the sign marked "CROSS COUNTRY TRACK TO CABARET" where a guide for each Platoon was waiting to guide them to their positions in the trenches. The relief was completed without a casualty.	
			<u>Note.</u> For distribution of Garrison, etc., see operation Order No. 65.	
	Oct 28th		<u>Weather.</u> The morning was cold and damp, but it cleared up towards noon and became fine, though still remaining very cold. The position held by the men of the 13th Canadian Battalion proved a great contrast to the trenches they had been occupying for the past few months. Taking things on the whole, everything was very quiet, the main activity on both sides being from the Trench Mortar Batteries. Our Batteries fired fairly steadily the whole of the day, but did not draw a great deal of retaliation from the enemy. When they did cease for a spell about 1.00 p.m. the enemy sent over a few Percussion shells, evidently trying to locate the Mortar. Fortunately these did little damage. In the afternoon things were very quiet and remained so until night when the Machine Guns began to play briskly, but the enemy at least failed to do any damage. Sniping fairly brisk.	<i>col</i>
	Oct 29th		<u>Weather.</u> The day was dull and very cold with a slight drizzle of rain falling at frequent intervals throughout the day. The position continued to be very quiet and pretty much the same course of operations was gone through as on the previous day. The trench Mortars and Stokes Guns were again active on our side, but still failed to draw a great deal of retaliation from the enemy. In the evening, working parties were out fixing new barbed wire and strengthening the Front Line trenches and Patrols were also out reconnoitring the ground between the lines but no great enemy activity was reported. The machine Guns were fairly active again on both sides at night and as on the previous night, sniping was fairly brisk. The artillery has been very quiet, only a few rounds having been fired since the Battalion took over the position. Up to the time of writing, the casualties have been very slight.	<i>col</i>
			<u>Casualties.</u> No. A17165 Pte. A. Winslow Wounded. 188248 " S. Walker "	<i>col</i>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

OR
~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential. Page 8.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices															
			12																
	Oct 30th		<p><u>Weather</u> The weather throughout the day was very changeable varying between bright sunshine and heavy rains. A strong cold wind kept blowing the whole day, only dying down for a short time about five P.M. and rising again about 9.00 p.m. from which time it continued to blow steadily all night. The situation throughout the day was very quiet, possibly owing to the strong wind, and the difficulty of registering. At intervals during the day however, our Trench Mortars sent over bombs with varying success at the enemy's front and support trenches, the enemy retaliation appeared to be even less than on the previous day. The Machine Guns were again very active in the early part of the evening as also was the sniping. These however, died down toward 11.00 p.m. and the situation during the night remained very quiet, hardly a shot of any kind being fired on either side.</p> <p>A draft consisting of thirteen men and one N.C.O. joined this Battalion at night and were posted to Companies. Most of these men had already been with the Battalion and had been wounded at an earlier date, of course they were glad to get back?</p>																
	Oct 31st		<p><u>Weather</u> in the morning was again very changeable, bright sunshine at one minute and heavy rain the next, the wind also continued to blow strongly, though not quite so bad as through the night. Up to the time of writing the position remained very quiet and very little firing from either side. The Trench Mortars fired over a few rounds about ten o'clock and drew in return a few whizz-bangs from the enemy which however did little damage.</p>	col															
	Oct 30th		<p><u>Casualties.</u></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 15%;">No.</td> <td style="width: 25%;">408185</td> <td style="width: 15%;">Pte.</td> <td style="width: 25%;">A.H.Plente</td> <td style="width: 20%;">Wounded.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>416680</td> <td>"</td> <td>K.Bastos</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>414397</td> <td>"</td> <td>E.P.Leonard,</td> <td>Hospital (sick)</td> </tr> </table>	No.	408185	Pte.	A.H.Plente	Wounded.		416680	"	K.Bastos			414397	"	E.P.Leonard,	Hospital (sick)	col
No.	408185	Pte.	A.H.Plente	Wounded.															
	416680	"	K.Bastos																
	414397	"	E.P.Leonard,	Hospital (sick)															
				<p style="text-align: right;"><i>G. Mulvaney, Major</i> at Oct CO. 13th CAN. BATTALION THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.</p>															

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	13	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<u>Casualties.</u>		
	1st Oct.		No. 46837 Pte. A. Foster, Hospital, (sick)		
			24258 " W.A.Clement, " "		
			418084 " W.R.McMillan, " "		
	2nd Oct.		No. 182933 " J. Ferris, " "		
	3rd Oct.				Casualties Nil.
	4th Oct.		No. 152184 " G.W.Wheaton, " "		
	5th Oct.		133298 L/C J.F.Fyfe, " "		
			412709 Pte V.T.Dolan, " "		
	6th Oct.		Lt. E. McN. Grant " "		
	7th Oct.		193176 Pte. J. Stephen. Killed in Action.		
			Lt. F. duV. Elliot. Hospital (Sick)		
			Maj. G.L.Mott. " "		
			24116 Pte. H. Copeman, " "		
			A14390 " A. Amon, " "		
			151821 " E. Mold, " "		
			A14384 " J. Sheckley " "		
			24997 " O. Skeen, " "		
			133068 " S. Giroux, Wounded.		
			192016 " W. Davis, " "		
			426582 L/C E.H.Wright Hospital (Sick)		
			152743 Pte. G. Wilson, Missing.		
			193561 " D. Wallace, " "		
			192965 " R. Wakefield, " "		
			193224 " G. Worsley, " "		
			192674 " W. Wright, " "		
			427850 " J. Yates, " "		
	8th Oct.		Killed in Action, 1 Officer and 8 Other Ranks..		
			Wounded 5 Officers "129 " "		
			Missing 10 " "151 " "		

lol

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

 OR
 INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information				Remarks and references to Appendices
						14	
	Oct 11th		<u>Casualties.</u>				
			No. 24116	Pte.	H. Copeman,	Hospital (Sick)	
			428025	"	S.T. Berrett	" "	
			478606	"	P. Crevenhur	" "	
				Capt.	A.W. Appleton,	" "	
	Oct 12th						
	Oct 13th		No. 415616	Pte.	G.A. Wile,	" "	Casualties Nil.
	Oct 14th					" "	" "
	Oct 15th					" "	" "
	Oct 16th					" "	" "
	Oct 17th		No. 414699	Pte.	A.F. McIntosh	" "	
	Oct 18th		417500	"	T. Begin	" "	
			427522	"	J.G. Dowgray,	" "	
			152866	"	A. Boyer,	" "	
			47053	"	J.H. Morris,	" "	
	Oct 19th					" "	" "
	Oct 20th					" "	" "
	Oct 21st					" "	" "
	Oct 22nd		414954	"	J.R. Snook,	" "	
			24507	"	H. McInnis,	" "	
			24690	Cpl.	L. Armstrong,	" "	
	Oct 23rd		152186	Pte.	H. Mazere,	" "	
			192656	"	T.P. Atkins,	" "	
			505027	"	F.D. Patterson,	" "	
	Oct 24th		427368	"	A.H. Strange,	" "	
			192679	"	W.H. Martin,	" "	
	Oct 25th					" "	" "
	Oct 26th					" "	" "
	Oct 27th		84001	Sgt	E.S. Haley	Wounded.	
	Oct 28th		24899	Pte	J.W. Wyllie,	"	

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

OCTOBER

1916.

APPENDIX 1.

A

OPERATION ORDERS NO. 54.
BY MAJOR G.E. McCUAIG.,
Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

October 5th, 1916.

1. MOVE.

The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will move to the Forward Area on Oct. 5th, clearing Werloy by 2.30 P.M.
The 13th Canadian Battalion will occupy billets in ALBERT.

2. PARADE.

The Battalion will parade on the Rue de Harponville with head of column at junction of Main Street at 2.00 p.m. in the following order: H.Q.'s, Pipe Band, Nos. 4-1-2-3 Coys, Machine Gun and Bombers, Dress: Full Marching Order.
An interval of 500 yards will be maintained between Battalions, and Transport will accompany Units

3. BAGGAGE.

All baggage and Mess Kits will be ready for loading on Transport at 12.00 a.m.

4. BILLETS.

Company Commanders will be held responsible that all billets are left in a clean and sanitary condition.

5. STRAGGLERS.

No. 5 Company will detail one Officer and six other ranks to act as stragglers party. They will bring up the rear of the column.

C.D. CRAIG, Lieut.
Adj. 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

[Signature]

OPERATION ORDER, NO. 55.
BY MAJOR G. E. McCUAIG.,
Commanding 15th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

16

October 7th, 1916.

1. OPERATION.

On the 7th of Oct. the Canadian Corps is co-operating with the 5rd Corps in offensive operations.
The 69th Infy. Bde. will be on the right of the 1st Canadian Infy. Bde.
The 9th Canadian Infy. Bde. will be on the left of the 5rd Can. Infy Bde.

2. OBJECTIVES.

The 1st Canadian Division- BELOW TRENCH M.15.a.4.6.M.8.8.a.6.1. and thence the REGINA TRENCH to M.15.b.6.1.
3rd Canadian Division- REGINA TRENCH from M.15.B.6.1. to TWENTY THREE ROAD. (excl.)

3. TASK OF 3RD BDE.

The 3rd Can. Infy. Bde. will attack on a front of two Battalions- 15th Battalion on the left, 16th Battalion on the right.
Dividing line between Battalions, - M.14.a.2 $\frac{1}{2}$.4.-M.14.c.2 $\frac{1}{2}$.0.
Right flank of Brigade, N. & S. line through M.14 central.
Left " " " " N. & S. line through Regina trench M.13.b.6.1.

4. MACHINE GUNS.

A Machine Gun barrage is being arranged by Canadian Corps.

5. PARADE.

The Battalion will parade outside Battalion H.Q.'s. at 4.00 p.m.

6. EQUIPMENT.

Each man will carry 170 rounds of S.A.A. and six bombs in sandbag slung over the right shoulder, 48 hours rations, and full water bottles.

7. PARADE STATE.

Coy and Detail commanders will hand in Parade State showing trench strength, before the Battalion moves off.

8. REPORTS.

The following reports are required while the Battalion is in the line:

Disposition- Immediately after completion of relief:

Situation 4.00 a.m. and 10.00 a.m.

Gas Report 12.00 noon.

Situation 4.00 p.m. and 10.00 p.m.

Disposition reports will be sent whenever a change of any kind occurs in the line.

9. DISPOSITION.

The Battalion will move forward in waves, No. 1 Coy forming the right and No. 4 Coy the left of the first two waves, and No. 2 Coy the 3rd wave. Each of these Coys will have two Lewis Guns. No. 3 Coy, Bombers and remaining Machine Guns will be in reserve in the support trench, and will replace the first three waves in the front line when they have moved forward.

The Platoons will be formed up in the Jumping Off trench from right to left in the following order: 13,5,14,15,6,16,4,7,3,2,8,1.

Lewis Guns will be with 14,16,3,1,5, & 7 Platoons.

The first wave will be 13,15,4 & 2 Platoons.

The second wave will be 14,16,3 & 1 Platoons.

No. 2 Coy will be the 3rd wave

McC

10. TIME.
Assault time will be notified later but an interval of approximately 50 yards will be left between waves.
11. MOPPING UP PARTIES.
No. 2 Coy will detail Mopping Up Parties in case any are required.
12. COMMUNICATIONS.
Each Coy will be supplied with a small candle lamp with blue glass to put up if possible close to their H.Q.'s. facing back.
No. 2 Coy will take up a white tape line to establish a route back to the Jumping Off trench. The Signallers will try to establish two lines to the forward objective.
13. SUPPORTS.
It is vitally important to send back as quickly as possible to Batta H.Q.'s. disposition reports of the Companies, showing the extent of their front and location of Machine Guns. Coy Officers should have maps prepared ready to fill in and send back their reports.
14. PATROLS.
Patrols should be sent out in front of the final objective as quickly as possible after arriving there to get information of the ground and enemy in front, and posts established in front of the final objective.
15. PRISONERS.
Prisoners should be collected, disarmed, and sent back under escort to Batta. H.Q.'s. Slightly wounded men should be used as far as possible for this purpose. Escorts must be adequate to handle prisoners.
16. FLARES.
It is important to locate the front line definitely. Flares and Periscope mirrors will be used for this purpose.
17. BOMBS.
All bombs should be collected in platoon dumps as far as possible after the assault.
18. RUNNERS.
Each Coy will have one man from Intelligence Section to accompany it in the assault. After reaching objective, they will send back this man and two runners from the Company to remain at Battalion H.Q.'s as runners, three in all.

C.D. GRAIG, Lieut.
Adj. 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

ltd

OPERATION ORDER NO. 56.
 BY MAJOR G.E. McCUAIG.,
 Commanding 15th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

October 10th, 1916.

1. PARADE. Breakfast at 5.30 a.m.
 Reveille at 5.00 a.m.

The Battalion will parade outside of Battalion Headquarters facing west at 8.15 a.m. Dress: Full marching order. Order of march will be: Headquarters, Pipe Band, Nos. 1-2-3-4 Coys Bombers and Machine Gun.

Sick Parade.

The M.O. will attend to any men whom the Coy Commanders think require medical attention, especially those unfit to march; at 7.00 a.m.

2. BAGGAGE.
 All baggage to be ready for transport at 7.00 a.m.

3. BILLETTS.
 Coy Commanders will see that all billets are left in a clean and sanitary condition.

4. BILLETING.
 Lieut. P.E. Corbett is detailed as Billeting Officer and will meet Staff Captain from 3rd Brigade at the Field Ambulance (B&C H.Q.'s.) VADENCOURT, at 10.00 a.m. to-morrow morning. A horse will be in readiness at Battalion H.Q.'s. at 8.00 a.m.

5. TRANSPORT.
 Transport will accompany the Battalion.

C.D. CRAIG, Lieut.
 Adj. 15th Canadian Battalion.
 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

lol

OPERATION ORDER. NO. 57.
 BY MAJOR G.E. McCUAIG.,
 Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

October 13th, 1916.

1. PARADE.
 Reveille at 5.00 a.m.

Breakfast at 5.30 a.m.

The Battalion will parade at the junction of the Main Street and TOUTENCOURT ROAD, the head of the column facing North East at 8.10 a.m. in the following order: H.Q.'s. Pipe Band, Nos. 2, 5 & 4 Coys M-G Bombers and No. 1 Coy. Dress: Full marching order. Transport will accompany the Battalion.

2. BAGGAGE.

All baggage to be ready for Transport at 7.00 a.m.

3. SICK PARADE.

The M.O. will attend to any men whom Coy and Detail Commanders recommend as requiring attention, more especially those unfit to march at 6.50 a.m.

4. BILLETS.

Unit commanders will see that all billets are left in a clean and sanitary condition. One officer from each Coy and detail will be at the billets at 7.15 and will await the arrival of the M.O.

5. BILLETING.

Lieut. Sykes is detailed as advanced Billeting Officer and will report at Batta. H.Q.'s. at 7.50 a.m. where Transport Officer will have a horse awaiting him.

C.D. CRAIG, Lieut.
 Adj. 13th Canadian Battalion.
 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

CC

OPERATION ORDER NO. 58.
 BY MAJOR G.E. McCUAIG,
 Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion.
 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

October 15th, 1916.

1. PARADE.
 Rev-ille at 6.50 a.m. Breakfast at 7.00 a.m. Sick Parade 7.45 a.m.
2. MOVE.
 The 13th Can. Battn. will parade at 8.50 a.m. the 16th inst., to march to HALLOY-PERNOIS via HAVERNAS passing the starting point, the MAIN CROSS ROADS, TALMAS at 9 55 a.m.
3. MARCH.
 The battalion will move in units as under: with 100 yard intervals between, each unit being accompanied by a proportion of Pipers and Drummers.
 - (1) Headquarter Details and No. 3 Coy.
 - (2) No. 4 Coy & Bombers.
 - (3) No. 2 Coy & Machine Gun Section.
 - (4) No. 2 Coy and Transport.
 There will be an interval of 500 yards between units of the Brigade.
4. HALTS.
 There will be a halt of five minutes at the first cross roads East of TALMAS, and afterwards at ten minutes to the hour. A Staff Officer will be at the starting point to synchronise watches.
5. BILLETING.
 Lieut. Holley is detailed as Billeting Officer, and will meet the Staff Captain at the West entrance to the village of HALLOY at 9.00 A.M. A horse will be provided for him.
6. BAGGAGE.
 All baggage to be ready for Transport at 7.50 a.m.

C.D. CRAIG, Lieut.
 Adj. 13th Canadian Battalion.
 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

lpc

OPERATION ORDER NO. 59.
 BY MAJOR G.E. McCUAIG.,
 Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

October 19th, 1916.

1. PARADES JJ

Reveille at 6.00 a.m.

Breakfast at 6.30 a.m.

2. MOVE.

The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade will march to Ribesau Court Area to-morrow, October 20th via St. Leger Les Douart. Brigade starting point Road Junction, Les Soudet, 1100 yards west of Brigade H.Q.'s. The 13th Canadian Battalion will pass the starting point at 9.05 a.m. Destination - BEAUMETZ PROUVILLE AREA. The Battalion will parade facing west with the head of the column outside Battalion Headquarters at 8.30 a.m. in full marching order.

3. MARCH.

The order of march will be:

- Headquarters and No. 4 Company.
- No. 1 Company and Bombers.
- No. 2 Company and Machine Gun Section.
- No. 3 Company and Q.M. Details.
- Transport.

The above will be regarded as separate units and 100 yards interval will be maintained between each.

Transport will accompany the Battalion

4. BAGGAGE.

All baggage to be ready for transport at 7.15 a.m.

5. BILLETS.

Company Commanders will see that all billets and areas are left in a clean and sanitary condition. One officer from each unit will be at their Company or detail billets to accompany the M.O. on his inspection.

PARADE STATES.

Company and Detail commanders will hand in a Parade State before the column moves off.

C.D. GR 10, Lieut.
 Adj. 13th Canadian Battalion.
 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

lwl.

OPERATION ORDER No. 61.
 BY MAJOR G.E. McCUAIG,
 Commanding 15th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

October 31st, 1916.

1. PARADES.
 Reveille at 7.00 a.m. Breakfast 7.50 a.m.
 Sick Parade at 7.45 a.m.
 The Battalion will parade facing North East with the head of the column at Transport Lines at 9.50 a.m. Order of March will be: No. 2 Coy, H.Q.'s., No. 3 Coy and Bombers, No. 4 Coy, Machine Gun, No. 1 Coy, Q.M.Details.
2. BAGGAGE.
 All baggage to be ready for transport at 8.15 a.m.
3. BILLETING.
 Lieut. T. G. Holley is detailed as Billeting Officer and will proceed to SIBIVILLE at 8.00 a.m. Transport Officer will have a horse waiting for Lieut Holley at Battalion Headquarters at that hour. Lieut. R. E. Heaslip, 4 C.Q.M. Sgts, and one N.C.O. each from H.Q.'s., Machine Gun and Bombing Sections will report at Battalion H.Q.'s., at 8.00 a.m.
4. BILLETS.
 Coy and Detail commanders will see that all billets are left in a clean and sanitary condition.
5. PARADE STATES.
 Parade state will be handed in before column moves off.

C.D. CRAIG, Lieut.
 Adj. 15th Canadian Battalion.
 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

lsl

Operation Order No. 63.
 BY M JOR G.E. McCUAIG,
 Commanding 15th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

October 22nd, 1916.

1. PARADES.

Reveille 7.00 a.m. Sick Parade 7.15 a.m.
 Breakfast 7.50 a.m.

2. MOVE.

The Battalion will parade at 10.00 a.m. the head of the column at Railway Crossing in the following order: H.Q.'s, Pipe Band, Nos. 3-4 1 and 2 Coys, Machine Gun, Bombers, Transport.

3. BAGGAGE.

All baggage to be ready for transport at 9.00 a.m.

4. BILLETING.

Lieut. Holley is detailed as Billeting Officer and will report to Staff Captain at Brigade Headquarters (DUNEVILLE) at 8.15 a.m. Transport Officer will have a horse at Orderly Room for Lieut. Holley at 7.30 a.m.

Lieut. R.E. Hessler, 4 Coy Q.M.Sgts, one N.C.O. each from Headquarters, M-G and Bombers, will report at H.Q.'s., (Mess) at 8.00 a.m. for instructions.

5. BILLETS.

Coy and Detail Commanders will make sure that all billets and Areas are left in a clean and sanitary condition.

6. PARADE STATES.

Coy and Detail commanders will render a Parade State before the Battalion moves off.

G.D. Craig, Lieut.
 Adj. 15th Canadian Battalion.
 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 65.
 BY MAJOR G.E. McCUAIG.,
 Commanding 15th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

October 25rd, 1916.

1. PARADES.
 Reveille at 7.00 a.m. Sick Parade 7.15 a.m. Breakfast 7.30 a.m.

MOVE.

The Battalion will parade at 10.15 a.m. on the Averdoingt-Tingue Road facing west with the head of the column at the road junction. Order of march: H.Q.'s., Pipe Band, Nos. 4-1-2 & 5 Coys, M-G, Bombers and Transport. No. 5 Coy will parade at the Road Junction BALMORAL AUX CORNAILLES Rd, and join Battalion as it passes.

3. BAGGAGE.

All baggage to be ready for Transport at 9.00 a.m.

4. BILLETING.

Lieut. Holley will meet Staff Captain at 10.15 a.m. at the Church in Frevillers. Transport Officer will have a horse at Orderly Room at 8.50 a.m. Lieut. Henslip, 4 C.Q.M. Sgts, and one N.C.O. each from Headquarters, Machine Gun and Bombers will report at Orderly Room at 8.30 a.m..

5. BILLETS.

Company Commanders will see that all billets are left in a clean and sanitary condition.

6. PARADE STATES.

Parade states will be rendered before the column moves off.

The Sgt-Major will be responsible for H.Q. Details.

7. RECONNAISSANCE.

The C.O and O.C's Nos. 1, 2 and 4 Companies and Machine Gun will meet at Orderly Room at 7.30 a.m. and proceed to Brigade Headquarters. Busses will pick them up at 8.30 a.m. and take them to new positions for reconnaissance. Coy Commanders will order their horses for 7.30 a.m.

C.D. CRAIG, Lieut.
 Adj. 15th Canadian Battalion.
 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

lpl

OPERATION ORDER NO. 64.
 BY MAJOR G. E. McCUAIG.,
 Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

October 25th, 1916.

1. PARADES.

Reveille at 6.30 a.m. Breakfast 7.00 a.m. Sick Parade 6.45 a.m.

2. MOVE.

The 13th Canadian Battalion will parade at 9.20 a.m. with the head of the column at church facing S.E. Order of march will be: H.Q.'s. Pipe Band, Nos. 1-3-5 Coys, M-G No. 4 Coy, Bombers, and Transport.

3. BAGGAGE.

All baggage to be ready for Transport at 8.15 a.m.

4. BILLETING.

Lieut. Holley will report at Battalion Headquarters at 8.30 a.m. for instructions.

Lieut. Henslip, 4 C.Q.M.Sgts, and 1 N.C.O. each from Headquarters, Machine Gun and Bombers will parade at Battalion Headquarters at 8.30 a.m. and proceed to CAMBLAIN L'ABBE.

Lieut. Holley will meet the party upon its arrival there.

5. BILLETS.

Unit Commanders will see that all billets and areas are left in a clean and sanitary condition. The M.O. will make a tour of inspection before leaving.

6. PARADE STATES.

Unit commanders will render parade states before the column moves off.

C.D. CRAIG, Lieut.
 Adj. 13th Canadian Battalion.
 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

C.D.C.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 65.
BY MAJOR G.E. McQUAIG.,
Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

26

1. RELIEF. October 26th, 1916.
Reveille 6.00 a.m. Sick Parade 6.15 a.m. Breakfast 8.50 a.m.
The 13th Canadian Battn. will relieve the 13th Middlesex Battalion in
trenches from GOBRON TRENCH to Vincent Street on the morning of Oct.
27th (Left Subsector.)
2. DISPOSITION.
No. 4 Coy with two Lewis Guns and one section Bombers will occupy from
GOBRON TRENCH to a point on the right of ERSATZ AVENUE.
No. 1 Coy with two Lewis guns and two sections of bombers will occupy
from No. 4 Coys right flank to GRANBY AVENUE.
No. 3 Coy with two Lewis Guns will occupy from Granby Avenue to
INTERNATIONAL AVENUE.
No. 2 Coy with two Lewis Guns and one section of bombers will occupy from
International Avenue to VINCENT STREET.
Colt section will be in reserve in Zouave Valley.
Battalion H.Q.'s. ZOUAVE VALLEY.
Regimental Aid Post ZOUAVE VALLEY.
3. PARADE.
Coys will parade and march off at the following to VILLERS AU BOIS to
the cross road with the sign marked "CROSS COUNTRY TRAIL TO CABARET"
where one guide for each platoon will be waiting.
No. 4 Coy 9.00 a.m. No. 1 Coy 9.15 a.m.
No. 3 Coy 9.30 a.m. No. 2 Coy, Colt Gun Section and
Battalion H.Q.'s. 9.45 a.m.
Lewis Gun crews, Bombers, Stretcher Bearers and Signallers will accompany
their respective companies.
4. EQUIPMENT.
All packs will be stacked before leaving at a place to be notified later
and left in charge of a guard from the Pipe Band. All Glengerries will be
left in packs. Each Company will bring up its VERY PISTOLS, PERISCOPES,
WIRE CUTTERS. Each man will carry one Bandolier S.A.A. in addition to
his 120 rounds, balance of days rations and full water bottles.
5. BAGGAGE.
Officers baggage, Coys stores, including cooks equipment will be piled
near the Company packs ready to be loaded on Transport for trenches.
6. RATIONS.
All rations and trench material must be delivered daily at 4.00 p.m. to
TRENCH TRAMWAY at BOIS DE BRAY. One C.Q.M.Sgt will accompany rations up
each night and report at Battalion Headquarters.
7. TRENCH DISCIPLINE.
All men will wear their equipment at all time during the tour in the
trenches. Every Company must have an officer on duty in its trench all
the time. Rubbish bags, and bags for empty cartridge shells will be put
up in each occupied bay.
8. BILLETTS.
Coy and Detail Commanders will see that all billets are left in a clean
and sanitary condition before vacating camp.
9. PARADE STATES.
Coy and Detail commanders will render parade and ration states before
moving off.
10. REPORTS.
The following reports are required during tour in trenches:
(1) Completion of relief. (2) Disposition half hour after completion of
relief. (3) Situation and wind 4.00 a.m. and 10.00 a.m. (4) Casualty
report 11.30 a.m. (5) Situation and wind 4.00 p.m. and 10.00 p.m.
11. COOKS.
All cooks will accompany their respective companies to trenches.

G.D. CRAIG, Lieut.
Adjt. 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion, 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st November to 30th November, 1916.

Volume 19.

Diary Text 15 Pages.

Appendix A.

O.O.66 dated 2.11.16. 13th Cdn.Bn. will be relieved by the 14th Cdn.Bn. on 3rd instant.

O.O.67 dated 9.11.16. 13th Cdn.Bn. will be relieved by 1st Cdn.Bn. on November 10th, 1916.

O.O.68 dated 17.11.16. 13th Cdn.Bn. will relieve 8th Cdn.Bn. in Bde. support (CARENCY) section November 18th, 1916.

O.O.69 dated 21.11.16. 13th Cdn.Bn. will relieve 14th Cdn.Bn. in the CARENCY section.

O.O.70 dated 25.11.16. 13th Cdn.Bn. will be relieved by 14th Cdn.Bn. in right subsection CARENCY Section. on morning November 26th.

O.O.71 dated 29.11.16. 13th Cdn.Bn. will relieve 14th Cdn.Bn. in the right subsection Carneys section on morning November 30th.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

NOVEMBER

1916.

TEXT.

WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential.

Page 1.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
H.Q.'s. ZOUAVE VALLEY	Nov. 1st		<p>On the morning of the 1st of November the weather was very dull and cloudy, with occasional heavy showers of rain. This weather continued till about twelve noon, making the bath-mats on the side-walks and communication Trenches in a very slippery and muddy condition: and bad for the numerous working parties who were engaged carrying materials up to the front line trenches. The wind which had been blowing strongly for the past few days, had died down however, so there was at least one climatic condition less to contend with.</p> <p>The 13th Canadian Battalion still continued to occupy the trenches in which they had relieved the 15th Middlesex Battalion on the 27th of October, namely from GOBRON TRENCH to VINCENT ST. (left subsection). These trenches are situated on the famous VIMY RIDGE, where the French did so much fighting about a year ago, in the vicinity of SOUCHEZ. The ruins of this town, and also the town of ALBAIN ST. NAZAIRE can be seen lying in the hollow, from our Battalion Headquarters, which are situated on the sloping side of ZOUAVE VALLEY, a short distance behind our trenches. Around this locality, there is quite a little settlement of dug-outs, bomb stores, etc., of various shapes and sizes, some of which are very deep and strong, and in the hollow of the valley itself, one can move about quite at freely, safe from observation from the enemy. A small gauge Railway runs along the hollow of the Valley. This being used to run up trucks with rations, working materials etc., The ground between the enemy's front line and our own, is fairly flat, so that there is little observation possible from either side, but on a clear day, the Town of Lens can be seen from our front line trench. The line at this place is very quiet at the present time, that is, compared with what the Battalion had experienced in the Ypres Salient, and at the SOMME.</p> <p>During the morning of the 1st of November the situation all around was pretty quiet, only a few shells being fired over. In the afternoon however, the Trench Mortar Batteries wakened up to a sense of duty and livened things all around. The heavy Trench Mortar Batteries get busy on the enemy's Front Line and worked havoc with his parapet. The bombing continued pretty nearly all afternoon, and the enemy responded with Trench Mortars and Missiles. About 3.30 p.m. one of our Aeroplanes crossed over our front line flying low and opened up on the enemy with a Machine Gun. - and a few seconds later, our Artillery and Machine Guns opened up on this spot, evidently trying to catch any of the enemy, the aeroplane had chanced to move. About 5.00 p.m. the Trench Mortars lifted and the Machine Guns began to get busy, playing along the top of the enemy's parapet, in the hopes of catching enemy working parties.</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential Page. 2.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>Continued. A party of our men were out in front of the parapet during the night, fixing up new barbed wire, and although there was quite a lot of sniping, and machine-Gun fire, a fair amount of work was got through with, and the party got back in without having a casualty. The enemys' retaliation has been very slight since the commencement of our tour in the trenches here, and we have had very few casualties, this possibly being the result of the good dug-outs. A draft of Officers came to this Battalion last night, quite a number of these being old Officers who had been wounded in previous actions. Major K.M.Perry, D.S.O. was among them, and returned to the Battalion as 2nd in Command. Lieut. W. Hamilton who gained the Military Cross at Ypres was also among the number, and took his old position as machine-Gun Officer. There was a great deal of satisfaction felt among the old men of the Battalion at so many of the old Officers being back with them in the fighting line.</p>	3
	Nov.	2nd	<p>The weather on the morning of November 2nd was dull and damp with a thick mist lying along ZOUAVE VALLEY and the surrounding hollows, making observation of any kind most difficult. Not until about 11.00 a.m. did the mist lift and the sun break through. Fortunately, the ground in this vicinity is very chalky, and soon dries up. There was no great activity, enemy or otherwise, during the forenoon. The men in the front line had their usual spells of duty and rest, and it was verging on 2.00 p.m. before our Trench Mortar Batteries and Artillery started to go through their usual little bombardment of the enemy trenches. Most of the shots fired, landed in the enemy's front line trenches, apparently doing considerable damage, as sand-bags, heavy timbers etc., could be seen flying in all directions. The enemy retaliated rather more vigorously than on the previous day. About 4.00 p.m. he landed quite a number of 4.7 percussion shells in dangerous proximity to the Trench Mortar Batteries, and also in, and behind our front line trench. No casualties were caused by the shelling, but a fairly appreciable amount of work was provided for future working parties. In the evening things were fairly quiet, neither a great deal of sniping or Machine Gun fire on either side.</p>	bl
H.Q's. BERTHONVAL WOOD.	Nov.	3rd.	<p>This morning, fortunately the weather showed quite a decided change for the better. The sun came out and it was fairly warm all day. The ground and side walks dried up splendidly and made walking much easier. This was fortunate, for the 13th Canadian Battalion was relieved by the 14th Canadian Battalion about noon, and moved back to the positions the 14th Battalion had left there to be in support.</p>	bl

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential.

Page. 3.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>Continued. Nos. 1 and 2 Companies and Headquarters, BERTHONVAL WOOD and No. 3 and 4 Coys. CABARET ROUGE. One section of Bombers and one Colt Gun Crew remained with each Company. One of the two sections of Bombers which had been in the trenches with No. 1 Coy, changing over to No. 3 Company.</p> <p>All baggage, surplus dixies, etc., were brought down close to the Track Tramway, before the Battalion moved out, and one man from each Company and Headquarters was detailed to remain as guard and accompany the baggage on the Trench truck at night to its ultimate destination destination. The dug-outs in which the men were billeted are very deep and strong, and in most cases fitted up with sleeping bunks and fire-places.</p> <p>The country around is bleak and bare, however showing innumerable shell holes which testified to the severity of the fighting which took place on the Vimy Ridge previous to the Somme Offensive. Most of these are overgrown with grass or full of water according to their location, both of which facts are comforting in their way. The grass shows that the shell holes are old ones, and probably happened before the plans and specifications of our settlement were laid. The water provided one with all the luxuries of a bath, without the fear of an officious someone being after ones blood, for using the water especially put there for the use of the cook.</p>	
	Nov. 4th		<p>The weather in the morning was again dull, and inclined to rain, quite a lot of rain had fallen during the night, but as there was plenty of cover, no one minded a great deal.</p> <p>As the men were in support and quite a distance from the firing line, they had plenty of time for cleaning up, after their tour in the trenches.</p> <p>Waggons were up from the Transport in the early morning, bringing a plentiful supply of warm blankets to the men, and the shoe-maker also appeared, bringing his stock in trade to give out new boots to the men who required them.</p> <p>The number of wonderful things which have happened during the past 24 hours, would require more Army Forms C. 2688 to relate, than are allotted to the Battalion for a week, but one thing happened which would be a great pity to omit. About 7.30p.m. the Paymaster and his venerable assistant, arrived at Headquarters, to actually pay the Battalion while in "Support".</p>	
	Nov. 5th		<p>On the morning of the 5th of November, the weather was dull and cold, with a strong wind blowing. This continued practically the whole day, the wind getting stronger if anything as the day advanced.</p>	

WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential. Page 4.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
				5
	Nov. 5th.		Continued. As the Battalion was in support, there was not very much for the men to do, except an occasional fatigue, such as carrying rations, water, etc., or possibly a working party, to help to put the camp in a sanitary condition, or to fixup bath-mats on the pathways etc. Throughout the day, the paymaster officiated in his legal capacity and paid out the Companies. This little incident was welcomed by the men, as there is a canteen within easy distance of the billets, and they were then able to buy a few luxuries in the way of eatables, to help to pass the time a little more pleasantly.	
	Nov. 6th.		The morning was dull and damp, and heavy falls of rain were frequent during the day, causing some considerable trouble in the dug-outs, which are all underground, and liable to get flooded out if not attended to. Chiefly on account of the weather, there was little done, during the day, the men for the most part stayed in their dugouts and rested. The usual work of course, of cleaning rifles, ammunition etc., had to be gone through, but this could always be done indoors which simplified matters considerably.	
	Nov. 7th.		The weather on the 7th had got back to its apparently usual condition in this country, of rain, it started early in the morning and only faired off occasionally, long enough to tempt one to go outside, and once safely out, and far enough away from the dug-outs to suit the elements, the rain commenced again falling with a kind of fiendish steadiness ending up eventually about 5.00 p.m. in a thunderstorm. During the day the men could do nothing outside, but the majority had to spend a considerable amount of energy in trying to keep their dug-outs dry and their household goods from floating out of the door. In the evening about 7.00 p.m. the rain stopped for a while, and men could be heard all over the camp digging trenches to drain off the water	
	Nov. 8th.		The proceedings of the day were practically a repetition of the doings of the 7th, only if any thing, the weather conditions were worse. The rain poured down steadily all day, and in many places, parts of the dugouts fell in. The roofs which are two or three feet thick with earth had become thoroughly saturated with water, and as few of them had any corrugated iron on them to keep out the rain, they admitted steady drips of water to add to the general discomfort.	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential Page 5.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CAMBLAIN L'ABBE.	Nov. 8th.		Continued. The men were kept busy as on the previous day making trenches to drain the water off, as most of the trenches dug on the day previous had flooded over.	6 Lb
	Nov. 9th.		The weather on the 9th, showed a decided change for the better. The sun came out to help to make things a little bit more cheerful, and the men had a chance of getting their clothes, etc. dried. The ground too had begun to dry up quickly, although the sodden roofs still admitted a certain amount of water. As the battalion was moving out to Billets on the following day, a lot of preparation had to be done by the men in the way of cleaning up the camp, and putting things into a clean and sanitary condition, sometime also being devoted to cleaning up equipment, clothing, etc.	Lb
	Nov. 10th		The weather during the 10th was clear, fine and fairly warm, probably the best weather the Battalion had experienced during the tour. As the Battalion was moving from Reserve to Rest Billets, the morning was spent principally in cleaning up the Billets, and putting everything into a thoroughly clean and sanitary condition. In the afternoon, the 15th Canadian Battalion was relieved by the 1st Canadian Battalion, and on the completion of relief, the Companies moved off independently to the Billets vacated by the 1st Canadian Battalion at CAMBLAIN L'ABBE, arriving there about 5.00 p.m.	Lb
	Nov. 11th.		The day was dull and damp with occasional heavy showers of rain. Being the first day in Billets, the time was spent principally in cleaning up etc. During the day, blankets were issued out to all the men who required them, and each man was also served out with a pair of Khaki Trews. No parades were called during the day, the men being allowed the time which was not employed in cleaning up, to rest.	Lb
	Nov. 12th		The weather was dull and damp throughout the day although there was no actual rain fell. The men were very busily employed for the greater part of the day. Reveille at 6.30 a.m. followed by Breakfast at 7.00 a.m. The Companies then paraded at the following times and in the following order, and proceeded to the Divisional Gas School at MAISMIL BOUCHES, to be fitted with box Respirators.	Lb

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY XXX

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential Page 6.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CAMBLAIN L'ABBE	Nov. 12th		<p><u>Continued.</u></p> <p>No. 1 Coy. 7.45 a.m. No. 3 Coy 8.45 a.m. Headquarters Details, including Colt Section, Battalion Bombers and Pipe band at 9.45 a.m.</p> <p>All ranks paraded with their old helmets. Machine Gunners where possible carrying Tower Respirators and sponge Goggles. On reaching the Gas School, the men were fitted with new Box Respirators, and had an interesting lesson in the use of them, including a little instruction in box helmet drill. Afterwards with helmets on, the men were marched into a hut, where the atmosphere was charged with gas, for the purpose of finding out if all the helmets were in perfect condition.</p> <p>The Divisional Baths were also allotted to this Battalion to-day. The men paraded in parties of sixty strong, each under the supervision of an Officer, and when the bathing was completed, each man was supplied with clean underclothing, socks, etc.</p> <p>About 2.00 p.m. the Battalion moved from CAMBLAIN L'ABBE to billets about a mile further back at CAMBLAINNEUL.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><u>PROMOTION.</u></p> <p>Major G. E. McCuaig, 2nd in command of the 15th Canadian Battalion, The Royal Highlanders of Canada, is promoted Lt-Col. vice Lt-Col. V.C. Buchanan, D.S.O. (Killed 27-9-16.)</p>	7
	Nov. 15th		<p>The weather during the day was changeable varying between bright sunshine and dull spells.</p> <p>Reveille at 6.00 a.m. Breakfast at 6.30 a.m.</p> <p>During the day, parties from each Company were detailed to have instructions in various courses at the Divisional Training School at MAISNIL BOUCHE. These courses of instruction included lessons in the use of the Stokes Gun, the Lewis Gun, and the use of Bombs, and took the place of the usual Coy Training, route marching etc.</p> <p>Bathing-Headquarters Details, Bombers and Machine Gun Section, and all men who had not bathed on the previous day, proceeded to the Divisional Baths at CAMBLAIN L'ABBE, the hours for bathing being from 9.00 a.m. to 12.00 noon.</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential. Page 7.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CAMBLAIGNEUL	Nov. 14th		<p>The weather was again clear, fine and warm throughout the day. Reveille was at 6.00 a.m. Breakfast at 6.50 a.m. Very much the same course of procedure was adopted with regard to courses of instruction at the Divisional School as on the previous day. The men detailed for these courses left the billets early in the morning, carrying haversack rations and full water-bottles. All men who had hitherto been unable to parade for box respirators, proceeded to the Divisional Gas School in the forenoon to be supplied with them.</p>	<i>h/z</i>
	Nov. 15th		<p>The weather was clear, fine and warmer than it had been for several days. As on the preceding day, parties were detailed from the Companies to parade for instruction at the Divisional School in Bombing, Stokes Gun and Lewis Gun. Those who did not parade there, were busily engaged in cleaning up, and getting all the billets put into a thoroughly sanitary condition.</p>	<i>h/z</i>
	Nov. 16th		<p>The day was again clear and fine, but much colder than we have experienced lately. Reveille at 6.00 a.m. Breakfast at 6.50 a.m. No parades for drill of any kind were held during the day, as there were very few men who were not on some duty or other and the usual number of men were required for course of instruction at the Divisional School. The four Company Commanders, Machine Gun, Bombing and Intelligence Officers reconnoitred the position to be occupied by the battalion on the next tour. In the evening the Companies were busily engaged cleaning up and fixing their equipment etc., and getting ready generally to be inspected the next morning. As many men as possible were fitted out with Balmorals and Red Hackles an honour which they greatly appreciated.</p>	<i>h/z</i>
	Nov. 17th		<p>The weather in the morning cold, with hard frost. It remained cold for the whole of the day, but kept dry, fine and clear. Reveille at 7.00 a.m. Breakfast at 7.50 a.m. The Battalion paraded at 9.50 a.m. in the field located at W.15.c.4.9. sheet 56b.S.E. for inspection by the Corps Commander, the dress being: full marching order, including Box Respirators and steel Helmets. All men who had Balmorals worn them in place of Glengarries and all</p>	<i>h/z</i>

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Confidential Page 8.

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices																										
	Nov. 17th		Continued. ranks including Company and Battalion employed men attended this parade. All Officers on this occasion dressed as follows: Khaki Riding Breeches, and Balmorals with Hackles. Whenever the inspection was over and the men were dismissed, Lieut. Heaslip paid the Battalion, which was fortunate as it allowed the men to get the little necessities etc., they wanted for the trenches. As the Battalion was going to relieve early on the 18th, all cleaning up etc., which was necessary around the Billets was attended to in the afternoon.																											
	Nov. 18th.		<p>The weather on the morning of the 18th was very cold and misty, a heavy frost lay on the ground and it looked as if the winter had really commenced in earnest. Later in the day, it grew warmer however and commenced to rain slightly remaining thus for the greater part of the day. The 15th Canadian Battalion relieved the 8th Canadian Battalion in brigade Support (CARENCY SECTION) on November 18th, 1916, the following being the disposition of units while in support:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>A Coy (3 Platoons)</td> <td>CARENCY</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A Coy (1 Platoon)</td> <td>MAJOLLE SWITCH</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B Coy</td> <td>CABARET ROUGE.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C Coy</td> <td>CARENCY</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D Coy</td> <td>CARENCY</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M.G. Section & Bombers</td> <td>RABBY STREET</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Batn. H.Q's.</td> <td>RABBY STREET</td> </tr> </table> <p>Units paraded at the following times and in the following order:-</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>B Coy</td> <td>7.00 a.m.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A Coy</td> <td>7.10 a.m.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C Coy</td> <td>7.20 a.m.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D Coy</td> <td>7.30 a.m.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M.G. section & bombers</td> <td>7.40 a.m.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>battn. H.Q's</td> <td>7.50 a.m.</td> </tr> </table> <p>and proceeded to CARENCY via LES QUATRE VENTS, MAISNIL BOUCHE, thence to Railway track located at W.18.a.4.6.5. where a road runs through to CARENCY (Ref. Map 36b.S.E.) At the entrance to CARENCY Coys divided up into Platoons and proceeded at 200 yards interval to the church, where they were met by guides from the 8th Canadian Battalion who accompanied them to their respective positions. The relief was completed about 11.00 a.m.</p>	A Coy (3 Platoons)	CARENCY	A Coy (1 Platoon)	MAJOLLE SWITCH	B Coy	CABARET ROUGE.	C Coy	CARENCY	D Coy	CARENCY	M.G. Section & Bombers	RABBY STREET	Batn. H.Q's.	RABBY STREET	B Coy	7.00 a.m.	A Coy	7.10 a.m.	C Coy	7.20 a.m.	D Coy	7.30 a.m.	M.G. section & bombers	7.40 a.m.	battn. H.Q's	7.50 a.m.	
A Coy (3 Platoons)	CARENCY																													
A Coy (1 Platoon)	MAJOLLE SWITCH																													
B Coy	CABARET ROUGE.																													
C Coy	CARENCY																													
D Coy	CARENCY																													
M.G. Section & Bombers	RABBY STREET																													
Batn. H.Q's.	RABBY STREET																													
B Coy	7.00 a.m.																													
A Coy	7.10 a.m.																													
C Coy	7.20 a.m.																													
D Coy	7.30 a.m.																													
M.G. section & bombers	7.40 a.m.																													
battn. H.Q's	7.50 a.m.																													

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential. Page 9.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
CARENCY	Nov. 19th		The weather in the morning was dull and misty, but cleared up considerably towards noon, and remained fair for the rest of the day. As the Battalion was in support, most of the time was spent in working parties, of various kinds, repairing trenches and building dugouts etc., and in carrying working materials up to the front line. The situation in the support Billets during the day, was very quiet, and except for the occasional sound of our own guns shelling, it was difficult to realize that the firing line was so close at hand. The atmosphere too, was bad for observation of any kind during the day, so there was practically no aerial activity.	10 <i>lsh</i>
	Nov. 20th		The weather was again dull and misty throughout the day with occasional showers of rain. The situation in the Reserve Billets was practically the same as on the 19th. Working parties were out all day fixing up trenches, and repairing and strengthening and making them as weather-proof and comfortable as possible. Parties were also engaged on work in the front line at night, strengthening and repairing parapets, etc.	<i>lsh</i>
	Nov. 21st.		The weather on the morning of the 21st was very cold and frosty, and the roads were dry and in fine condition for marching. As the day advanced however, the atmosphere grew warmer and the roads were consequently back to their usual muddy condition in a very short time. As on the previous days in support, the greater proportion of the day was spent by the men, in work around the various billets, CABARET ROUGE, CARENCY and MAJOLLE SWITCH, repairing and building dugouts, side-walks, etc. and, as the Battalion was moving up to the front line early on the morning of the following day, a considerable amount of preparation had to be gone through in the way of fixing up equipments, etc., and getting the billets put in a clean and thoroughly sanitary condition. This was done during the afternoon and evening to save as much time as possible on the morning of the 22nd, and all baggage which was not absolutely necessary in the trenches was sent back by the ration limbers to the Transport Lines, for storage in the evening.	<i>lsh</i>
	Nov. 22nd		The morning was fine and fairly warm, but the side-walks and bath-mats in the Communication Trenches were very muddy and slippery, and made walking very difficult and progress slow. The 15th Canadian Battalion relieved the 14th Canadian Battalion in the CARENCY Section, (Right Sub-sector) from and excluding Gobron to GABRIEL inclusive. The following was the disposition of the Battalion while in the Front Line:-	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential. Page 10.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices	
	Nov. 23rd.		<p>A. Coy--Right, B Coy--Centre, C. Coy---Left, and D. Coy--Support. Companies proceeded by Platoons to the Front Line by the following route:- REDOUBT ROAD, 1304TH ROAD and 130TH ALLEY, commencing with B Company at 9.00 a.m. A Company at 9.00 a.m. C Company at 9.20 a.m. D. Company at 9.40 a.m. M-G Section, Bombers and Battalion Headquarters at 9.50 a.m.</p> <p>The first platoons of A. C. and D. Companies passed DALYS' (bn. H.Q.'s.) at the times mentioned above. Each man carried one blanket, balance of days' rations and full water bottle in addition to a pair of rubber (high) boots, so the men had a fairly appreciable weight to carry along the narrow, slippery Communication Trenches, and were very tired on reaching the Front Line.</p> <p>The relief was completed however, by about 1.50 p.m. without a casualty.</p>	11	
H.Q.'s. ZOUAVE VALLEY	Nov. 23rd.		<p>On the morning of the 23rd of November, the weather was fine and fairly warm, but it turned dull however towards noon, and remained so for the rest of the day.</p> <p>The battalion occupied trenches on the left of those occupied on the Vimy Ridge during the last tour, the battalion Headquarters being situated on the side nearest the trenches of ZOUAVE VALLEY.</p> <p>During the day, things were pretty lively all around, the main source of activity from the enemy being from Trench Mortars and Rifle Grenades, a large number of these being fired over into our Front and support trenches.</p> <p>Our Trench Mortars and Stokes Guns were also busy on the enemy front line, the Stokes Gun being particularly accurate in its fire. During the day, only one or two enemy shells came over as far as ZOUAVE VALLEY and these did particularly no damage. In the evening, when it began to grow dark, the Machine Guns on both sides became active, the enemy Machine Guns sweeping ZOUAVE VALLEY evidently from some high point away on our right.</p>		
	NOV. 24th.		<p>The weather was dull and misty for the greater part of the day, only an occasional shower of rain actually fell however, but the trenches were in a very bad state with mud. The situation in the morning was fairly quiet until about 12.00 noon, when our Stokes Gun and Trench Mortar batteries began to get active on the enemy Front and Support Lines. The enemy retaliated with Minniweafers and Rifle Grenades principally. Considerable damage was done to the trenches on both sides, but the actual casualties caused by the enemy fire were very few.</p>		

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential.

Page. 11.

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Nov. 24th		In the evening the Machine Guns began to get active again as usual after dusk, and there was a considerable amount of sniping on both sides.	
	Nov. 25th.		<p>The weather was dull throughout the day, and in the morning there was occasional very heavy showers and the trenches were in most places knee deep with mud. The Trench Mortars and Stokes Guns were again active throughout the day on the enemy front and support lines, and the enemy retaliated pretty freely with Minniebushers and Rifle Grenades. So far during the tour, there has been very little Artillery fire, only a few rounds fired over from our Guns at night, the gunners evidently trying to catch enemy Transport Wagons.</p> <p>As the Battalion was moving out to Reserve Billets at Villers-au-Bois the next morning there was a considerable amount of cleaning up to be done in the trenches orders having been issued for everything to be left in a thoroughly sanitary condition, for the incoming battalion.</p> <p>The Machine Guns were again active after dark, our Lewis Guns playing along the enemy's parapet and wire at intervals all night through.</p>	
	Nov. 26th.		<p>The weather on the 26th of November was changeable in the morning, varying between bright sunshine and heavy showers, towards noon however, the sun came through, and it became fine, though cold.</p> <p>Two Companies of the Battalion and Headquarters were relieved by the 14th Canadian Battalion on the morning of the 26th of November in the Carenoy Section. Nos. 3 and 4 Companies however, remained in the line along with the 14th Canadian Battalion. On being relieved, the units moved out independently by platoons via ERSATZ and CASARET ROAD to Villers-Au-Bois (Bde Res.) All heavy baggage was sent out on the night of Nov. 25th with the ration limbers, and such baggage as was required until the 26th was taken to SOUCHEZ DUMP, and left there under guard until dark, when the Transport Officer sent a limber for it.</p> <p>The relief was completed by about 2.00 p.m.</p>	
Villers-Au Bois.	Nov. 27th.		<p>The weather on the 27th of November was dull and cold, but there was no actual fall of rain throughout the day. Owing to the fact that a mine was to be exploded, Nos. 3 and 4 Coys had been left in the trenches to support the 14th Canadian Battalion in taking the crater and consolidating the new position.</p>	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential. Page. 12.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	13	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Nov. 27th.		<p>Continued. During the day the situation was fairly quiet, there being just the usual exchange of <u>Trench Mortars</u>, etc. Although half the Battalion were in Brigade Support, the men were kept busy with working parties practically all the time, the Battalion being at the present time very much under strength and numerous men on different courses of instruction, it was necessary to call on every possible man including even the Pipe Band. Some of these working parties acted as carrying parties to the 176th Tunnelling Company, and some as wiring parties etc. The night previous to the mine being exploded, the men were all drawn from the front line trench rushing up immediately after the explosion to a place in support of the 14th Canadian Battalion. About 11.00 p.m. the mine was let off, and the explosion was followed by heavy shelling on both sides, Trench Mortars, Minniweafers, Stokes Guns, Grenades and Machine Guns all coming into play. One lucky shot from Fritz landed in the Liverpool Dump, and exploded all the ammunition which was stored there. The bombardment lasted for about an hour, and then died down to normal. The crater was immediately occupied by us, and barbed wire put up, and working parties kept busy all night consolidating same.</p>		<i>lbf</i>
	Nov. 28th.		<p>Weather dull in the morning and growing very misty towards noon and remaining so for the rest of the day. During the day, practically the same procedure took place as on the day previous with regard to the men in Brigade Reserve. Working parties had to be formed to report at HOSPITAL CORNER, GRANBY DUMP, etc., to act as carrying parties to the 176th Tunnelling Company and wiring parties etc. Bathing parades were also arranged for the men who were off duty, at the baths at Villers-Au-bois and part of No. 3 Company. In the evening, No. 4 Coy were relieved in the front line and proceeded back to brigade Reserve, where arrangements had been made for a hot meal for them.</p>		<i>lbf</i>
	Nov. 29th.		<p>The morning of November 29th was very cold and there was considerable frost. The usual working parties were detailed. Nothing unusual happened during the day, which was spent by the men in preparing for a trip to the trenches, which was to take place on the following day.</p>		<i>lbf</i>
<i>From</i>	Nov. 30th		<p>The 15th Canadian Battalion proceeded to the trenches to relieve the 14th Canadian Battalion,</p>		

WAR DIARY

OF

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential.

Page 13.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information			14	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Nov. 2nd.		<u>Casualties.</u>	No. 195427, Pte. Ford, E.F.	Wounded.		<i>bb</i>
	Nov. 3rd.		<u>Casualties.</u>	No. 25087, B/G. Jay, W.A. No. 213977 Pte. Manley, W.R. No. 150533 Pte. Moir, A.	Wounded " Hosp.		<i>bb</i>
	Nov. 4th.		<u>Casualties.</u>	No. 417369, Pte. Smith, J. No. 408022 Pte. Bourne, F. No. A14316 Pte. Good, A.	Wounded. Hosp. hosp.		<i>bb</i>
	Nov. 5th		<u>Casualties.</u>	NIL.			<i>bb</i>
	Nov. 6th		<u>Casualties.</u>	NIL.			<i>bb</i>
	Nov. 7th.		<u>Casualties.</u>	No. 22558, Pte. Johnson, H.G. No. 132454 Pte. Pilkington, R.A.	Hosp. "		<i>bb</i>
	Nov. 8th.		<u>Casualties.</u>	No. 417574 Pte. Kuhl, J. No. 193442 Pte. Bryce, J. No. 603091 Pte. Pinkney W.N.	" " "		<i>bb</i>
	Nov. 9th		<u>Casualties.</u>	NIL.			<i>bb</i>
	Nov. 10th		<u>Casualties.</u>	NIL.			<i>bb</i>
	Nov. 11th.		<u>Casualties.</u>	Bt. McGovern, W.G. No. 488871 Pte. Verge, J. No. 701149 Pte. Moors, C.	" " Wounded.		<i>bb</i>
	Nov. 12th		<u>Casualties.</u>	No. 24026 Pte. McCormick, R. No. 24194 Pte. Jackson, W. No. 427423 Pte. Rittenger, J.E.	Hosp. " "		<i>bb</i>

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential.. Page 15.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	15	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Nov. 15th		<u>Casualties.</u> NIL.		
	Nov. 14th		<u>Casualties.</u> 408587 Pte Bell, E.M.	Hosp.	
	Nov. 15th		<u>Casualties.</u> NIL.		
	Nov. 16th		<u>Casualties.</u> NIL.		
	Nov. 17th		<u>Casualties.</u> NIL.		
	Nov. 18th		<u>Casualties.</u> No. 602562 Pte. Beard, E.H. No. 192923 Pte. Catto, J. No. 417950 Pte. Chapman, F. No. 84016 Pte. McNeil, D.	Hosp. " " "	
	Nov. 19th		<u>Casualties.</u> NIL.		
	Nov. 20th		<u>Casualties.</u> No. 488173 Pte. O'Connell, D.	"	
	Nov. 21st		<u>Casualties.</u> No. 427671, Pte. Hanley, J. No. 193095 Pte. Jones, T.	" Killed.	
	Nov. 22nd		<u>Casualties.</u> NIL.		
	Nov. 23rd		<u>Casualties.</u> No. 408022 Pte. Bourne, F.	Hospital.	
	Nov. 24th		<u>Casualties.</u> Lieut. Plant, A.H. No. 24461 Pte. Bell, J. No. 63293 L/C. Docherty, H.M. No. 409671 Pte. Bergstrom, A. No. A14852 Pte. McDonald, J.J.	" " Killed. Wounded. "	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential Page 15.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information		Remarks and references to Appendices
					16
	Nov. 24th		<u>Casualties.</u>	No. 426636 Pte. Shannon, J. Wounded.	
	Nov. 25th			No. A. 14546 Pte. Mountain, T. "	
			<u>Casualties.</u>	No. 195083 Pte. Hockridge, B.J. Hospital.	
				No. 172656 Pte. Davis, S.M.	
				No. 204175 Pte. Litchfield, J.E. Wounded.	
	Nov. 26th		<u>Casualties.</u>	Lieut. Heal, H.H. Wounded.	
	Nov. 27th, 28th, 29th, 30th,			N I L.	
					<i>G. M. Wain, Lt Col. O.C. 13th Cav. Bn</i>

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

NOVEMBER 1916.

APPENDIX A.

A

OPERATION ORDER NO. 66.
BY MAJOR G.E. McCUAIG,
Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

17

November 2nd, 1916.

1. RELIEF.

The 13th Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 14th Canadian Battalion on the 3rd inst., reliefs leaving their present positions at 12.00 noon.

2. POSITIONS.

When relieved the 13th Canadian Battalion will move back to the same positions as those occupied by the 14th Canadian Battalion, No. 1 and 2 Companies and Headquarters at BERTHONVAL WOOD, and 3 and 4 Companies to CABARET ROUGE. One section of Bombers will be with each Company, one of the two sections of Bombers with No. 1 Company going with No. 3 Company.

3. GUIDES.

Two guides each from the four Companies and two from Headquarters will report to Battalion Headquarters at 12.00 noon. 1 and 4 Companies will use GRANBY, 2 and 3 Companies will use INTERNATIONAL for the relief.

4. TRENCH STORES.

All Trench Stores will be collected and handed over and a receipt received for same, also a receipt for sanitary conditions of trenches. All maps and trench orders will also be handed over to the incoming Unit.

5. BAGGAGE.

All surplus baggage and dixies will be brought down close to Trench Tramway before Companies leave, and one man from each Company and one from Headquarters left to accompany this on Trench Tramway. 3 and 4 Companies should arrange to carry back all their baggage and supplies to CABARET ROUGE.

6. RATIONS.

Ration indents must be handed in by the four Companies before rations arrive to-night, including Grenade Sections, for to-morrow night's rations.

7. BATTALION STORES.

All Battalion property such as Very Pistols, Periscopes, etc., will be taken out.

8. HEADQUARTER OFFICERS.

For the tour in Reserve, the Machine Gun Officer will be attached to No. 1 Company, the Signalling Officer to No. 2 Company, the Bombing Officer to No. 3 Company and the Intelligence Officer to No. 4 Company.

C.D. CRAIG, Lieut.
Adj. 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

18

OPERATION ORDERS. NO. 67:
BY MAJOR G. E. McCUAIG.,
Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

November 9th, 1916.

1. RELIEF.

The 13th Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 1st Canadian Battn. on November 10th, 1916.

2. GUIDES.

The following guides will report at Battalion Headquarters to Lieut. D.B. Donald at 11.00 a.m.

- 1 guide per platoon from Nos. 1 and 2 Coys.
 - 1 Guide from Intelligence Section for 1st Battalion Bombers.
 - 1 Guide from Runners for Headquarters.
- Nos. 3 and 4 Coys, and M-G (Gelt) section, will be advised about their guides later.

3. COMPLETION OF RELIEF.

Completion of Relief to be notified to Battalion Headquarters by code number.

4. BILLETING.

On completion of relief, Companies will move back independently to CAMBLAIN L'EBE where they will be met by Billeting party under Lieut. Helley.

5. BAGGAGE.

Limbers will report at 2.00 p.m. as follows:

2 Machine Gun Limbers and one limber for Nos. 3 and 4 Coys at
CARENCY.

2 Limbers for Battalion Headquarters and Nos. 1 and 2 Coys at
BERTHONVAL WOOD.

Transport Officer will send up teams for Nos. 1 and 2 Companies cook-kitchens and water cart.

Officers mounts will be at Battalion Headquarters at BERTHONVAL WOOD at 2.00 p.m.

6. ROUTES.

Down Traffic WORTLEY AVENUE AND BOYBAU 125.

Up Traffic CABARET ROAD.

7. BILLETS.

Company commanders will see that all Company Areas are left in a clean and sanitary condition and receipts taken to this effect.
All trench stores to be handed over and receipts obtained.

C.D. CRAIG, Lieut.
Adj. 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 68.
BY MAJOR K.M. PERRY, D.S.O.
Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

19

November 17th, 1916.

REVEILLE at 5.00 a.m.

1. RELIEF.

The 13th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 8th Canadian Battalion in brigade Support (CARENCY SECTION) to-morrow, Nov. 18th.

2. DISPOSITION.

The following will be the disposition of Units while in Support:-

A Coy (3 Platoons).....CARENCY.
A Coy (1 Platoon).....BAJOLLE SWITCH.
B CoyCABARET ROUGE.
C CoyCARENCY
D CoyCARENCY
M-G, Bombers.....RABEY STREET.
Bn. H.Qs. Inc. Band.....RABEY STREET.

3. PARADES.

Units will parade at the following time:

B. Coy.....7.00 a.m.
A Coy.7.10 a.m.
C Coy.....7.20 a.m.
D Coy7.30 a.m.
M-G, Bombers.....7.40 a.m.
Bn. H.Qs. Inc. Band.....7.50 a.m.

and will proceed to CARENCY by the following route: LES QUATRE VENTS, MAISNIL BOUCHE and thence to the track running through the BOIS DE LA HAIE.

At the west entrance to CARENCY companies will divide up into Platoons and proceed at 200 yards interval to the Church where they will be met by guides from the 8th Battalion. Units will not pass through CARENCY before 9.00 a.m. Reference sheet 36b. S.E.

4. GUIDES.

The 8th Canadian Battalion will supply the following guides to be at the above mentioned rendezvous at 8.15 a.m. to-morrow:

1 guide per platoon, and one guide each for M-G, Bombers and H.Q's.

5. EQUIPMENT.

Each man will carry one blanket, balance of days rations and full water bottle. Packs will not be carried.

6. PACKS.

All packs will be stacked in the yard in front of the Orderly Room, in separate stacks for each unit commencing with B Coy at 6.00 a.m., other units following at ten minutes intervals, according to disposition.

7. BAGGAGE.

All officers' baggage, Company stores, etc., to be ready for Transport by 7.00 a.m. Baggage to go up to the trenches to be kept separate from other stores.

8. BILLETS.

Unit commanders will see that all billets are left in a clean and sanitary condition before leaving.

9. REPORTS.

Unit commanders will forward to Orderly Room disposition reports one hour after completion of relief. Relief will be notified to Battn. Headquarters by use of the code word "MOSS" by runner.

G.D. CRAIG / Lieut.
Adj. 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 69.
BY MAJOR K.M.PERRY, D.S.O.
Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

20

November 21st, 1916.

1. RELIEF.

The 13th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 14th Canadian Battalion in the GARENCY SECTION (Right Sub-sector) from and excluding GOBRON to GABRIEL inclusive.

2. DISPOSITION.

The following will be the disposition of the Companies while in the front line:

A Coy.....Right.
B Coy.....Centre.
C Coy.....Left.
D Coy.....Support.

Companies will proceed by platoons to the front line by the following route:-

REDOUBT ROAD
130TH ROAD
130TH ALLEY.

Commencing with:

B Coy.....9.00 a.m.
A Coy.....9.00 a.m.
C Coy.....9.20 a.m.
D Coy.....9.40 a.m.
M-G, bombers and Batta. H.Q.'s. at 9.50 a.m.

The first platoons of A.C. & D. Coys will pass Daly's (Bn. H.Q.'s.) at the times mentioned above.

3. GUIDES.

The 14th Canadian Battalion will supply guides to meet Platoons, M-G, Bombing Sections and H.Q.'s. where 130th Alley runs into the ZOUAVE VALLEY.

4. BAGGAGE.

All baggage except that required for the trenches, will be sent back on the Transport wagons to-night.

5. billets.

Unit commanders will see that all billets in the Support Area, are left in a clean and sanitary condition.

6. COMPLETION OF RELIEF.

Completion of Relief will be notified to Batta. H.Q.'s. by use of the code word "IVY", by runner.

7. REPORTS.

Disposition reports will be forwarded to Headquarters, one hour after the completion of relief.

8. TRENCH STORES.

Lists of all Trench Stores, maps, etc., will be forwarded to Batta. H.Q.'s. by 5.00 p.m. on day of relief.

C.D.GRAIG, Lieut. & Adj.
Per O/C. 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 70.
BY MAJOR K.M.PERRY, D.S.O.,
Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

21

November 25th, 1916.

1. RELIEF.

The 13th Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 14th Canadian Battn. in right sub-section, (CARENZY SECTION) on the morning of Nov. 26th.

2. GUIDES.

One guide from each platoon and one each from M-G, Bombing and Intelligence sections, and Headquarters Details, will report at Headquarters at 9.00 a.m. No. 1 Coy will detail an Officer to take charge of this party.

3. COMPLETION OF RELIEF.

Unit commanders will notify Headquarters of completion of relief by phone, using the code word "JASMINE". After this has been done, units will move independently by platoons via ERSATZ, and CABARET ROAD to VILLERS-AU-BOIS, (Brigade Reserve.)

4. BILLETING.

The C.M. and four C.Q.M. Sgts, and one N.C.O. each from M-G, Bombers and Headquarters, will report at Headquarters of the 14th Canadian Bn. at 8.30 a.m. to-morrow, to arrange billeting.

5. BAGGAGE.

All heavy baggage will be sent out on the ration wagons to-night. Army baggage that cannot be sent out to-night, will be taken to SOUCHEZ BEMP to-morrow, and left there under guard until dusk, when Transport Officer will send limber for it.

6. MAPS and TRENCH STORES.

All defence schemes, maps, plans and trench stores, etc., will be handed over to the 14th Battalion, and receipts obtained.

7. DISCIPLINE.

Unit commanders are reminded that strict discipline must be maintained during relief and on the march back to Reserve billets.

8. SANITATION.

Unit commanders will see that all trenches and unit areas are left in a clean and sanitary condition. Receipts will be taken to this effect.

C.D.CRAIG, Lieut. & Majt.
For O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 71.
BY LT-COL. G.E. McCUAIG.,
Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

22

November 29th, 1916.

1. RELIEF.

The 13th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 14th Canadian Battalion in right sub-section (CARENCY SECTION) on the morning of Nov. 30th.

2. PARADES.

Units will parade at billets, and move in the following order:

Headquarters Details	8.30 a.m.
B Coy.	8.40 a.m.
A Coy.	8.50 a.m.
D Coy.	9.00 a.m.
Balance of "C" Coy.	9.10 a.m.

Signalling Officer will take charge of Headquarters Details, including the balance of the Bombing Section.

3. ROUTES.

Units will proceed up the VILLERS-AU-BOIS - GRAND SERVINS ROAD to the Railway track located at W. 18.a.7.6. (Ref. Sheet 36b.S.E.) thence to CARENCY.

At the western entrance to CARENCY, Companies will divide up into platoons, and proceed to the Front Line via REDOUBT ROAD, 130th ROAD, and 130TH Alley at 200 yards interval.

4. GUIDES.

Guides from the 14th Battalion, one from each platoon and one from each Detail will meet units where 130th Alley runs into the ZOUAVE VALLEY.

5. DISPOSITION.

The following will be the disposition of Coys. while in front line:-

B Coy.	Front Line Right.
A Coy.	Front Line Centre.
D Coy.	Front Line Left.

6. RELIEF.

Completion of relief will be notified to Battalion Headquarters by phone, by use of the code word "VIRGINIA".

7. BAGGAGE.

All baggage to be ready for transport at 8 a.m. Trench Baggage will be kept separate from that to be stored at the Transport.

8. TRANSPORT.

The Transport Officer will have the following Transport report at 7.50 a.m.:- One limber for each Company and Headquarters, teams for cook-kitchens and Officers' mounts.

9. BILLETTS...

Unit Commanders will see that all billets and Unit Areas, are left in a clean and sanitary condition before moving off.

10. REPORTS.

The following reports will be rendered each day during the tour:-

4.00 a.m. & 4.00 p.m.	Situation and Wind. ..
9.00 a.m. -----	progress.
11.50 a.m. -----	Casualty.
4.00 p.m. -----	Int. Report (To Int. Off)

Disposition Report one hour after completion of relief.-

11. NOTE.

Lieut. Donald will act as Int. Officer during the absence of Lieut. Holley, on leave.

The O.C. 14th Canadian Battalion will leave one Officer and 50 other ranks to relieve "C" Coy. in support. This party will be under the command of O.C. "C" Coy.

"C" Coy. will be relieved and will be under the command of O.C. 14th Canadian Battalion.

CS
G.D. Craig, Lieut. & Adjt.
For O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion,
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

C O N F I D E N T I A L

W A R

D I A R Y

O F

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

DECEMBER 1916.

WITH APPENDIX A.

VOLUME 16 - 12.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion, 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st December to 31st December, 1916.

Volume 20.

Diary Text 14 Pages.

Appendix A.

O.O. 72 dated 3.12.16. 13th Cdn. Battn. will be relieved by 4th Cdn. Bn. on morning of December 5th 1916.

O.O. 73 dated 11.12.16 . 13th Cdn. Bn will relieve the 7th Cdn. Bn. in the BERTHONVAL SECTION on morning of December 12th.

O.O. 74 dated 16.12.16. 13th Cdn. Bn. will relieve 14th Cdn. Bn. on morning of December in the BERTHONVAL SECTION.

O.O. 78 dated 19.12.16. 13 Cdn. Bn. will relieved by 75th Cdn. Bn. in the BERTHONVAL SECTION on December 21st 1916.

O.O. 78 dated 20.12 16. 13th Cdn. Bn. will march to RUITZ on December 20th 1916

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

DECEMBER

1916.

TEXT.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential

Page 1.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Zouave Valley	Dec. 1st.		<p>The weather in the morning was very cold and dull, and towards mid-day, it also became very misty. There was a considerable amount of activity on both sides during the forenoon, but mainly from Trench Artillery, i.e., Mortars, Stokes Guns, etc. About 5.00 p.m. a few rifle Grenades fell near the head of CHALK St., but owing to the mist, it was impossible to ascertain where they came from. About 6.00 p.m. the enemy started to bombard our frontage, and a large number of rifle grenades were again used. During the bombardment, between 5.00 p.m. and 6.00 p.m. a large number of both heavy and light Trench Mortars were used, and a great deal of damage was done to our trenches. The enemy also sniped two of our Bombers, near B. 5 Saps, one last night and one early this morning. Owing to the mist it was impossible to make any observations during the day.. About 6.15 p.m. after the enemy bombardment had ceased, an enemy patrol of about twelve men were seen advancing towards 15.6 Saps, one of our Lewis Guns opened on it, and the men fell and were seen no more.</p>	
	Dec. 2nd		<p>The weather was clear, fine and very cold throughout the day. Between 1.00 p.m. and 3.00 p.m. our Artillery bombarded the enemy, with 4.5's and 6 inch shells. The first few shots landed in our own lines, some near the lower end of UHLAN and others in the vicinity of LIME STREET. They worked forward however, and afterwards did some very accurate shooting on the enemy front line. The enemy's artillery reply to this bombardment was about normal. Several heavy Minnenwerfers, however, were fired over into our lines by the Hun, one landed near the junction of Lime Street and UHLAN, three near the junction of Coburg Street and front line, and two to the left of UHLAN. One heavy Trench Mortar, put the third Stokes Gun from our right out of action killing the whole crew. At S.15.a.24.-94, Reference Map 56c S.W.5, two Germans were seen, peering over their parapet at short intervals. One of our snipers fired and hit one of them in the head and he was seen to fall over backwards, clutching at the sandbags on the parapet.</p>	
	Dec. 3rd.		<p>The weather on the 3rd was clear, fine and very cold. The general attitude during the day was fairly quiet, except for the usual exchange of T.M. bombs, Minnenwerfers etc. One of our patrols went out about 9.45 p.m. at right bombing post of Saps B.1. They followed around crater about forty yards, and found an enemy bombing party, about thirty yards right of the crater. Three men were seen in post, and two a little farther on to the right. Our patrol threw two bombs at the party of three, and heard them running. An enemy working party east of the crater, dispersed when bombs were thrown.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE-SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential Page 2.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices												
Zouave Valley	Dec. 3rd.		<p><u>continued</u> Our patrol found a Lewis Machine Gun with the stock broken, which they brought in. Considerable noise of coughing and talking could be heard from the enemy's trenches, on the right of the crater. Another of our patrols going over the same ground later, had one bomb thrown at them. They approached the enemy trench to the right of our new Crater as close as possible, and reported that it seemed to be in pretty good condition. The enemy could be heard driving in stakes and also working at repairs with sandbags, etc. The general attitude of the enemy was extremely quiet. The weather on the morning of the 4th was clear and fine with bright sunshine. Towards noon however, it became dull and commenced to rain, and continued to do so for the remainder of the day. The 15th Canadian Battalion was relieved by the 4th Canadian Battalion in right sub-section. (CARENCEY SECTION) on the morning of December 4th, 1916. Guides were detailed from the different Companies, headquarters, etc., to lead in the 4th Canadian Battalion, Lieut. Appleby, Signalling Officer taking charge of all guides proceeded to the point where Cabaret Road runs into Cabaret Rouge, and there met the incoming Battalion. The Q.M. four Q.M. Sergeants, one N.C.O. each from Headquarters, Machine Gun and Bombers proceeded to Cambigneul to take over billets. Unit commanders were instructed to report the completion of relief, by use of the code word "COLUMBINE", and after this had been done, units proceeded to billets in Gambigneul via 150th Alley and Redoubt Road. All baggage too heavy to be carried out, was taken to Souchez Dump before daylight and sentries placed in charge, the Transport Officer sending a limber for it after dark. Unit commanders were instructed to see that strict discipline was maintained, during the progress of relief and on the march back to billets. The Q.M. was also instructed to have the cook-kitchens on the Carencey Road near the junction of Villers-au-Bois Grand Servins Road to distribute hot tea to all units. A draft of 180 N.C.O.'s and men allotted to this Battalion, arrived at the Transport on the 3rd and joined the Battalion on its arrival in billets at Gambigneul.</p>													
Cambigneul	Dec. 4th.															
	Dec. 5th.		<p>The weather was dull and damp throughout the day, with occasional showers of rain. Reveille was sounded at 7.00 a.m., Sick Parade at 7.50 a.m. Muster Roll call and pay parades were held during the day as follows:-</p> <table> <tr> <td>A Coy.....</td> <td>9.50 a.m.</td> <td>B Coy.....</td> <td>10.50 a.m.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C Coy.....</td> <td>11.50 a.m.</td> <td>D Coy.....</td> <td>2.00 p.m.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M-G section & Bombers.....</td> <td>3.00 p.m.</td> <td>Batt. H.Q.'s.....</td> <td>4.00 p.m.</td> </tr> </table>	A Coy.....	9.50 a.m.	B Coy.....	10.50 a.m.	C Coy.....	11.50 a.m.	D Coy.....	2.00 p.m.	M-G section & Bombers.....	3.00 p.m.	Batt. H.Q.'s.....	4.00 p.m.	
A Coy.....	9.50 a.m.	B Coy.....	10.50 a.m.													
C Coy.....	11.50 a.m.	D Coy.....	2.00 p.m.													
M-G section & Bombers.....	3.00 p.m.	Batt. H.Q.'s.....	4.00 p.m.													

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

Confidential Page 5.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices																
Cemblaine	Dec 5th		Continued. All employed men attended this parade. Cleaning of equipments and kit inspections were held during the day, and unit commanders were instructed to render lists of shortages at the earliest possible time.																	
	Dec. 6th		As on the previous day the weather was dull and damp, with occasional showers of rain. Reveille at 7.00 a.m. followed by Physical Training from 7.10 to 7.50 a.m. As the tour in billets at Cemblaine was to be devoted to a course of training, programmes of training were drawn up for each day, Wed. 6th was spent as follows:- <table style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td>9.00 a.m. to 10.00 a.m.</td> <td>Squad Drill.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10.00 a.m. to 10.30 a.m.</td> <td>Respirator Drill.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10.30 a.m. to 11.50 a.m.</td> <td>Company Drill.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11.45 a.m.</td> <td>Lecture to Officers.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1.50 p.m. to 2.50 p.m.</td> <td>Bayonet Fighting.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2.50 p.m. to 3.50 p.m.</td> <td>Musketry</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3.50 p.m. to 4.00 p.m.</td> <td>Lecture by Coy Officers.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5.50 p.m.</td> <td>Lecture to N.C.O's.</td> </tr> </table> <p>Orders were also issued to the effect, that from 9.00 a.m. to 10.00 a.m. daily while in billets the M-G section, Bombers, Intelligence Section and Stretcher Bearers would parade for drill. The following lectures to the N.C.O's and men by the Officers were also included in the programme of training: (1) Discipline, (2) Organization and responsibilities, (3) Trench Routine, (4) Principles of defence in Trench Warfare, (5) Esprit de Corps</p>	9.00 a.m. to 10.00 a.m.	Squad Drill.	10.00 a.m. to 10.30 a.m.	Respirator Drill.	10.30 a.m. to 11.50 a.m.	Company Drill.	11.45 a.m.	Lecture to Officers.	1.50 p.m. to 2.50 p.m.	Bayonet Fighting.	2.50 p.m. to 3.50 p.m.	Musketry	3.50 p.m. to 4.00 p.m.	Lecture by Coy Officers.	5.50 p.m.	Lecture to N.C.O's.	
9.00 a.m. to 10.00 a.m.	Squad Drill.																			
10.00 a.m. to 10.30 a.m.	Respirator Drill.																			
10.30 a.m. to 11.50 a.m.	Company Drill.																			
11.45 a.m.	Lecture to Officers.																			
1.50 p.m. to 2.50 p.m.	Bayonet Fighting.																			
2.50 p.m. to 3.50 p.m.	Musketry																			
3.50 p.m. to 4.00 p.m.	Lecture by Coy Officers.																			
5.50 p.m.	Lecture to N.C.O's.																			
	Dec. 8th		The weather in the morning was very misty, and dull, clearing a little however towards afternoon but still remaining very cold. Reveille at 7.00 a.m. followed by Physical Training from 7.10 to 7.50 a.m. and throughout the day the following programme was carried out: <table style="margin-left: 40px;"> <tr> <td>9.00 to 9.50 a.m.</td> <td>Arm drill.</td> <td>1.50 to 2.50 p.m.</td> <td>Musketry</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9.50 to 10.30 a.m.</td> <td>Company Drill</td> <td>2.50 to 3.50 p.m.</td> <td>Platoon Drill.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10.30 to 11.50 a.m.</td> <td>Route March</td> <td>3.50 to 4.00 p.m.</td> <td>Lecture by Coy Officers</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11.45 a.m.</td> <td>Lecture to Officers.</td> <td>5.50 p.m.</td> <td>" to N.C.O's.</td> </tr> </table> <p>D Company proceeded to the ranges situated at 20a (Quarries) on the N.E. side of Cemblaine L'Abbe at 1.50 p.m. for practice in musketry.</p>	9.00 to 9.50 a.m.	Arm drill.	1.50 to 2.50 p.m.	Musketry	9.50 to 10.30 a.m.	Company Drill	2.50 to 3.50 p.m.	Platoon Drill.	10.30 to 11.50 a.m.	Route March	3.50 to 4.00 p.m.	Lecture by Coy Officers	11.45 a.m.	Lecture to Officers.	5.50 p.m.	" to N.C.O's.	
9.00 to 9.50 a.m.	Arm drill.	1.50 to 2.50 p.m.	Musketry																	
9.50 to 10.30 a.m.	Company Drill	2.50 to 3.50 p.m.	Platoon Drill.																	
10.30 to 11.50 a.m.	Route March	3.50 to 4.00 p.m.	Lecture by Coy Officers																	
11.45 a.m.	Lecture to Officers.	5.50 p.m.	" to N.C.O's.																	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential Page 4.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Dec., 7th		<u>Continued.</u> Head-Dress: Orders were issued to the effect that on and after December 7th all ranks would wear Belmorsal bonnets with red hackles, the glengarry being no longer the official dress of this Battalion.	
	Dec. 8th		The weather showed a slight tendency for the better, but not very much, it still continued to remain very cold. Reveille was sounded at 7.00 a.m. followed by Physical training from 7.10 to 7.50 a.m. As on the previous day in the billets at Cambigneul, a programme of work was arranged for the day and carried out, the days work being as follows:- 9.00 a.m. to 12.00 noon Musketry (Ranges) 2.00 p.m. to 2.50 p.m. Respirator Drill. 2.50 p.m. to 3.50 p.m. Company Drill. 3.50 p.m. to 4.00 p.m. Lecture by Company Officers. 5.50 p.m. Lecture to N.C.O's.	
	Dec. 9th		The weather showed a slight tendency for the better, but not very much, it remaining very cold. Reveille was as usual at 7.00 a.m. and Physical Training from 7.10 to 7.50 a.m. <u>Parades.</u> 9.00 to 9.50 a.m. Arm Drill 9.50 to 10.50 a.m. Coy Drill 10.50 to 11.00 a.m. Respirator Drill. 11.00 to 11.50 a.m. Lecture by Coy Officers. 11.45 a.m. Lieut-Col. Kearsley lectured to officers at Battalion Headquarters. Afternoon: B, C and D Companies. 1.50 to 2.00 p.m. Squad Drill. 2.00 to 2.50 p.m. Platoon Drill. 2.50 to 3.50 p.m. Route March A Company proceeded to the ranges for practice in musketry, (location 25a) also a party of sixty N.C.O's and men from B Company, paraded under the supervision of an officer and proceeded to the baths at CAMBLAIN L'ABBE at 10.50 a.m. for bathing. A Confessional service was held from 3.50 to 4.50 p.m. for all Roman Catholics. A draft of 150 men joined the Battalion, and a proportionate number was drafted to each Company.	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential Page 5.

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices										
	Dec 10th		<p>The weather was cold and dull throughout the day and for the greater part of the time it rained heavily. The church parade which had been called for 9.00 a.m. had to be cancelled on account of the bad weather. At 9.00 a.m. a party consisting of sixty men from A Company, under the supervision of an officer, was detailed to proceed to the baths at Camblain L'Abbe for bathing, this party being followed at 10.30 a.m. by a similar party from C Company. All men who arrived with the draft on the 9th inst., paraded for inspection at the Medical Inspection Room in the following order:</p>											
			<table border="0"> <tr> <td>A Coy</td> <td>11.00 a.m.</td> <td>B Coy</td> <td>11.50 a.m.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C Coy</td> <td>2.00 p.m.</td> <td>D</td> <td>3.00 p.m.</td> </tr> </table>	A Coy	11.00 a.m.	B Coy	11.50 a.m.	C Coy	2.00 p.m.	D	3.00 p.m.			
A Coy	11.00 a.m.	B Coy	11.50 a.m.											
C Coy	2.00 p.m.	D	3.00 p.m.											
	Dec. 11th		<p>M.G.O's in charge were instructed to bring Nominal Rolls in duplicate on this parade.</p> <p>Weather: very dull cold and showery throughout the day. Reveille at 7.00 a.m. Physical Training 7.10 to 7.50 a.m.</p> <p>One officer from each Company, Machine Gun Officer and Bombing Officer to proceed to Cabaret Rouge to reconnoitre the support positions of the right section (Berthonval). These officers reported to the O.C. at Battalion Headquarters at 9.00 a.m.</p> <p>Holy Communion. Major The Rev. Canon Scott officiated at a service of Holy Communion, held in the Regimental Canteen at 10.00 a.m. and all those wishing to attend were excused duties at that hour. The general programme of training for the day was as follows:</p>											
			<table border="0"> <tr> <td>9.00 to 9.30 a.m.</td> <td>Arm Drill.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9.30 to 10.30 a.m.</td> <td>Company Drill.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10.30 to 11.00 a.m.</td> <td>Respirator Drill.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11.00 to 11.30 a.m.</td> <td>Lecture by Coy Officers.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11.45 a.m.</td> <td>Lecture to Officers</td> </tr> </table>	9.00 to 9.30 a.m.	Arm Drill.	9.30 to 10.30 a.m.	Company Drill.	10.30 to 11.00 a.m.	Respirator Drill.	11.00 to 11.30 a.m.	Lecture by Coy Officers.	11.45 a.m.	Lecture to Officers	
9.00 to 9.30 a.m.	Arm Drill.													
9.30 to 10.30 a.m.	Company Drill.													
10.30 to 11.00 a.m.	Respirator Drill.													
11.00 to 11.30 a.m.	Lecture by Coy Officers.													
11.45 a.m.	Lecture to Officers													
	Dec. 12th		<p>As the Battalion was moving out of the Billets at Cambaigneul early on the following day a considerable amount of cleaning up had to be done around the billets so as to have everything in a clean and sanitary condition before leaving.</p> <p>The weather on this day was very bad, in the morning there was heavy snow which changed about 12.00 p.m. to rain. The roads were in many places knee deep in mud and very disagreeable for marching.</p>											

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential Page 6.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Dec 12th		<p>Continued. The 13th Canadian Battalion relieved the 7th Canadian Battalion in Brigade Support (Berthonval Section) on the morning of December 12th, 1916. Units paraded at the following times:- B Coy 9.35 a.m. H.Q. Details 9.15 a.m. A. Coy 9.25 a.m. C Coy 9.45 a.m. D Coy 9.55 a.m. M-G and Bombers 10.05 a.m. and proceeded to Carency by the following route: Les Quatre Vents, Maisnil Bouche thence to Railway track located at W.18.a.4.6.5. where a road runs through to Carency. At the western entrance to Carency, units divided up into platoons, and proceeded at 200 yards interval to Hospital Corner and up Rabey Street, (Ref. Sheet 56b S.E.) The 7th Canadian Battalion supplied the following guides, one for each platoon, and one each for Machine Gun section, Bombers and headquarters as under: A, B, & C Companies, M-G Section, Bombers and Headquarters at junction of Cabaret Rouge and Cabaret Road at 12.30 p.m. D Company junction of Cabaret Road and Bajolle Line at 12.30 p.m. Each man carried one blanket, balance of days rations and full water bottle, packs were not carried, but were left at the Q.M. Stores during the tour in the trenches. The relief was completed about 2.00 p.m.</p>	
Brigade Support	Dec. 13th		<p>The weather was dull throughout the whole of the day with rain at intervals, the roads and sidewalks were in a very bad condition, in many cases being knee deep with mud. As the men were in Reserve Billets, they were employed practically the whole day as working parties. Some of these worked at Liverpool Dump as carrying parties, others in the Front Line draining and repairing trenches. A considerable amount of work had also to be done around the new billets as in many cases the dugouts required to be repaired.</p>	
	Dec. 14th		<p>The weather was much the same as on the previous day, dull and misty for the greater part and inclined to rain occasionally. The same working parties were arranged as on the previous day, to help with work on the front line, and to act as carrying parties from the various dumps, one working party also was employed during the night. As the enemy has evidently increased his artillery very much around the section in which the men were working, these working parties were by no means pleasant for the men. During the day, quite a number of shells, Whizz Bangs and heavies landed in the vicinity of Zouave Valley, and the Headquarters where the men had frequently to pass while on carrying party.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential Page 7.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Dec. 15th		<p>The weather was again dull and misty throughout the day, but it did not actually rain, so the roads were in a very bad condition. Parties had to be employed around the dugouts to drain off the mud, which in many cases was well over the top of the bath-mats. The usual working parties were employed in the front line, repairing and cleaning trenches and as carrying parties. Fortunately the Battalion is now pretty strong since the arrival of the new drafts so it was possible for the men to work in reliefs.</p>	
	Dec. 16th		<p>The weather was dull and misty in the morning but cleared up about 12.00 noon, and became fine, remaining so for the rest of the day. As on the previous day, the men were out busily engaged on working parties. As the Battalion was moving out of reserve to relieve the 14th Canadian Bn. in the front line on the following morning, a considerable amount of work had to be done about the billets getting things all put in a thoroughly clean and sanitary condition for the incoming battalion. Rifles, ammunition and equipment had all to be attended to before proceeding for a tour in the trenches. All heavy baggage etc., was sent back on the Trench Tramway to the Transport to save any carrying of bulky material to the trenches.</p>	
	Dec. 17th		<p>The weather throughout the day was dull and misty but except for a slight shower in the morning there was no rain. The 15th Canadian Battalion relieved the 14th Canadian Battalion on the morning of December 17th in the left sub-section (BERTHONVAL SECTION) the disposition of the units were as follows: Front line right- B Coy, Front Line Centre-C Coy, Front Line Left, -D Coy, Reserve A Company. B Company occupied from Vincent Street to a point between International Avenue and Oakley Street. C Company from front left Flank of B Company to a point between Blue Bull and Ersatz Avenue. D Company from left flank of C Company to GODRON. Battalion Headquarters, M-G Section and Bombers in Zouave Valley. B Company passed the corner of Wortley and Coliseum at 9.45 a.m. and moved forward via Wortley Avenue. Battalion Headquarters and Bombers left Cabaret Rouge at 9.15 a.m. and moved forward through Ersatz Avenue. Machine Gun Section moved independently. C Company left Cabaret Rouge at 9.50 a.m. and proceeded forward through Ersatz Avenue. D Company left Bajolle Line at 9.50 a.m. and proceeded forward via Ersatz Avenue. The first Platoon of "A" Company passed the junction of Ersatz Avenue and Alhambra at 10.15 a.m. The Relief was completed by about 12.00 noon. In the afternoon our Stokes Guns and Trench Mortars got busy on the enemy's front line and did a great deal of damage to his parapet.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential Page 8.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Dec. 17th		<p><u>Continued.</u> About 5.00 p.m. the enemy artillery opened up heavily over our section, a large number of whizz bangs and what seemed to be 5.9 shells landed in the vicinity of Headquarters, one of which knocked in the passage way to the Signalling Station and another two landed in Granby Avenue and knocked in a considerable part of it. About the same time a large number of minnenwerfers and rifle grenades were fired into our front and support line trenches, causing a few casualties, and a considerable amount of material damage. About 4.00 p.m. the bombardment died down and except for a couple of shrapnel shells about 4.50 p.m. in the vicinity of Zouave Valley there was little more artillery fire.</p>	
H.Q.'s. Zouave Valley	Dec 18th		<p>The weather on the morning of the 18th was dull and damp with a heavy mist, towards noon however the mist lifted and it became clear but still remained dark and cold. During the day there was the usual exchange of trench mortars, minnenwerfers, etc., and about 3.00 in the afternoon the enemy again opened up with artillery, but not so heavily as on the previous day. Another shell landed near the same place at the signal station and upset all the repairs which had been going on. Most of the heavy shells sent over by the enemy appeared to land near Granby Avenue and Battalion Headquarters. In the evening the enemy were fairly active with Machine Guns, and several light shrapnel shells burst in the vicinity of Souchez Dump and around the Water Tank about ration time. There was an occasional exchange of trench mortar bombs during the night most of which landed in the front and support line.</p>	
	Dec. 19th		<p>The weather during the morning was fine, cold and dry with hard frost. Towards mid-day however, it became slightly warmer and commenced to snow, continuing to do so all the afternoon. Operations on both sides commenced fairly early on our front. Between 8.30 a.m. and 12.00 noon the enemy fired over a number of 77 Millimetre and 4.1 Shells into Zouave Valley and Support Lines, also about fifty rounds, 5.9 H.E. in pairs, about every two minutes in the vicinity of our support lines and Headquarters, between international and Granby Avenue. Six whizz bangs also landed in the vicinity of MANDORA. Our artillery and trench Mortar Batteries were also active on the enemy Front Line and support trenches, the Stokes Guns were also busy in the afternoon and did considerable damage to the enemys front line. The activity continued slightly all night through and the enemy again dropped a few High Explosive and shrapnel close to the various dumps about ration time. During the night patrols were out continuously. Three men went out at Sep A.15 worked to the right and came in behind Braetz but saw no sign of the enemy.</p>	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential Page 9.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Dec. 19th		<p><u>Continued.</u> Four Scouts also went out at Head of sap 48 coming out at Oakley Street, but found nothing of importance to report.</p>	
	Dec. 20th		<p>The weather was dull and damp the greater part of the day but turned hard and frosty in the evening. During the morning there was fairly consistent shelling on both sides in the vicinity of the front and support lines. About 12.00 noon an enemy aeroplane crossed our line going east and flying low. One of our planes came up in the rear and flying low opened fired on enemy plane at close range. The enemy plane appeared to be hit and came down at steep angle, and a great deal of smoke came from the machine. When it was falling one of our snipers left his post and fired two or three shots at the machine, and observed it came down about 500 yards behind east front line. About 3.00 p.m. our artillery commenced a heavy shelling with all calibres in front of Broad Marsh Crater to the right of line towards south East and a heavy barrage at 3.20 p.m. to the right of Brigade frontage. The enemy retaliated fairly heavily, but not so much on our front as was expected. About 9.30 p.m. two of xxxx enemy were seen behind our wire (wiring running from Ersatz Crater to sap A.15). They were first noticed when a flare went up, and one of them ducked. They then worked towards crater from direction of A.15. The men in the crater post challenged to make certain that they were not our wirers (A wiring party being just on the way at the time.) When challenged the two commenced talking in German, both sentries fired wounding one in the back and arm. The wounded man dropped and the other ran in the direction of Hartung, where he was taken unwounded. The wounded man put his hands up and was brought in by the Corporal in charge of the crater post. Neither of the prisoners had equipment on and only one carried a rifle. We had no German interpreter, and the prisoners could speak neither English or French, but made out that they belonged to the 17th Bavarian Landwehr, and had relieved at 8.00 p.m. on the previous night.</p>	
	Dec. 21st		<p>The weather showed a very decided change for the worse, about 9.00 a.m. it commenced to rain heavily and continued to do so at intervals all day. The 15th Canadian Battalion were relieved by the 75th Canadian Battalion in the left sub-section (BERTHONVAL SECTION) on December 21st, 1916. One officer per company and one other rank per platoon, and one guide each for M-G Section, Bombers Intelligence Section and Battalion Headquarters reported at Battalion headquarters at 10.00 a.m. and proceeded to Estree Cauchie, reporting on arrival to the Adjutant 75th Canadian Battalion.</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.~~

Confidential Page 10.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Dec. 21st		<p><u>Continued.</u> The disposition of the 10th Canadian Battalion was practically the same as our own, and as regards traffic, the incoming unit used Gabaret Road and the outgoing Wortley. Upon the completion of relief the units proceeded to Cambligneuil, and took over the billets previously occupied by them. Instructions were issued to the effect that all trenches, dugouts, etc., were to be left in a thoroughly sanitary and clean condition for the incoming battalion.</p>	
	Dec. 22nd		<p>The weather on the 22nd was still dull and wet practically all day. The 3rd Canadian Infantry brigade marched to Corps Reserve Area on the morning of the 22nd. The 15th Canadian battalion paraded at 7.30 a.m. on the road leading north out of Cambligneuil with the head of the column at the road junction W.14.b.6.4. and proceeded to RUITZ, the order of march being as follows: A.Q's, Pipe band, Nos. B,C,D and A Companies Bombers, Q.M.Details, M-G Section and Stretcher Bearers, the dress being full marching order. Originally the order ran, overcoats in packs, but owing to the bad weather the men were allowed put on their great coats after the first rest. All blankets were rolled in bundles of ten marked and placed in the Orderly Room to be carried to the destination of waggons which was reached about 12.00 noon.</p>	
	Dec. 23rd		<p>The weather was still dull and dark with occasional showers. Reveille was blown at 6.45 a.m. and was followed by Physical Training from 7.10 to 7.50 a.m. In the morning parades were held from 8.30 a.m. to 10.30 a.m. for platoon inspections, and from 10.30 to 11.30 a.m. to squad drill. In the afternoon the hour from 1.30 to 2.50 p.m. was devoted to arm drill and from 2.50 to 4.00 p.m. to platoon Drill. Coy Commanders were instructed to arrange their own parade grounds for the day.</p>	
	Dec. 24th		<p>The weather throughout the day was fine clear and dry with hard frost. Reveille was blown at 7.00 a.m. and sick parade followed at 7.15 a.m. The Battalion paraded for Divine Service at the Ruitz Brewery at 10.30 a.m. the dress for this parade being musketry Order without great coats. Orders were issued regarding dress to the effect that while in the Corps Reserve Area all men would wear, belts and bayonets while on parade or on pass and belts when out of billets but within the Battalion area. Battalion Parades: Instructions were also issued that all parades were to be held on the Battalion parade ground. The principle parade in the morning being at 8.45 a.m. and in the afternoon 1.45 p.m.</p>	

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE-SUMMARY.

Confidential Page 11.

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
RUITZ	Dec. 25th		<p>The weather was clear and fine during the day and for the greater part of the time very cold. The fact that it was Christmas Day made no appreciable difference in the programme of training for the day, except of course at meal times when the different units managed to provide in their own way delicacies, festivities etc., suitable to the occasion. The programme of training for the day was as follows: Reveille 6.45 a.m., Physical Training 7.10 to 7.30 a.m. Breakfast 7.30 a.m. 8.45 to 9.50 a.m. squad drill, 9.50 to 10.00 a.m. Saluting, 10.00 to 11.00 a.m. Bayonet Fighting 11.00 to 11.50 a.m. Rapid Loading, 1.50 to 2.00 p.m. Squad Drill, 2.50 to 3.00 p.m. Gas Helmet drill, 3.00 to 4.00 p.m. platoon drill. Drill for the machine Gun Section, bombers and Intelligence section, Signallers and Headquarter details were in charge of the R.S.M. Holy Communion was celebrated at 8.50 a.m. in the Y.M.C.A. hut for all those wishing to attend. Parties attending this parade were paraded by an officer or N.C.O. at the conclusion of same and marched direct to the battalion Parade grounds where they rejoined their units.</p>	
	Dec. 26th		<p>The weather throughout the day was dull and cold and for the greater part of the day rained heavily. Reveille was blown at 6.45 a.m. Physical Training 7.10 to 7.30 a.m. and the programme of training for the day was, 8.45 to 9.50 a.m. Squad Drill. 9.50 a.m. to 10.00 a.m. saluting 10.00 to 11.00 a.m. Extended order drill, 1.45 p.m. route march. In the morning at 6.45 a.m. all prospective N.C.O.'s. and all N.C.O.'s with the exception of one per platoon reported to Capt Jeffery for instruction.</p>	
	Dec. 27th		<p>The weather was dull and for the greater part of the day cold and inclined to be showery. Reveille was blown at 6.45 a.m. followed by Physical Training from 7.10 to 7.30 a.m. 8.45 to 9.50 a.m. Platoon drill, 9.50 to 10.50 a.m. guard mounting, 10.50 a.m. to 11.50 a.m. Bayonet Fighting. At the conclusion of the first period of training "A" Company detailed the following N.C.O.'s and men to report to the bombing officer, one Sergeant, One Corporal, also one Lance-Corporal and ten other ranks from each platoon.</p>	
	Dec. 28th		<p>The weather was dull and cold throughout the day with occasional heavy showers of rain. Reveille was blown at 6.45 a.m. Physical Training 7.10 to 7.30 a.m. and the following programme of training was carried out during the day: 8.45 to 9.50 a.m. Platoon Drill, 9.50 to 10.00 a.m. Gas Helmet drill, 10.00 to 10.50 a.m. Arm Drill, 10.50 to 11.50 a.m. Aiming instruction, 1.45 to 3.00 p.m., Platoon drill, 3.00 to 4.00 p.m. Passing Orders. During the day pay parades were held commencing at 6.00 a.m. with "A" Coy at the Brewery.</p>	

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential Page 12.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Dec. 29th		<p>The weather on the morning of the 29th was dull, cold and wet and clearing off towards mid-day. Reveille at 6.45 a.m. Physical training 7.10 to 7.50 a.m. sick parade 7.15 a.m. from 8.45 to 9.50 a.m., Time was devoted to platoon-drill, from 9.50 to 10.50 a.m. Judging distance, 10.50 to 11.50 a.m. Bayonet Fighting, 1.45 to 4.00 p.m. Platoon in attack. The baths at Fosse No. 7 situated at Q.1.b.e.10. reference map 56b were allotted to this Battalion from 9.00 a.m. to 1.50 p.m. The men paraded in parties of 100 strong commencing at 9.00 a.m. each party being under the supervision of an officer, clean underclothing was exchanged for the soiled underwear which was handed in at the baths. At 9.50 a.m. Transport, H.Q. Details, paraded at the brewery to be paid. All platoon Officers report to Capt. Jeffery at 8.45 a.m. for instructional purposes.</p>	
	Dec. 30th		<p>The weather was cold, dull and wet for the greater part of the day. Reveille at 6.45 a.m. Physical Training 7.10 to 7.50 a.m. The following programme of training for the day was drawn up but on account of the rain most of the parades were cancelled. 8.45 to 9.50 a.m. Platoon Drill, 9.50 to 10.00 a.m. Gas Helmet drill, 10.00 to 11.00 a.m. fire control, 1.00 p.m. route march, dress full marching order</p>	
	Dec. 31st		<p>The weather on December 31st was dull and cold and inclined to be showery. Reveille at 7.00 a.m. Sick parade 7.45 a.m. The Battalion paraded for Divine Service at the Brewery Concert Hall at 10.50 a.m. The Baths at Fosse No. 7 were again allotted to this Battalion from 9.00 to 12.00 noon which gave those who had not yet bathed a chance of bathing and getting clean underclothing. All men of the drafts joining this Battalion since December 12th paraded at the Medical Inspection Room for inspection by the M.O. in the afternoon. Companies paraded at half hour intervals commencing with A Company at 1.50 p.m.</p>	

*Geo. L. Brown Hunt 10/1/45
for O.C. 13th Can. Batta. R.C.*

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential Page 13

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information				Remarks and references to Appendices		
	Dec. 1st		<u>Casualties.</u>						
			No. 192922,	Pte. Clarke, M.O.	Killed	195354	Pte. Meredith H.R.B.	Killed.	
			No. 700692	" Dale D.A.	Hosp.	133245	" Parsons H.D.	Hosp.	
			No. 426898	CSM Redhead G.	Killed	46984	" Classen E.	Wounded.	
			No. 412575	Pte. Dunlop A.	Wounded	195202	" Turner, W.G.	Wounded.	
			No. 195322	" Lindsey J.	"	427492	" Hodgson, S.P.	Killed	
			No. 24855	" Helling, T.	"	204757	" Baker J.A.	Wounded.	
			No. 21586	Cpl. Cameron E.M.	"	192916	" Aitken A.E.	"	
			No. 192272	Pte. Mason, D.H.	"	150540	Sgt. Cory, J.C.	Killed.	
			No. 195044	" Cole, J.E.	Missing	605277	Pte. Clitheroe, W.	Missing.	
			No. 151767	" James, J.	"	427478	Pte. Winslow, R.F.	"	
			No. 24840	" Herlihy T.	Killed	427901	" Spain, H.	Killed.	
			No.						
	Dec. 2nd		152566	" Milne, J.	Hosp.				
	Dec. 3rd		409467	" McCulloch, J.	"				
	Dec. 4th		47806	" Beasparlant, W.	"	701295	Pte. Reilly, G.	Hospital.	
			204795	" Waterworth C.H.	"				
	Dec. 5th		204681	" Sproule, W.E.	"	132397	" Bean, N.D.	"	
	Dec. 6th		132186	" Mazere, A.H.	"	701129	" Wood, J.H.	"	
	Dec. 7th		427734	" Sutherland, P.	"				
	Dec. 8th		N I L						
	Dec. 9th		415105	Pte. McCall	Hosp				

WAR DIARY

OF

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.Confidential.

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information				Remarks and references to Appendices
	<u>Dec.</u>		<u>Casualties.</u>				
	10th		No. 192478	Pte. Cresswell, S.	Hospital	Capt. Melrose, J.P.	Hospital.
	Dec.						
	11th		No. 414454	Pte. Guardiman, J	do	24607 Pte. Hunter T.	do
			135144	" Lightfoot, T.	do		
	Dec.						
	12th			Lieut. Duncan, J.B.	do	222515 " Edger, J.W.	do
	Dec.						
	13th		204877	Pte. Johnston, R.C.	Wounded.	Lieut. Ruston, A.W.	do
			46975	Pte. Armour, J.	Hospital.		
	Dec.						
	16th		700920	Pte. Harrison, W.	do	204671 Pte. Riddell W.A.	do
			427449	Pte. Lacey, C.W.	do		
	Dec.						
	17th		204614	Pte. Markness, T.L.	Killed	Lieut. Mebron H.B.	Wounded
	Dec.						
	18th		Capt.	Chisholm, C.R.	Hospital		
	Dec						
	19th		712125	Pte. Leard, S.W.	do	409695 Pte. Carmichael, D.A.	Hospital.
			195037	Pte. Childs M.	do	151965 Pte. Travers, J.	do
	Dec.						
	20		887024	Pte. Cheyne, J.G.	Wounded	222984 Pte. Gratto, C.	Wounded.
			412766	Pte. Jackson, L.	do	486581 Pte. Runion, C.	Hospital
			222257	Pte. McDonald, A	Killed	204297 Pte. Macey, S.	Killed.
			204752	Pte. Hardie, J.	Killed.		
	Dec.						
	21st		222485	Pte. McNeil, A.	ospital	A15125 Pte. McCall T.	Hospital.
	22nd		215698	Pte. Kirkham, E.	do		
	25th		426582	L/C Wright E.M.	do		
	26th		A15104	Pte. Williams, J.A.	do		
	29th		467056	Pte. King, R.	do		
			426791	Pte. Fisher, G.M.	do		
			23524041	Pte. Reid, E.A.A.D.S.S./Forms/C. 2118.	do.	<u>December 30th.</u>	
						46814,	Pte. Burnstein, J. Hospital.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

DECEMBER

1916.

APPENDIX A.

APPENDIX A

OPERATION ORDERS NO. 72
BY LT-COL G.E. McQUAIG,
Commanding 15th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

December 3rd, 1916.

1. RELIEF.
The 15th Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 4th Canadian Battn. in the right sub-section (CARENCY SECTION) on the morning of Dec. 4th.
2. DISPOSITION
The following will be the disposition of the 4th Canadian Battalion:
Front Line right--B Coy. Front Line Centre---D Company.
Front Line Left--A Coy Battalion Support-----G Company.
3. GUIDES.
Unit commanders will detail the following guides to report at Battalion Headquarters at 9.00 a.m. to-morrow. A Company one guide each platoon and one for Lewis Guns for B Coy 4th Battalion. A Coy, 1 guide for each platoon for D Coy, 4th Battalion and D Company, 5 platoon guides and 1 for Lewis Guns for A Coy, 4th Battalion. C Coy 1 Guide for each Platoon for C Coy 4th Battn. Intell. Section one guide for scout section 4th Bn, colt section, one guide for Colt section 4th Battalion; Bombers, one guide for Bombers 4th Battalion, Bn. H.Q.'s, one guide for Bn. H.Q.'s. 4th Battalion. Lieut. Appleby Signalling Officer will take charge of all guides and will proceed to the point where Cabaret Road runs into Cabaret Rouge.
4. Completion of Relief.
Unit commanders will report the completion of relief by use of the code word "COLUMBINE". After this has been done units will proceed to billets in Cambigneul via 130th Alley and REDOUBT ROAD.
5. BILLETING.
The Q.M. 4 O.Q.M.Sgts, one N.C.O. each from Headquarters, Machine Gun and Bombers will proceed to Cambigneul to-morrow to take over Billets.
6. BAGGAGE.
All baggage too heavy to be carried out will be taken to SOUCHEZ DUMP before daylight and sentries placed in charge. The T.O. will send limbers to pick any baggage up that may be at the dump to-morrow at dusk.
7. TRANSPORT.
The Transport officer will have the following Transport meet the units in CARENCY. M-G limber and 2 limbers for all units. Officers mounts to be at CARENCY at 12.00 noon.
8. TRENCH STORES & SANITATION.
All trench stores, maps, defence schemes, etc., will be handed over to the relieving unit and receipts taken. All trenches will be left in a clean and sanitary condition and receipts taken.
9. REINFORCEMENTS, 14TH BATTALION.
The officer in charge of No. 1 Coy, 14th Battalion will report completion of relief to Battalion Headquarters, and will then proceed to rejoin the 14th Battalion, reporting to the O/C on arrival.
10. DISCIPLINE.
Unit commanders will see that strict discipline is maintained during the progress of relief and on the march back to billets.
NOTE--The Q.M. will have the cook kitchens on the Carency Road near the Junction of Villers au Bois-Grand Servins Road and will serve hot tea to all units.

C.A. CRAIG, Lieut. Adjt.
FOR O/C. 15TH Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

OPERATION ORDERS NO. 73.
BY LT-COL. G. E. McQUAIG.
Commanding 15th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

December 11th, 1916.

1. Relief.

The 15th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 7th Canadian Battalion in Brigade Support (BERTHONVAL SECTION) on the morning of December 12th.

2. Parades.

Units will parade at the following times:-

H.Q. Details	9.15 a.m.
A. Coy.	9.25 a.m.
B. Coy	9.35 a.m.
C. Coy.	9.45 a.m.
D. Coy	9.55 a.m.
M-G and Bombers	10.05 a.m.

and will proceed to CARENCY via the following route:- LES QUATRE VENTS, MAISNIL BOUCHE thence to the railway track located at W.18.a.4.C.5. where a road runs through to CARENCY.

At the western entrance to CARENCY, units will break into platoons and will proceed at 200 yards interval to HOSPITAL CORNER and up RABEY STREET. Ref. Sheet 36b S.E.

3. GUIDES.

The 7th Canadian Battalion will supply the following guides, one for each platoon, one each for M-G, Bombers and H.Q.s as under:-

A, B, C Companies, M-G, Bombers and Headquarters at junction of CABARET ROUGE and CABARET ROAD at 12.50 p.m.

D Company junction of CABARET ROAD and BAJOLLE LINE at 12.50 p.m.

4. EQUIPMENT.

Each man will carry one blanket balance of days rations and full water bottle. Packs will not be carried.

5. PACKS.

All packs will be stacked in front of each Company billet by 8.00 a.m. ready for Transport.

6. Baggage.

All officers baggage, Coy Stores, etc., to be ready for transport by 8.50 a.m. Baggage for the trenches will be kept separate from that to go to the Q.M. Stores.

7. Transport.

The T.D. will have the necessary Transport report at 8.50 a.m.

8. RATIONS & WATER.

One water cart will be sent up to the Bajolle Line each night. D Company's rations will be sent up by Transport to Bajolle Line each night. The rest of the ration will be taken to BRAY WOOD.

9. COMPLETION OF RELIEF.

Completion of relief will be notified to Battalion Headquarters by use of the code word "ASTOR".

10. BILLETS.

Unit commanders will see that all billets are left in a clean and sanitary condition.

11. REPORTS.

Disposition reports will be forwarded to Orderly Room one hour after completion of relief.

G.D.CRAIG, Lieut. & Adjt.
For O/C. 15th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 74.
BY LT-COL. G.E. McCUAIG.
Commanding 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

December 16th, 1916.

1. RELIEF.

The 13th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 14th Canadian Battalion on the morning of December 17th in the left sub-section (BERTHONVAL SECTION).

2. DISPOSITION.

The disposition of units will be as follows:

Front Line right	B Coy	Front Line Centre	C Coy.
Left	D Coy	Bn. Reserve	A Coy

B Company- from Vincent Street to a point between INTERNATIONAL AVENUE and Oakley Street.

C Company- from left flank of B Company to a point between Blue Bull and Ersatz Avenue.

D Company- from left flank of C Company to GOBRON.

Bn. H.Q. M-G and Bombers in Zouave Valley.

3. PARADES.

B Company will pass the corner of Wortley Avenue and Coliseum by 9.45 a.m. and will move forward through Wortley Avenue. H.Q.s and Bombers will leave Cabaret Rouge at 9.15 a.m. and will move forward through Ersatz Ave. M-G Section will move independently. C Coy will leave Cabaret Rouge at 9.50 a.m. and will move forward through Ersatz Avenue. D Company will leave the BAJOLLE LINE at 9.50 a.m. and will proceed forward via Ersatz Avenue. The first platoon of A Company will pass the junction and Alhambra at 10.15 a.m.

4. HEAD-DRESS.

All ranks in possession of steel helmets will wear them. Those who have not steel helmets will wear balmorals without hackles.

5. RATIONS.

Rations will be brought up by the Trench Tramway. Ration parties will report to the B.S.M. at 8.00 p.m. each night.

6. BILLETS.

All present positions will be left in a clean and sanitary condition for the incoming unit.

7. COMPLETION OF RELIEF.

Completion of relief will be notified to Headquarters by use of the code word "MISTLETOE."

8. REPORTS.

The following reports are required while in the line.

Disposition report One hour after completion of relief.

Situation and wind reports 4.00 p.m. and 4.00 a.m.

Progress Report 9.00 a.m.

Casualty Report 11.50 a.m.

Intelligence Report 4.00 p.m. (to Intelligence Officer.)

All reports will be sent in by runner.

Unit commanders will in future use A.F.W. 5405 when handing over or taking over Trench Stores.

C.D. Craig, Lieut. & Adjt.
For O/C. 13th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

15th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 75

Copy No _____

REFERENCE
 LENS Sheet 1/40,000
 SHEET 56 B.

December 19th, 1916.

- RELIEF 1 The 15th Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 75th Canadian Battalion, in the left sub-section of the BERTHOVAL SECTION, on December 21st, 1916.
- GUIDES 2 One Officer per Company and one other rank per platoon, and one guide each for M-G, Bombers & Intelligence Sections, and H.Q.'s, will report at Battalion Headquarters at 10.00 a.m. to-morrow, December 20th, and will proceed to ESTRENE CAUCHIE, reporting on arrival to the Adjutant, 75th Canadian Battalion.
- DISPOSITION. 3 The disposition of the 75th Canadian Battalion will be the same as our own, unless notification is sent to the contrary.
- TRAFFIC. 4 Incoming Units will use CABARET ROAD.
 Outgoing Units will use WORTLEY-BOYEAU-125.
- DEFENCE SCHEMES. 5 All maps, plans, defence schemes, etc, will be handed over to incoming relief and receipts taken in duplicate. One copy of receipt to be forwarded to Orderly Room immediately on arrival in billets.
- TRENCH STORES. 6 Unit Commanders and B.S.M. will check all trench stores over thoroughly, and render certified lists to H.Q.'s. by 4.00 p.m. to-morrow (Dec. 20th) on Army Form W 5405
- RUBBER BOOTS. 7 All boots, gus, thigh, must be handed over to the R.S.M. at Battalion H.Q.'s. by 10.00 a.m. on December 21st. Each unit will send statement showing numbers of pairs turned in. Under no circumstances must these rubber boots be retained.
- BAGGAGE ETC. 8 All officers baggage, and all equipment for Transport will go back on the ration truck on the night of Dec. 20th. Fatigue parties, with dixies will assemble at B Companys' cook kitchen at 10.00 a.m. and will march out to BERTHOVAL WOOD.
- TRANSPORT. 9 The Transport Officer will have the following Transport at BERTHOVAL WOOD:
 One limbered waggon at 11.50 a.m. for cooks utensils.
 M-G limbered waggons at 2.30 p.m.
 The ration limbers will wait at BRAY WOOD to-morrow night (Dec 20th) for the return of the ration train, with baggage.
- COMPLETION OF RELIEF 10 Completion of Relief will be notified to Battalion Headquarters by the code word "WINIFRED".
- SANITATION. 11 All trenches, dugouts etc, will be handed over to the relieving unit in a clean and sanitary condition. Certificates will be taken to this effect and these will be forwarded to Orderly Room immediately on arrival in billets.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 76

-Continued-

BILLETTS.

28. Upon completion of relief, units will proceed to CAMBESMÉNIL and will take over the billets previously occupied by them.
29. Please acknowledge receipt by wire.

U.D. CRAIG, Lieut & Adj. G.
For C/O. 18th Canadian Battalion.
THE BOX B MILITARY HOSPITAL OF C.W.D.

Copy No.	1.	C.O.
	2.	A Coy.
	3.	B "
	4.	C "
	5.	D "
	6.	J.H.C.
	7.	Q.M. & P.O.
	8.	and Gen. Inf. Sec.
	9.	78th Canadian En.
	10.	B.S.M.
	11.	Office.

Dec. 20/16.

15th Canadian Battalion.
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.
OPERATION ORDER NO. 76.

SECRET.

Copy No _____

- MOVE.** 1. The 5th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group will march to the Corps Reserve Area on December 22nd, 1918.
- PARADE.** 2. The 15th Canadian Battalion will parade at 7.50 a.m. on the road leading NORTH out of CAMBLIGNEUL with the head of the column at the road junction W.14.b.6.4, and will proceed to RUITZ.
- ORDER OF MARCH.** 3. Order of march will be as follows:-
headquarters.
Pipe Band
B Company
C "
D "
A "
Bombers
Q.M. Details.
M-G.
Stretcher Bearers.
- DRESS.** 4. Full marching order, Greatcoats in packs.
- STRAGGLERS.** 5. A Company will detail stragglers party of one officer and four other ranks to bring up the rear of the column.
- TRANSPORT.** 6. All transport which does not have to go to CAMBLIGNEUL will join the Battalion at the cross roads W.2.d.10.0.
- BLANKETS.** 7. All blankets will be rolled in bundles of ten, marked, and piled in the Orderly Room. One man from each Company and one man from Headquarters, for M-G, Bombers and Headquarters, will remain behind for loading.
- BILLETING.** 8. Lieut. G. W. Brown, and one N.C.O. from each Company will proceed to RUITZ, from Division Headquarters by bus at 8.00 a.m. on December 21st.
- SICK PARADE.** 9. The M. O. will attend to any men whom Company Commanders recommend as being too ill to march. Regular sick parade will be held at new billets, and time will be notified after arrival.
- SANITATION.** 10. All billets will be left in a clean and sanitary condition. Officers will inspect unit billets prior to moving off.
- REPORTS.** 11. Unit commanders will render lists of all stragglers immediately after arrival in billets.
12. Please acknowledge receipt by wire.

Copy No. 1. O.G. C.D. CRAIG, Lieut & Adjt.
2. A Coy. For O/G 15th Canadian Battalion.
3. B "
4. C " 9. B.S.M.
5. D " 10. Office.
6. J.H.Q.
7. Q.M. & T.D.
8. 5th Can. Inf. Bde.